



IDP 2021/22 REVIEWED

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS	1
MAYOR'S FOREWORD	15
1. MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT	15
2. BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	16
3. SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	18
4. GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	18
5. MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT.....	19
6. CROSS CUTTING INTERVENTIONS.....	20
7. MUNICIPAL POLITICAL GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE.....	21
8. EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE	22
9. WARD COUNCILLORS.....	23
10. PR COUNCILLORS.....	24
11. ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE.....	25
MUNICIPAL MANAGERS OVERVIEW.....	26
THE STRUCTURE OF UMHLABUYALINGANA IDP	27
SECTION A: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	32
1. WHO ARE WE?.....	32
1.1. SPATIAL LOCATION WITHIN KZN	33
1.2. DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE.....	33
1.3. NUMBER OF WARDS AND TRADITIONAL AUTHORITY AREAS	34
1.4. ECONOMIC PROFILE	36
1.5. HOW WAS THIS PLAN (IDP) DEVELOPED?	36
1.6. WHAT ARE OUR KEY CHALLENGES AND INTERVENTIONAL MEASURES?	42
1.7. LONG TERM VISION	44
1.8. WHAT ARE WE GOING TO DO TO UNLOCK AND ADDRESS OUR KEY CHALLENGES?	44
1.9. WHAT COULD YOU EXPECT FROM US?	47
SECTION B: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES, GOVERNMENT POLICIES & IMPERATIVES.....	50
2. PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES	50
2.1. LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK TOWARDS ACHIEVING IDP OBJECTIVES.....	50
2.2. INTERNATIONAL POLICY DIRECTIVES: SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS.....	54
2.3 PARIS AGREEMENT	59
2.4. NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL DEVELOPMENT PLANNING AND POLICY DIRECTIVES	60

2.5.	THE NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN.....	61
2.6.	THE NEW GROWTH PATH.....	61
2.7.	THE 2004 COMPREHENSIVE PLAN FOR SUSTAINABLE HUMAN SETTLEMENTS	62
2.8.	OUTCOME EIGHT: SUSTAINABLE HUMAN SETTLEMENTS AND IMPROVED QUALITY OF HOUSEHOLD LIFE	62
2.9.	NATIONAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT PERSPECTIVE (2003) NSDP	63
2.10.	REVISED 2016, PROVINCIAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY (PGDS)	63
2.11.	SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORKS (PROVINCIAL AND MUNICIPAL)	64
2.12.	THE CABINET LEKGOTLA	65
2.13.	UMHLABUYALINGANA MUNICIPALITY’S ROLE IN CABINET RESOLUTIONS.....	66
2.14.	THE DISTRICT LEKGOTLA.....	66
2.15.	THE STATE OF THE NATION ADDRESS 2021	66
2.16.	STATE OF THE PROVINCE ADDRESS	68
2.17.	PROVINCIAL SPATIAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY (2017)	69
2.18.	PROVINCIAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN – DISTRICT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN	74
2.19.	UMKHANYAKUDE DISTRICT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN (2015) AND INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN.....	74
2.20.	SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT ACT (SPLUMA), 2013	76
2.21.	INTER-GOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS	78
2.22.	INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING IN UMHLABUYALINGANA.....	78
2.23.	STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT WITH GOVERNMENT PRIORITIES	79
2.24.	ALIGNMENT WITH GOVERNMENT PRIORITIES.....	80
2.25.	GOVERNMENT PRIORITIES	81
2.26.	ALIGNMENT WITH BACK TO BASICS	82
	SITUATION ANALYSIS.....	85
3.	SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS.....	85
3.1.	DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS.....	86
	SOCIO–ECONOMIC PROFILE	94
3.2.	CROSS CUTTING ISSUES	95
	ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS.....	99
	Agricultural Potential.....	100
	SPATIAL ENVIRONMENT	105
	DESIRED SPATIAL FORM AND LAND USE.....	114
	Umhlabuyalingana Disaster Management Plan	118

INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY FOR DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT.....	120
MUNICIPAL DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK.....	121
MUNICIPAL DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN.....	121
DISASTER RISK ASSESSMENT	122
INFORMATION MANAGEMENT AND COMMUNICATION.....	125
4. MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT	129
4.1 Human Resources Strategy and Human Resources Plan.....	130
4.2 Council Approved Organizational Structure.....	131
POWERS AND FUNCTIONS (INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS).....	138
4.3 Filling of Critical Posts (MM and Section 56) and Progress with Appointments Where Critical Posts are Vacant	143
4.4 COUNCIL ADOPTED PLANS.....	144
4.5 IMPLEMENTATION OF EEP AND WSP (TRAINING AND RECRUITMENT)	147
4.5 Recruitment and Selection Policy and Retention Policy.....	149
4.6 ICT POLICY FRAMEWORK.....	150
4.7 ICT STRATEGY DELIVERABLES.....	152
ICT TRATEGIC OBJECTIVES.....	152
4.7 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT SWOT ANALYSIS	154
5. BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS	155
5.1. Water and Sanitation	155
5.1.1 Water Services Authority.....	155
5.1.2 Water Services Development Plan (WSDP).....	155
5.1.3. Water Services Authority.....	155
5.1.4. Operations and Maintenance for Water and Sanitation.....	155
5.1.5. Status of the Infrastructural Backlogs, Needs and Priorities.....	156
5.1.6. Water Status and Challenges.....	159
5.1.7. Infrastructure Project Development	160
5.1.8. Status of Sanitation	161
5.1.9. Sanitation Challenges	161
5.1.10. Map Showing Access to Water	162
5.1.11. Map Showing Access to Sanitation.....	165
5.1.3. Map Showing the Water Projects.....	166
5.1.12. Map Showing the Sanitation Projects	169
5.1.4. Municipal Co-Ordination of Development Activities with Relevant Sector Departments and Service Providers	170

5.1.5.	Solid Waste Management	170
5.1.6.	Waste Collection Services.....	170
5.1.7.	The Status Backlogs, Needs and Priorities for Solid Waste Collection, Removal and Disposal.....	170
5.1.8.	The Status of Waste Disposal Sites.....	171
5.1.9.	State of Waste Disposal Sites	172
5.1.10.	Council Approved Integrated Waste Management Plan.....	172
5.1.11.	Progress of Implementation of Integrated Waste Management Plan	172
5.1.12.	Waste Diversion.....	172
6.	TRANSPORTATION INFRASTRUCTURE.....	172
6.1.	Roads	172
6.2.	Road Networks	173
6.3.	Institutional Responsibility for Transport Infrastructure	173
6.4.	Provision of New Roads and Related Facilities.....	174
6.5.	Plan for Provision of New Roads and Related Facilities	174
6.6.	Integrated Transport Plan	176
6.7.	Transportation Analysis	176
6.8.	Poor Condition of Roads.....	176
6.9.	Poor Roads Linkages.....	177
6.10.	Rail	179
6.11.	Air Transport.....	179
6.12.	Operations and Maintenance for Roads and Transportation	180
7.	ENERGY.....	180
7.1.	ELECTRICITY ENERGY PROVIDER.....	180
7.2.	ENERGY SECTOR PLAN.....	182
7.3.	OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE PLAN.....	182
7.4.	SCHEDULE 5.B PROJECTS (DOE FUNDING)	182
7.5.	THE STATUS, BACKLOGS, NEEDS AND PRIORITIES FOR ELECTRICITY/ENERGY SERVICES.....	182
7.6.	ELECTRICITY CHALLENGES	183
7.7.	Municipal Co-Ordination of Development Activities with Relevant Sector Departments and Service Providers	183
8.	ACCESS TO COMMUNITY FACILITIES	184
8.1.	AUTHORIZED CEMETERY SITES.....	184
8.2.	THE STATUS, BACKLOGS, NEEDS AND PRIORITIES FOR COMMUNITY FACILITIES.....	184
8.3.	HEALTH	184

8.4.	Community Halls.....	186
8.5.	Education Facilities	187
8.6.	Social Development Programmes	190
8.7.	Libraries	193
8.8.	Sports Facilities.....	193
8.9.	Thusong Centre	195
8.10.	Pounds	195
8.11.	MUNICIPALITY CO-ORDINATION OF ITS DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIES WITH THE RELEVANT SECTOR DEPARTMENTS AND SERVICE PROVIDERS	195
9.	HUMAN SETTLEMENTS.....	196
9.1.	HOUSING DEVELOPER FOR HUMAN SETTLEMENTS.....	196
9.2.	COUNCIL APPROVED HOUSING SECTOR PLAN	196
9.3.	ALIGNMENT OF HOUSING SECTOR PLAN TO KZN HUMAN SETTLEMENTS SPATIAL MASTER PLAN 196	
9.4.	HOUSING CHAPTER HIGHLIGHTING HOUSING NEEDS AND PLANNED PROJECTS.....	196
9.5.	EXISTING AND PLANNED HOUSING PROJECTS	196
9.6.	LEVEL OF SERVICES AND BACKLOGS.....	198
9.7.	MECHANISM FOR CO-ORDINATION OF HOUSING DEVELOPMENTS WITH THE SERVICE PROVIDERS/AUTHORITIES THAT SUPPLY THE SERVICES	199
9.8.	COMMITTED FUNDING FOR THE SERVICES IN SUPPORT OF HOUSING PROJECTS.....	199
10.	TELECOMMUNICATIONS	199
10.1.	STATUS, BACKLOGS, NEEDS AND PRIORITIES	199
11.	PROVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS RELATING TO NATIONAL 2018 AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT 2021 ELECTIONS	202
12.	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY SWOT ANALYSIS.....	202
13.	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS.....	203
13.1.	ECONOMIC PROFILE OF UMHLABUYALINGANA.....	204
13.2.	INCOME PROFILE	204
13.3.	EMPLOYMENT PROFILE	205
13.4.	MAJOR ECONOMIC SECTORS OF UMHLABUYALINGANA	205
13.5.	ADOPTION OF LED STRATEGY/PLAN	209
13.6.	POLICY/REGULATORY ENVIRONMENT	211
13.7.	UMHLABUYALINGANA TRADING BYLAWS	211
13.8.	UMHLABUYALINGANA INFORMAL ECONOMY POLICY.....	211
13.9.	UMHLABUYALINGANA INFORMAL TRADERS BY-LAW.....	212

13.10.	UMHLABUYALINGANA LIQUOR AND BUSINESS LICENSING BY-LAWS	212
13.11.	INVESTMENT/RETENTION POLICY	213
13.12.	ADOPTION OF EPWP POLICY	213
13.13.	DATABASE FOR LAND OWNERSHIP	213
13.14.	DATABASE FOR SMMES AND CO-OPERATIVES.....	213
13.15.	LED-KPA-ALIGNED WITH PGDP AND DGDP PRIORITIES	213
13.16.	SUMMARY OF THE DISTRICT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN (DGDP); PROVINCIAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN AND STRATEGY (PGDP/S).....	214
13.17.	LED INTERVENTIONS/PROGRAMMES/PROJECTS GEO-SPATIAL REFERENCING	215
13.18.	IDENTIFICATION OF BENEFICIARIES.....	215
13.19.	ANALYSIS TOOL USED TO ASSESS THE LOCAL ECONOMY	215
13.20.	TRANSFORMATION OF LOCAL TOURISM PLAYERS.....	215
13.21.	JOB CREATION IN RESPONSE TO THE NDP/PGDP.....	216
13.22.	EPWP-INDICATORS	221
13.23.	GREEN ECONOMY INITIATIVES	222
13.24.	CAPACITY OF THE MUNICIPALITY	222
13.25.	MONITORING & EVALUATION PLAN	222
13.26.	RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT RESEARCH	223
13.27.	MOBILIZATION OF PRIVATE SECTOR RESOURCES	223
13.28.	UMHLABUYALINGANA LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIC PARTNERS AND INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS	223
13.29.	LED-SWOT Analysis.....	225
14.	SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT.....	226
14.3.	THE STATUS AND PROGRESS OF POVERTY ERADICATION MASTER PLAN	226
14.4.	POVERTY INTERVENTION NODES AND CORRIDORS.....	228
14.5.	THE IMPLEMENTATION OF POVERTY ERADICATION MASTER PLAN (PEMP) IN UMHLABUYALINGANA MUNICIPALITY	229
14.6.	Health Sector Situational Analysis.....	229
14.7.	Education Sector Situational Analysis	230
14.8.	ANALYSIS OF COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT (FOCUS ON VULNERABLE AND DISABLED GROUPS) 232	
14.9.	YOUTH PROGRAMMES	232
14.10.	HIV/AIDS PROGRAMMES.....	233
14.11.	SPORTS AND RECREATION.....	233
14.12.	ARTS AND CULTURE.....	233

14.13.	OPERATION SUKUMA SAKHE.....	234
14.14.	PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS TO RESPOND TO THE NEEDS OF VULNERABLE AND DISABLED GROUPS	234
14.15.	ANNUAL MUNICIPAL DISABILITY SUMMITS	234
14.16.	SAFETY AND SECURITY, NATION BUILDING AND SOCIAL COHESION ANALYSIS.....	234
14.17.	FIRE PROTECTION	235
14.18.	THE CHALLENGES ARE AS FOLLOWS.....	235
14.19.	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT	235
14.20.	MUNICIPAL SAFETY PLAN	236
14.21.	LIBRARIES.....	236
15.	FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS	237
15.1.	THREE YEAR SYNOPSIS OF FUNDS RECEIVED, SPENT AND UNSPENT.....	237
15.2.	SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC REDRESS VIA INDIGENT MANAGEMENT	240
15.3.	REVENUE RAISING STRATEGIES	240
15.4.	DEBT MANAGEMENT	241
15.5.	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT.....	241
15.5.1.	SCM FUNCTIONALITY.....	241
15.5.2.	ASSETS AND INFRASTRUCTURE	241
15.5.3.	REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE.....	242
15.5.4.	FINANCIAL RATIOS.....	242
15.6.	LOANS BORROWINGS AND GRANT DENPENDENTS	243
15.7.	EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT.....	243
15.8.	AUDITOR GENERALS AUDIT OPINION.....	244
15.9.	MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT SWOT	245
16.	GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS	246
16.1.	BATHO PELE POLICY AND PROCEDURE MANUAL, SERVICE DELIVERY CHARTER AND STANDARDS AND SERVICE DELIVERY IMPROVEMENT PLAN.....	246
16.2.	THE STATUS AND PROGRESS WITH THE ROLL-OUT OF NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PROGRAMMES (INCLUDING OPERATION SUKUMA SAKHE, BATHO PELE, EPWP, etc)	247
16.3.	ESTABLISHMENT OF DISTRICT IGR.....	249
16.3.1.	PARTICIPATION IN THE PROVINCIAL FORUMS	249
16.3.2.	DEDICATED IGR-OFFICIAL	250
16.4.	STATUS OF THE FUNCTIONALITY OF WARD COMMITTEES	250
16.5.	COMPOSITION OF WARD COMMITTEES	250
16.5.1.	FUNCTIONS OF WARD COMMITTEE	250

16.6.	PARTICIPATION OF AMAKHOSI IN COUNCIL MEETINGS	251
16.7.	IDP STEERING COMMITTEE	251
16.8.	FUNCTIONALITY OF MANAGEMENT STRUCTURES.....	251
16.9.	COUNCIL ADOPTED COMMUNICATION PLAN/STRATEGY.....	252
16.10.	FUNCTIONALITY OF THE INTERNAL AUDIT	252
16.11.	Performance of Audit Committee/Performance Audit Committee	253
16.12.	ENTERPRISE RISK MANAGEMENT.....	254
16.12.1.	Risk Management Committee.....	254
16.12.2.	Risk Register	255
16.13.	Comprehensive List of Council Adopted Policies	255
16.14.	COUNCIL ADOPTED SECTOR PLANS.....	256
16.15.	COUNCIL APPROVED FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT POLICIES	257
16.16.	Council Adopted and Promulgated Bylaws	257
16.17.	Municipal Bid Committees	257
16.18.	Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC)	258
16.19.	PORTFOLIO COMMITTEES	259
16.20.	GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION SWOT ANALYSIS	259
16.21.	WARD BASED PLANS.....	260
16.22.	LAND USE MANAGEMENT	260
16.23.	KEY CHALLENGES AND SWOT ANALYSIS.....	260
SECTION D: VISION, GOALS, OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES.....		275
17.	MUNICIPAL VISION, GOALS AND OBJECTIVES.....	275
17.1.	UMHLABUYALINGANA MUNICIPALITY IDP VISION.....	275
17.2.	Mission Statement.....	275
17.2.1.	Core Values	275
17.2.2.	THE MUNICIPAL STRATEGIC PROGRAMME IS ALIGNED TO THE 5 KPA'S AND 6TH WITH KZN-KPA'S	276
17.3.	DEFINING A GOAL, OBJECTIVE AND STRATEGIES	276
SECTION E: STRATEGIC MAPPING-1		282
18.	STRATEGIC MAPPING	282
18.1.	SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (SDF) DEVELOPMENT VISION.....	282
19.	SDF GOALS	286
20.	LAND USE MAPS	287
SECTION E-2: IMPLEMENTATION PLAN.....		297

21. IMPLEMENTATION PLAN	297
SECTION F: FINANCIAL PLAN	307
22. FINANCIAL PLAN	307
SECTION G: ANNUAL OPERATION PLANS	310
SECTION H: ORGANISATIONAL AND INDIVIDUAL PMS	311
SECTION I: BACK TO BASICS.....	312
ANNEXURES	313

LIST OF ANNEXURES

Annexure 1	Disaster Management Plan	313
Annexure 2	SDF	313
Annexure 3	B2B Support Plan	313
Annexure 4	IEC Voting Station List.....	313
Annexure 5	Budget 2021/22	313
Annexure 6	Investment Register.....	313
Annexure 7	Debtors Age Analysis	313
Annexure 8	HR Plan.....	313
Annexure 9	Workplace Skills Plan	313
Annexure 10	Ward Based Plans	313
Annexure 11	ICT-Policies.....	313
Annexure 12	LED Strategy.....	313
Annexure 13	OPMS and IPMS	313
Annexure 14	Umhlabuyalingana Action Plan - AG Audit Findings.....	313
Annexure 15	Umhlabuyalingana Indigent Policy	313
Annexure 16	Integrated Transport Plan	313
Annexure 17	Departmental 5 Year Plans 2017-2022 , 2019/20 SDBIPs and Scorecard 2021/2022	313
Annexure 18	Integrated Waste Management Plan	313
Annexure 19	Communication Strategy	313
Annexure 20	Safety Plan	313
Annexure 21	MTREF	313
Annexure 22	Municipal Statistics.....	313
Annexure 23	Implementation Plan	313

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1 Governance Structure	21
Figure 2 Administrative Governance.....	25
Figure 3 Gender Distribution	34
Figure 4 NDP-PGDS/P – DDM-IDP: Alignment.....	53
Figure 5 South African Planning System: Alignment	53
Figure 6 KZN PGDS.....	79

Figure 7 Income Levels	89
Figure 8 Employment Status	90
Figure 9: Gender and Age Distribution and Dependency Profile	90
Figure 10: Population Pyramid	91
Figure 11: Grant Dependency.....	92
Figure 12: Education Levels.....	93
Figure 13: Income Levels	93
Figure 14: Temperature.....	113
Figure 15: Rainfall Recorded from January to December 2011	113
Figure 16: District Disaster Response and Recovery Framework.....	123
Figure 17: Model of an Integrated Information Management and Communication Systems for Disaster Risk Management	125
Figure 18: Business Processes or Process Flow	139
Figure 19: Distribution of Households using Electricity for Lighting, Heating and Cooking in the District and the Local Municipality	183
Figure 20 Annual household income	204
Figure 21 Employment rate.....	205
Figure 22: Provincial Growth and Development Plan	227
Figure 23 Agricultural potential in Umhlabuyalingana LM (Source: Urban-Econ, agricultural potential map - Makhathini Integrated Development Plan 2007).....	285
Figure 24 SDF Goals.....	286
Figure 25 Proposed Cemetery Sites (from land Use Perspective Only)	287

LIST OF MAPS

Map: 1 Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipality in relation to Umkhanyakude DM	32
Map: 2 Traditional Authority Areas.....	35
Map: 3 High Growth / Strategic Nodes and Corridors	71
Map: 4 Poverty in KwaZulu Natal by electoral ward	72
Map: 5 Priority Intervention areas as per old PSEDs	73
Map: 6 Priority Intervention Areas for the uMkhanyakude District Municipality	75
Map: 7 Map of existing roads and services	97
Map: 8 Map of Settlement Pattern	98
Map: 9 Topography Map	100
Map: 10 Geology Map	101
Map: 11 Rivers and Wetlands.....	102
Map: 12 Land Cover.....	103
Map: 13 Hydrology Map.....	104
Map: 14 Conservation	105
Map: 15 Protected Areas.....	107
Map: 16 Environmental Sensitive Areas.....	107
Map: 17 Agricultural potential in Umhlabuyalingana	108
Map: 18 Settlement Densities and Patterns.....	114
Map: 19 Population Density	114
Map: 20 Settlement Pattern and Household Distribution	114

Map: 21 Existing Nodal Hierarchy (as well as Number of Households per Ha).....	115
Map: 22 Access to all Nodes (urban and rural)	115
Map: 23 Access to Urban Nodes only.....	116
Map: 24 Settlement Corridors	117
Map: 25 Percentage of Population with Access to Boreholes as a Source of Water	162
Map: 26 Percentage of Population with Access to Rain Tank as Source of Water	163
Map: 27 Percentage of Population with Access to River Streams	164
Map: 28 Percentage of Population with Access to Sewerage Systems.....	165
Map: 29 Conceptual Plan for Regional Bulk Supply	166
Map: 30 Additional Projects to Address Backlogs	167
Map: 31 Water Service Lines within the District	168
Map: 32 Current Planned and Existing Projects	169
Map: 33 Umkhanyakude Transportation Network	175
Map: 34 Proposed New Roads and Road Upgrades (Umhlabuyalingana SDF)	178
Map: 35 Desired Road Network (Umhlabuyalingana SDF).....	179
Map: 36 Project Status: Sub-Transmission Strengthening Projects	180
Map: 37 Map showing access to clinics in the uMhlabuyalingana municipality (Umhlabuyalingana SDF) ...	185
Map: 38 Map showing access to Hospitals in the uMhlabuyalingana municipality (Umhlabuyalingana SDF)	186
Map: 39 Map showing access to community halls in the uMhlabuyalingana municipality (Umhlabuyalingana SDF).....	187
Map: 40 Map showing access to Education Facilities in the uMhlabuyalingana municipality (Umhlabuyalingana SDF)	189
Map: 41 Map showing access to sports facilities in the uMhlabuyalingana municipality	195
Map: 42 Cellphone Network Coverage	200
Map: 43 Access to Cell phones	201
Map: 44 Poverty Intervention Nodes and Corridors	228
Map: 45 Strategic Environmental Framework of Umhlabuyalingana	283
Map: 46 Environmental Sensitive Areas.....	284
Map: 47 Strategic Environmental Framework	284
Map: 48 Land Ownership and Land Uses Map.....	287
Map: 49 Land Use Map.....	288
Map: 50 Settlement Densities and Patterns Map	288
Map: 51 Existing Nodal Hierarchy Map	289
Map: 52 Access Urban Nodes Map	289
Map: 53 Settlement Corridors Map	290
Map: 54 Road Network Structuring Elements Map	290
Map: 55 The Desired Spatial Form	291
Map: 56 Desired Road Network	291
Map: 57 Proposed Prioritized Nodes.....	292
Map: 58 Proposed New Roads and Road Upgrades.....	292
Map: 59 Proposed New Roads and Road Upgrades.....	293
Map: 60 Spatial Alignment with Neighbouring Municipalities.....	295

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1 Representation of Political Parties	22
Table 2 Population Size	33
Table 3 Schedule of activities, events and activities	39
Table 4 Budget Process 2021/22	39
Table 5 KPA INTERVENTION	42
Table 6 Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	44
Table 7 Basic services Delivery and Infrastructure Development	45
Table 8 Local Economic Development.....	45
Table 9 Municipal Financial Viability and Management	46
Table 10 Good Governance and Public Participation.....	46
Table 11 Cross Cutting Interventions	47
Table 12 Outcome/Deliverables.....	47
Table 13 The 14 National Outcome Delivery Agreements discussion table	56
Table 14 Municipal Goals Alignment to the SDGs.....	80
Table 15 Municipal Goals Alignment to National, Provincial and District Goals.....	81
Table 16 Municipal Alignment to the National Priorities.....	82
Table 17 Population Distribution.....	87
Table 18 Number of Households.....	87
Table 19 Average Households	87
Table 20 Distribution of female headed households by municipality- 2001, 2011 and 2016	88
Table 21 Distribution of child headed households by municipality- 2001, 2011 and 2016.....	88
Table 22 Unemployment Rate.....	89
Table 23 Age Composition.....	91
Table 24 Maternal and Infant Mortality in Umkhanyakude District	94
Table 25 Spatial & Environmental SWOT Analysis	117
Table 26 Priority Hazards.....	122
Table 27 Disaster Response and Recovery Role-Players	124
Table 28 Capacity Building Targeted Role Players.....	126
Table 29 Targeted Stakeholders	126
Table 30 Budget and Planned Programmes	127
Table 31 Disaster Management SWOT Analysis.....	127
Table 32 MPAC Members	141
Table 33 Umkhanyakude and its Locals Powers and Functions	142
Table 34 Municipal Departments and Their Functions	143
Table 35 Workforce Profile: Total Number of Employees	144
Table 36 Employees with Disability	145
Table 37 Employment Equity Numerical Goals	145
Table 38 Employment Equity Targets.....	146
Table 39 New Recruitments Inclusive of People with Disabilities.....	147
Table 40 2021/22 Training Programmes	148

Table 41 Total Number of Employees Trained	149
Table 42 Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development SWOT	154
Table 43 UMKHANYAKUDE WATER PROJECTS	155
Table 44 Water Services Level.....	156
Table 45 Water Demand	157
Table 46 Main Source of Drinking Water (2016).....	160
Table 47 Distribution of households by access to piped (tap) water and municipality 1996, 2001 and 2011	160
Table 48 Distribution of households by type of toilet facility and municipality-2001, 2011 and 2016	161
Table 49 Distribution of Refuse Removal – Since 2001 to 2011 and 2016	171
Table 50 Public Transport Accessibility	176
Table 51 Project Status: Sub-Transmission Strengthening Projects.....	181
Table 52 Past Projects for 2019/20	181
Table 53 Eskom Electrification Projects for 2021/22	181
Table 54 Clinics	184
Table 55 Community Halls.....	186
Table 56 Primary Schools	188
Table 57 Secondary Schools	189
Table 58 Social Development Projects	190
Table 59: Early Childhood Development Projects	191
Table 60: Social Development Projects	192
Table 61: Sport Facilities.....	193
Table 62 Detailed Housing Projects List	197
Table 63 Housing Projects	197
Table 64 OSS & Disaster	197
Table 65 Main Dwelling Type	198
Table 66 Distribution of Households with a Radio, Television, Fridge, Computer, Cell-Phone, Landline/Telephone and Internet Access.....	199
Table 67 Basic Service Delivery SWOT.....	202
Table 68 Major Economic Sectors	205
Table 69 LED Projects and Jobs to be Created	217
Table 70 EPWP & CWP Projects	221
Table 71 Strategic Partners	223
Table 72 LED SWOT	225
Table 73 Ward Priorities.....	226
Table 74 Department of Education: Infrastructure Planning Needs.....	230
Table 75 Capital Grant Funding and Expenditure	238
Table 76 Invested Grants.....	240
Table 77 Indigent Support Per Year.....	240
Table 78 Debtors Age Analysis	241
Table 79 Municipal Financial Ratios	242
Table 80 Operating Revenue	243
Table 81 Operating Expenditure.....	244
Table 82 Financial Viability and Management SWOT	245
Table 83 Performance and Audit Committee Members	254
Table 84 Risk Management Members.....	255

Table 85 Council Adopted Policies	255
Table 86 Council Adopted Sector Plans.....	256
Table 87 Council Approved Financial Management Policies.....	257
Table 88 Council Adopted Bylaws	257
Table 89 MPAC Members.....	259
Table 90 Good Governance and Public Participation SWOT	259
Table 91 Key Challenges	261
Table 92 Municipal Goals	275
Table 93 Municipal Strategic Programme	276
Table 94 Municipal Transformation & Institutional Development	276
Table 95 Local Economic Development.....	277
Table 96 Municipal Financial Viability and Management	278
Table 97 Basic services Delivery and Infrastructure Development.....	279
Table 98 Good Governance and Public Participation.....	279
Table 99 Cross Cutting Interventions	280
Table 100 Municipal Three Year Capital Programme.....	298
Table 101 District Three Year Capital Programme	299
Table 102 District Wide Three Year Capital Programme.....	299
Table 104 Agricultural Projects	300
Table 104 Department of Education Projects	300
Table 105 Department of Social Development Projects	302
Table 106 Housing Projects	304
Table 107 Electricity Projects	305
Table 109 Budget Summary	308
Table 110 Allocation for Operations and Maintenance	308
Table 111 Council Adopted Financial Policies	309

MAYOR'S FOREWORD



Cllr NS Mthethwa: Mayor

Our duty as political principals of the municipality is to ensure meaningful contribution in the eradication of the three social ills namely: poverty, unemployment and inequality in our municipal area. This can only be achieved through playing constructive oversight role over administration in their performance in the implementation of council approved municipal performance plans.

As the Mayor of the Municipality, I take pride in presenting 2021/2022 Final IDP which will be used by the municipality as the mechanism to determine how and where development and the allocation of resources are managed. It is known that the municipality is at the coalface of development in its area of Jurisdiction where the dynamics, needs, and priorities constantly changes as time goes by. In line with Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act No; 32 of 2000, Umhlabuyalingana municipality has a role to play in providing quality quick service delivery to promote quality life for the people of this municipality through a culture of public participation to ensure that the community participate in the affairs of the municipality.

Our commitment is to maintain maximum participation of all stakeholders through an integrated approach toward development to improve performance of the municipality for the meaningful role of all stakeholders to create sense of ownership and sustainable development within Umhlabuyalingana Municipal area.

This IDP is the first review of the 4th generation IDP (2017/2018 to 2021/2022) of local government's 5-year term which is aligned to the 5 year IDP to be approved by the Council. It is my pleasure to report on the progress in respect of what we pledge to deliver for the community of Umhlabuyalingana Municipality in this current cycle (4 of the 5-year period). Our progress and pledge can be marked in accordance with the six key performance areas namely:

1. MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

KEY PROGRAMMES/PROJECTS

Development and Implementation of Policies, Plans, by-laws and standard operating procedures for the municipality. Several policies, plans, by-laws and standard operating procedures will be identified, developed and implemented in order to ensure successful achievement of the municipality's vision.

Filling of critical positions

All critical positions during this 5-year term will be filled in order to ensure successful implementation of the municipality's vision.

Capacity building

The Council of Umhlabuyalingana Municipality will be provided with accredited training on all relevant local government – governance requirements in order for it to provide sufficient oversight.

The municipality through the Corporate Services Department will conduct skills audit on an annual basis in order to identify skills gap and ensure provision of training in order to bridge the skills gaps. Several municipal officials have been up-skilled through this process.

Performance Management

The municipality has developed an Organisational Performance Management Framework and Individual Performance Management Policy. These documents are reviewed on an annual basis. Performance Management System is a strategic approach to management, which equips councillors, managers, employees and other stakeholders at different levels with a set of tools and techniques to regularly plan, continuously monitor, periodically measure and review performance of Umhlabuyalingana Municipality in terms of indicators and targets for efficiency, effectiveness and impact. This system will therefore in turn ensure that all the councillors, managers and individuals in the municipality are held accountable for their actions which should bring about improved service delivery and value for money.

Performance management is aimed at ensuring that the municipality monitors its IDP and continuously improve its operations. The performance management system has assisted to make a significant contribution to organizational and individual performance. The system is designed to improve strategic focus and organizational effectiveness through continuously seeking to improve the performance of the municipality as a whole and the individuals in it.

2. BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

KEY PROGRAMMES/PROJECTS

- Construction of new and upgrading of access roads
- Construction of new and refurbishment of community facilities (halls, library, sport fields, etc)
- Electrification Programme
- Development/Review of Umhlabuyalingana Waste By-Laws
- Development/Review of Umhlabuyalingana Waste Management Policy
- Development/Review of Integrated Waste Management Plan
- Development/Review of refuse collection tariffs
- Job creation through Waste Management Programmes
- Management and Operation of landfill sites
- Installation of boreholes in all dumpsites
- construction of ablution facilities in all dumpsites

Special Social Programmes

- Establishment of Local Aids Council to deal with issues such as HIV/AIDS, Teenage pregnant, and TB.
- Establishment of Women's Forum to deal with all women related issues under Umhlabuyalingana Municipality
- Establishment of Youth Council to deal with all youth related issues under Umhlabuyalingana Municipality, e.g. career guidance exhibition.
- Establishment of Disability Forum to look into all issues pertaining to people living with disabilities.

Gender Programme

- Establishment of a Sports Council, participate in Mayoral cup, SALGA Games, to encourage youth to stay away from drugs.
- Implementation of Sports Programs

Indigent Register

The municipality has developed an indigent policy which seeks to provide financial relief to the citizens of the communities who are unable to afford basic services. An indigent register has been developed as a result and is updated on an annual basis to re-assess the existing beneficiaries' affordability and extend to those that are needy.

The municipality has a **Poverty Alleviation Fund** through which it assists learners who are needy to be able to register in tertiary institutions, as a result hundreds of young people from Umhlabuyalingana have had access to tertiary education and many have graduated through this initiative. Ward Councillors have played a big role in the identification of learners in their communities.

Arts and Culture

- The municipality has established an Arts and Culture Forums, i.e. Maiden Forum for Umkhosi Womhlanga. The Municipality supports participation and also funds the participants from all the four Amakhosi areas of Umhlabuyalingana.
- The municipality hosts Arts Competitions as a platform for the display of young talent within Umhlabuyalingana. Budget is allocated for winners of the competition to further their talents.
- Umhlabuyalingana Municipality also hosts 100% Music Festival where only artists from this municipality are given the platform to perform. The artists have also undergone through a mentorship programme which covered mainly two parts namely: the stage performance and stage management and the administration matters in the music business. The festival focuses in all music genres.

Traffic

- 2012/04/01 The completion of Phase 2-Driving License Testing Centre (DLTC) from grade E to B=

Conducted Driving License test for light motor Vehicles and heavy motor vehicles. –

- The provision of new service from grade E to B will provide testing services of approximately 6000 per annum. The DLTC has set to assist government in reducing the backlog of testing in South Africa (Particularly in KwaZulu-Natal). The upgrading of DLTC has resulted in at least 10 new business opportunities in the area. Members of surrounding communities also benefit by providing accommodation to applicant who travels as far as from Port Shepstone for service due to efficient in service delivery. The DLTC is current average of 4 million per annum.

Law Enforcement Unit

- The unit works with other road safety structures to provide awareness campaigns in schools, churches, etc. The number of road fatalities have dramatically decreased in the in the last 5-years. South Africa is the signatory to 2011 UN decade of Action for road safety, as one of the participants in the countries to reduce the number of road fatalities by 50% by 2020.

3. SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

KEY PROGRAMMES/PROJECTS

- **Tourism Development and Promotion:** The municipality provides a variety of hospitality services to the influx of the tourists and therefore train the community members (youth);
- **SMME Support:** Forty seven (42) SMME's including informal traders are benefitted through the training workshops and training equipment;
- Two municipal by-laws on business licencing and informal trading have been adopted by the council and were gazetted in 2017;
- Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) and Community Works Programme (CWP);
- Job opportunities will be created through the Expanded Public Works Programme

4. GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

KEY PROGRAMMES/PROJECTS

Council Oversight Structures

The municipality has established the following committees to ensure efficient oversight over the municipality's administration:

- Council
- Executive Committee
- Portfolio Committees
- MPAC
- Audit Committee

The abovementioned structures are in place and are fully resourced, capacitated and operational. In terms of

Section 81 of the Municipal Structures Act, all Amakhosi within Umhlabuyalingana Municipality are given the opportunity to participate and do participate in Municipal Council Meetings.

Ward Committees

Elected ward committees in all 18 wards, each ward has 10 members, trained all Ward Committee Structures and Ward Committee Reports are timeously submitted.

Internal Audit

The municipality established an Internal Audit Unit. However, due to lack of capacity within the institution, at least 70% of the unit's function has been outsourced. This has not in any way compromised the Council's Internal Audit's objectives in terms of governance requirements.

Risk Management

The municipality established a risk management unit; through which strategic risk management documents have been developed in order to ensure a systematic process of risk management within the municipality. An assessment of the municipality's risk is done on an annual basis in order to ensure optimum achievement of the municipality's objectives. This process allows for prioritization and monitoring of the identified risks.

Communications

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality has a Communication strategy in place. This document outlines the municipality's strategies and processes of communication with all municipal stakeholders as per the recommendations of the language policy.

5. MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT

KEY PROGRAMMES/PROJECTS

Municipal Property Rates Act

The municipality developed the new General Valuation Roll in 2018, but was implemented in the 2019/20 financial year which is valid for four years, wherein the municipalities develop Supplementary Valuation Roll which is performed annually to accommodate new developments which have occurred after the adoption of the General Valuation Roll by the municipal council. The municipalities have achieved to adopt the supplementary valuation roll which was adopted on the 31 May 2019 for implementation.

Revenue Enhancement Strategy

It is vital to indicate that our municipality is still dependent on grants; however the municipality is trying its level best to enhance its own revenue generation with in its area of jurisdiction. The draft revenue enhancement strategy was represented to the finance and information portfolio for comments. Over and

above the revenue enhancement strategy management have adopted certain strategies to encourage property owners to pay for services and taxes, wherein meetings have been held between the municipality and property owners to discuss discounts and certain write offs. The municipality has also appointed legal firms to assist the municipality with recovery of amounts owed to the municipality.

Asset Management

The municipality has recently purchased the asset management system, which will be utilized to record municipal asset. The municipal asset is performing in the manner that we ensure that it complies with the GRAP standards. Asset verification was performed and council was advised accordingly to take necessary resolution to write off assets that are eligible to be written off from the asset register.

Supply Chain Management

The supply chain management unit was expanded by the municipal council after identifying the shortage of staff complements within the finance department wherein the following employees were appointed, SCM Officer, Bid Committee clerk and SCM Clerk to try and accommodate the compliance issues that related to SCM. The review of the SCM policy was adopted by council on the 30 May 2016 to allow new changes in the current legislations.

Auditor General's –Audit Outcome 2019/20

The municipality has acquired a clean administration for the past four financial years and in the previous financial year the municipality obtained an unqualified with findings. The municipality has developed the action plan to address the issues which were raised as matters of emphasis. The administration was also task to develop clean audit sustainability plans which will assist the municipality to get a good result. The oversight is performed monthly by councilors during the council meetings because clean audit a standing agenda item.

6. CROSS CUTTING INTERVENTIONS

KEY PROGRAMMES/PROJECTS

Disaster Risk Management (Incorporation Fire and Rescue Services Unit)

- Number of Employees has been increased in the last over the years. The Municipality has strengthened the function in the area. The unit also provides a number of Awareness campaigns in the area. The unit also embark on a number of proactive measure to reduce the number of incidents in the area. Amongst other things the disaster management unit conducts inspections in public facilities and businesses. The unit has managed to provide temporal relief to almost 99% of the reported incidents.

Manguzi Land Use Management Scheme

- To provide for a Legal Framework in which land use management operate, appropriate land use and general definitions, Standard Zones and Districts which will apply throughout the municipality, Statements of intent to guide decisions for each zone, appropriate controls for each zone, district and management area, as where applicable, procedures for considering the use, development and subdivision of land and furthermore enable the efficient and coordinated use of land.

SPLUMA By-Laws

The municipality has adopted and gazetted planning by-laws.

Mbazwana, Phumobala and Skhemelele Rural Precinct Plans

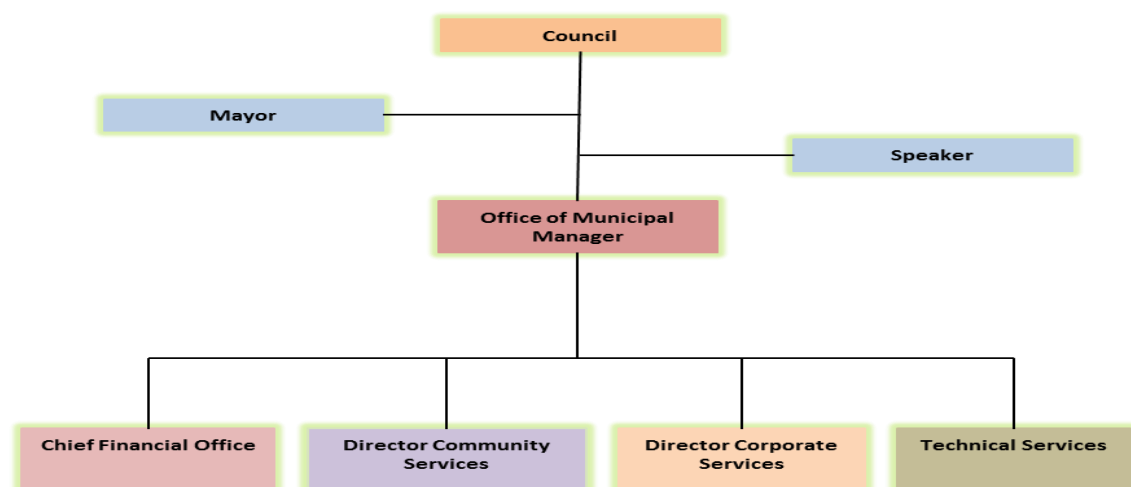
To give effect to the development principles contained in the Spatial Planning & Land Use Management Act including:-

- Spatial Justice; Spatial Sustainability; Efficiency; Spatial Resilience; and, Good Administration
- The plans set out objectives that reflect desired spatial form of the rural municipality.
- A Rural Precinct Plan demonstrates the relationship between the rural precinct planning intent and other planning initiatives such as local economic development strategies, Revitalization of Rural Towns, infrastructure planning, natural resource management plans and environmental management strategies and should encourage and support rural economic development opportunities.

7. MUNICIPAL POLITICAL GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality political governance structure consists of Portfolio Committees, EXCO, MPAC and Council.

Figure 1 Governance Structure



In addition, the Council is constituted by 5 political parties in a form of public representation, which is as

follows:

Table 1 Representation of Political Parties

Political Party	Number of Representatives/Councillors
African National Congress	23
Inkatha Freedom Party	09
AIC	1
Democratic Alliance	1
Economic Freedom Fighters	1
TOTAL	35

8. EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE



**CLLR NS MTHETHWA -
MAYOR**



CLLR BN NTSELE



**CLLR FG MLAMBO -
DEPUTY MAYOR**



CLLR MD MATHENJWA



CLLR MZ MHLONGO



CLLR NS TEMBE



CLLR ZM MHLONGO



CLLR BT TEMBE

9. WARD COUNCILLORS



WARD 1 -CLLR KO TEMBE



WARD 2 -CLLR BN NTSELE



WARD 3 -CLLR TN
MAGAGULA



WARD 4 -CLLR LD TEMBE



WARD 5 -CLLR TJ
NXUMALO



WARD 6 -CLLR DM
MATHENJWA



WARD 7 -CLLR ET
NXUMALO



WARD 8 -CLLR GS
MTHEMBU



WARD 9 -CLLR D TEMBE



WARD 10 -CLLR MI
MTHEMBU



WARD 11 -CLLR NS
MTHETHWA



WARD 12 -CLLR N
VUMASE



WARD 13 -CLLR JB
GWALA



WARD 14 -CLLR NJ
NDABEN



WARD 15 -CLLR NC
MDLETSE



WARD 16 -CLLR EG
MHLONGO



WARD 17 -CLLR NS TEMBE



WARD 18 -CLLR JE
SITHOLE

10. PR COUNCILLORS



CLLR BC ZIKHALI



CLLR ZM MHLONGO



CLLR BT TEMBE



CLLR BJ TEMBE



CLLR FG MLAMBO



CLLR HK GUMEDE



CLLR JG NGUBANE



CLLR LE MKHWANAZ



CLLR MD MATHENJWA



CLLR BE BIYELA



CLLR MZ MHLONGO



CLLR SM NDLOVU



CLLR SP MTHETHWA



CLLR SS GUMEDE



CLLR TL MLAMBO



CLLR TS KHUMALO



CLLR TS MYENI

11. ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE



MRS. N.P. GAMEDE-
MUNICIPAL MANAGER



MR. N.P.E. MYENI - CHIEF
FINANCE OFFICER



MS. NVF MSANE -
DIRECTOR CORPORATE
SERVICES DEPARTMENT

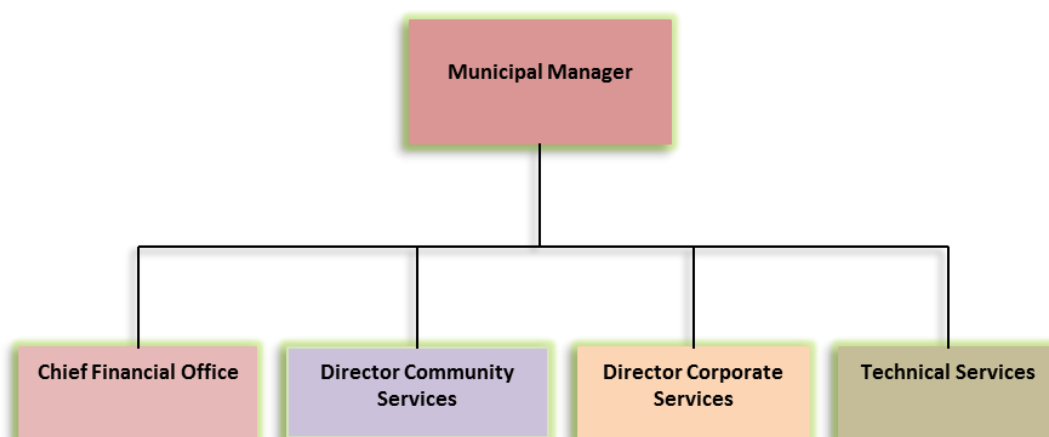


MR. S.T. SHANGE –
DIRECTOR COMMUNITY
SERVICES DEPARTMENT

DIRECTOR TECHNICAL
SERVICES - **VACANT**

Administrative governance of uMhlabuyalingana Municipality is comprised of the Municipal Manager, and four HODs, out of the four positions, three are filled and one is vacant (HOD PLID) (Section 54 & 56). The post has been advertised and will be filled at the beginning of the financial year. The municipality also has an overall staff complement of 488.

Figure 2 Administrative Governance



I would like to take this opportunity to thank the Councillors, Section 54 and 56 managers and all municipal staff, without them, we as Umhlabuyalingana Municipality will not be able to conduct a review of this 5-year strategic plan. Finally, I would like to thank the members of the public who actively and continuously participated during the formulation of this IDP, its programmes and projects and their support and understanding of all aspects with one intention, to have a better future for all in Umhlabuyalingana LM.

Cllr N.S. Mthethwa

Mayor Umhlabuyalingana Municipality

MUNICIPAL MANAGERS OVERVIEW



Mrs. N.P Gamede

Municipal Manager

In accordance with Act No. 32 of the Local Government Municipal System Act, 2000, each municipality is required to review the IDP annually. The IDP is therefore a process whereby a municipality prepares its strategic development plan for a five-year cycle directly linked to the term of office of its Council. Umhlabuyalingana Municipality IDP is at the centre of development, making this municipality more strategic, inclusive, and responsive and performance driven.

The IDP seeks to integrate and balance the economic, ecological and social pillars of sustainability to ensure effective participatory and responsible service delivery. This is only achieved by implementing and coordinating the efforts needed across sectors and relevant spheres of government. This is the 4th generation of the IDP's following the local government elections in August 2016. The Council of Umhlabuyalingana Municipality held its strategic planning in March 2019 to look at its challenges and interventions, internal and external environmental analysis, vision, mission, core values, goals and strategic objectives. A 5-year strategic plan with departmental programmes, projects and budget was developed and attached, thus (5year plan and annual operational plans).

The municipality is looking forward to facing its challenges and to serve residences to the best of its ability. The integration of municipal plans, district plans and sector departmental plans will assist the municipality in fast-tracking delivery, thereby providing the required services in a simpler, faster, effective and efficient manner.

The municipality will continue to align itself with the National Development Plan (NDP) Vision and Priorities, 2016 Revised KZN Provincial Growth and Development Strategy and other provincial strategies and policies. The importance of national and provincial government to provide necessary finances and resources to enable us to attain our goals is non-negotiable and together, through the IDP we will move this municipality forward and remain committed and focused to achieve our goals.

Mrs. N.P Gamede

Municipal Manager

THE STRUCTURE OF UMHLABUYALINGANA IDP

The structure of Umhlabuyalingana IDP is based on the Revised KZN IDP Assessment Criteria and guidelines (Dated February 2020) provided by the Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs.

The **Executive Summary** indicates issues facing the municipality, development opportunities, municipal plans to address opportunities and constraints, institutional development programmes and five-year service delivery programmes.

A shared and **detailed analysis** of the current situation forms the basis for the identification of key development issues, development opportunities and a review of the strategic framework.

Appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures for **consultation and participation of local communities**, organs of state, Tribal Councils, and other role players in the IDP drafting process have been used.

The **development strategy** clearly indicates the long, medium and short term development vision. These are expressed in the form of a long term vision, medium term development strategies and short term interventions/projects.

An indication of the organizational arrangements for the IDP processes have been expressed in the process plan, which includes the following:

- Binding plans and planning requirements, i.e. policies, legislation, mechanisms and procedures for vertical and horizontal alignment.
- Alignment of the budget and the IDP expressed in the form of a medium term (3 years) capital programme corresponding with the medium term expenditure framework, one-year capital programme indicating the projects to be implemented in this financial year, etc.

The following IDP-Sector Plans have been submitted and some attached in the reviewed IDP (2021/2022):

- Financial Plan, Organisational Performance Management Framework and Individual Performance Management Policy, Housing Sector Plan, Spatial Development Framework indicating a link between the IDP policy framework and the site specific Land Use Management System (LUMS) and Disaster Management Plan.
- The IDP has incorporated the MSCOA segments so as to comply with the MSCOA requirements.

The MSCOA Compliance

The Minister of Finance has, in terms of section 168 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No.56 of 2003), and acting with the concurrence of the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs gazetted the Municipal Regulations on Standard Chart of Accounts (MSCOA) into effect on 22 April 2014. Municipal SCOA provides a uniform and standardized financial transaction classification framework. Essentially this means that MSCOA prescribes the method (the how) and format (the look) that municipalities and their entities should use to record and classify all expenditure (capital and operating), revenue, assets and liabilities, policy outcomes and legislative reporting. This is done at transactional level and ensures that a municipality and its entities have minimum business processes in place. This will result in an improved understanding of the role of local government in the broader national policy framework and linkage to other government functions.

The Regulations apply to all municipalities and municipal entities and indicate its applicability and relevance to each specific municipal environment while accommodating organizational uniqueness and structural differences. The Regulation provides for a three-year preparation and readiness window and all 278 municipalities were expected to be compliant to the MSCOA classification framework by 1 July 2017.

Chapter 6 of the MFMA tasks the Municipal Manager of the municipality with managing the financial administration of the municipality. Since MSCOA is a municipal business reform, the Municipal Manager has the overall responsibility to manage the successful implementation of the MSCOA project within the municipality, to ensure the municipality is able to capture all transactions (at posting level) in accordance with MSCOA within its respective financial applications (systems) by 1 July 2017 going forward.

MSCOA Terms of Reference

The MSCOA Steering Committee of the municipality should be multi-disciplinary and include members of top management, including the following functions and skills:

- Finance and Budgeting
- Management
- Risk management;
- Engineering; Technical and Planning
- Information technology
- Human resources.
- Community
- Local Economic Development

The representatives, at the appropriate senior level, of all departments should also be represented on the Steering Committee, which should be chaired by the Municipal Manager or a Project Sponsor, duly assigned the role in writing. Committee members should be assigned in writing to the Steering Committee and their performance agreements amended to accommodate these responsibilities.

Composition of the MSCOA Steering Committee:

The MSCOA Steering Committee appointed by Accounting Officer-

Chairperson

Secretariat

The Accounting Officer

Miss N Jali

Members

Municipal Manager

Mrs N.P Gamede

Chief Financial Officer

Mr. N.P.E Myeni

Director Community Services

Mr. S T Shange

Acting Director PLID

Mrs. F Msabala

Director Corporate Services

Miss N.V.F Msane

Deputy Director Community Services

Mr. K.H Zulu

Deputy Chief Financial Officer

Mrs. N Mkhabela

IDP Manager

Mr. N. M Mthembu

Risk and Compliance Manager

Mrs T. P Nhlenyama

Internal Audit Manager

Miss K. Bhengu

Deputy Director Corporate Services

Mr. T. S Mkhabela

Human Resource Manager

Miss L Sithole

Finance Manager

(vacant)

Fleet Manager

Mr S Bhengu

Community Service Manager

(vacant)

Manager Protection Services

Mr. S. L Mahaye

LED/Tourism Manager

Mrs. N Bukhosini

SCM Manager

Mr. N M Mthembu

Budget and Reporting Manager

(vacant)

Waste Manager	Mrs. N F Mngomezulu
Technical Manager	Mrs F Msabalala
Manager-Planning and Development	Miss Z Macingwana
PMS Manager	Mr N.J Mpontshane
Manager - Library	Miss S Ndlazi
Manager IT	Mr M.S Ngubane
IT Officer	Mr. T Mokoatle
Technical Officer	(vacant)
Budget officer	Mrs X Khumalo
Youth Manager	Mr K Mthembu
Manager Special Programmes	Mr T.D. Mlambo

Implementation of MSCOA by Umhlabuyalingana

The municipality has managed to implement the MSCOA as per the National Treasury requirements by the 1st of July 2017. The financial system being used by the municipality is MSCOA compliant, since the municipal IDP and SDBIP has been captured onto the system and successfully managed to develop the budget chart on the system. On the 1st of July 2017 the municipality managed to go live on MSCOA and is able to transact on the financial system.

Challenges experienced:

- Incorrectly creation of accounts in terms of 3 segments which is the Project Segment, Item Segment and Function Segment.
- The alignment of the main budget submitted to National Treasury in A Schedule with the budget submitted to National Treasury via Treasury Portal in data strings.

Remedial Actions taken to resolves the challenges:

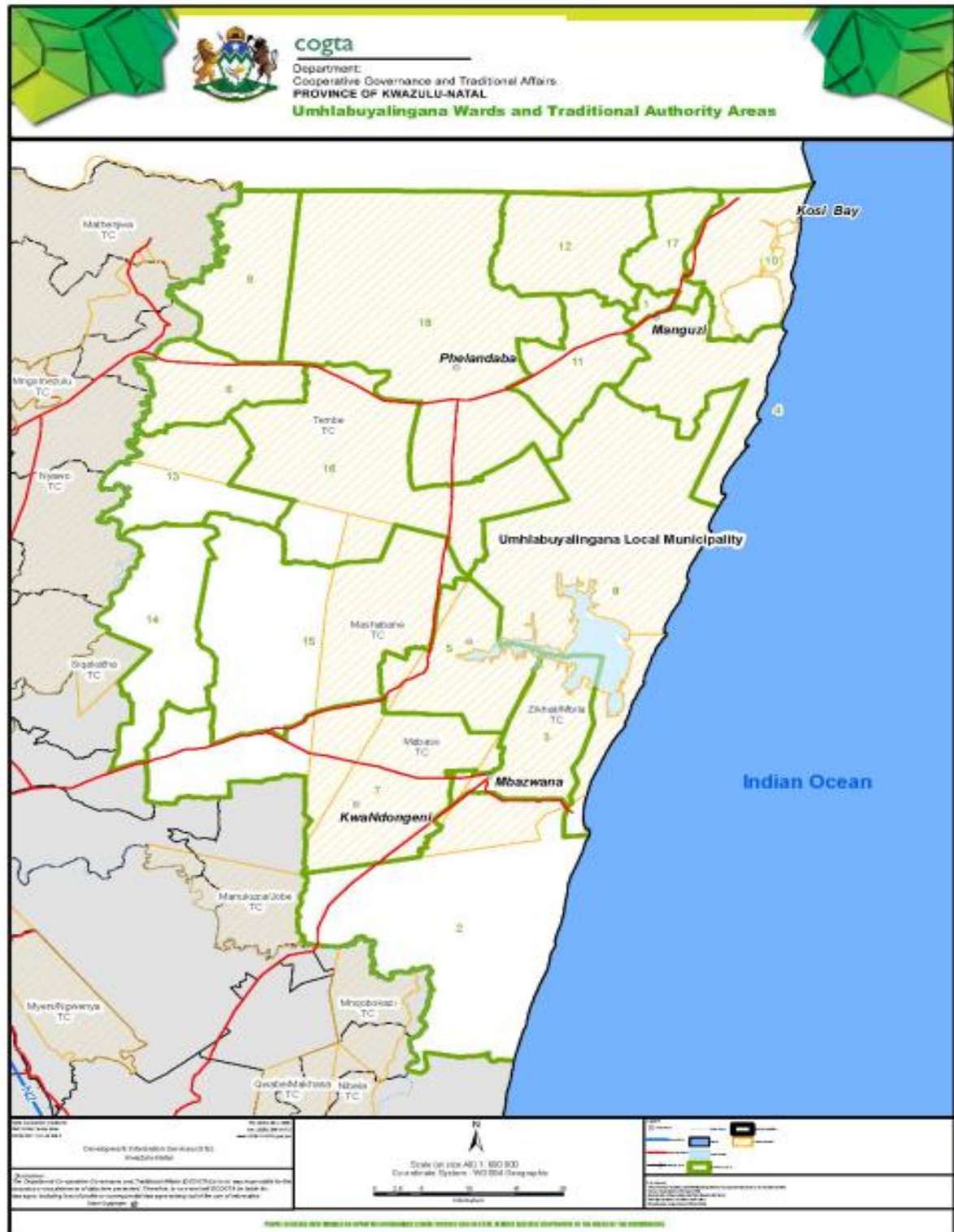
- Currently working on correcting all those errors of misallocations in terms of segments and
- Also managed to reconcile the A schedule and the data strings submissions for the original budget.

SECTION A: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

SECTION A: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1. WHO ARE WE?

Map: 1 Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipality in relation to Umkhanyakude DM



1.1. SPATIAL LOCATION WITHIN KZN

Umhlabuyalingana is one of the five local municipalities that comprise UMkhanyakude District. Umhlabuyalingana is located in Northern KwaZulu-Natal along the border with Mozambique to the north, the Indian Ocean to the east, Jozini Municipality to the west and the Big Five False Bay Municipality to the south. The municipality is generally rural, with the population being spread among the 18 municipal wards and four traditional council areas (Tembe, Mashabane, Mabaso and Zikhali), these areas are distributed in a total municipal area of 3621 km².

1.2. DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE

1.2.1 Population Size

Table 2 Population Size

Umkhanyakude	Umhlabuyalingana	Jozini LM	Mtubatuba	Big Five Hlabisa
689090	172077	198215	202176	116622

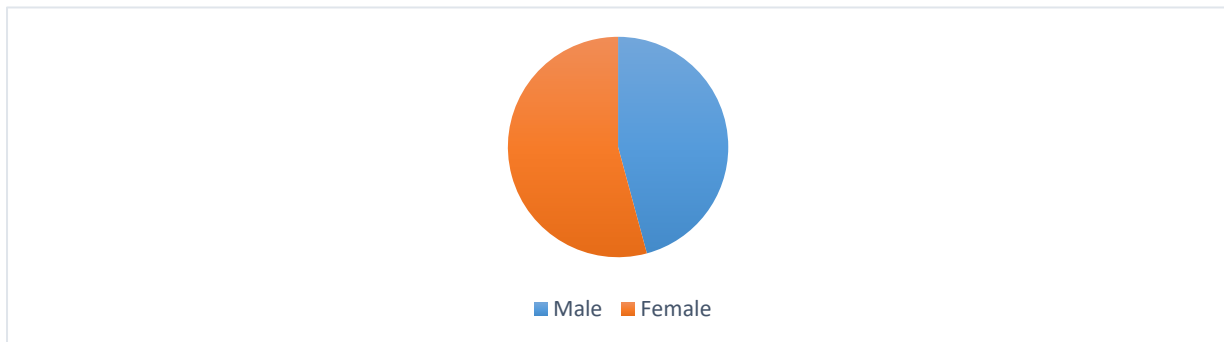
Source: Statistics South Africa: Community Survey, 2016

According to the Community Survey (2016), the municipality home to an estimated population of 172 077 people and average household size of 5 people.

While much of Umhlabuyalingana Municipality consists of very low intensity and sparsely populated rural settlements, Manguzi and to some extent Mbazwana, Mseleni and Skhemelele are fast emerging as urban centres albeit to different levels of concentration.

1.2.2 Gender Differentiation

Figure 3 Gender Distribution



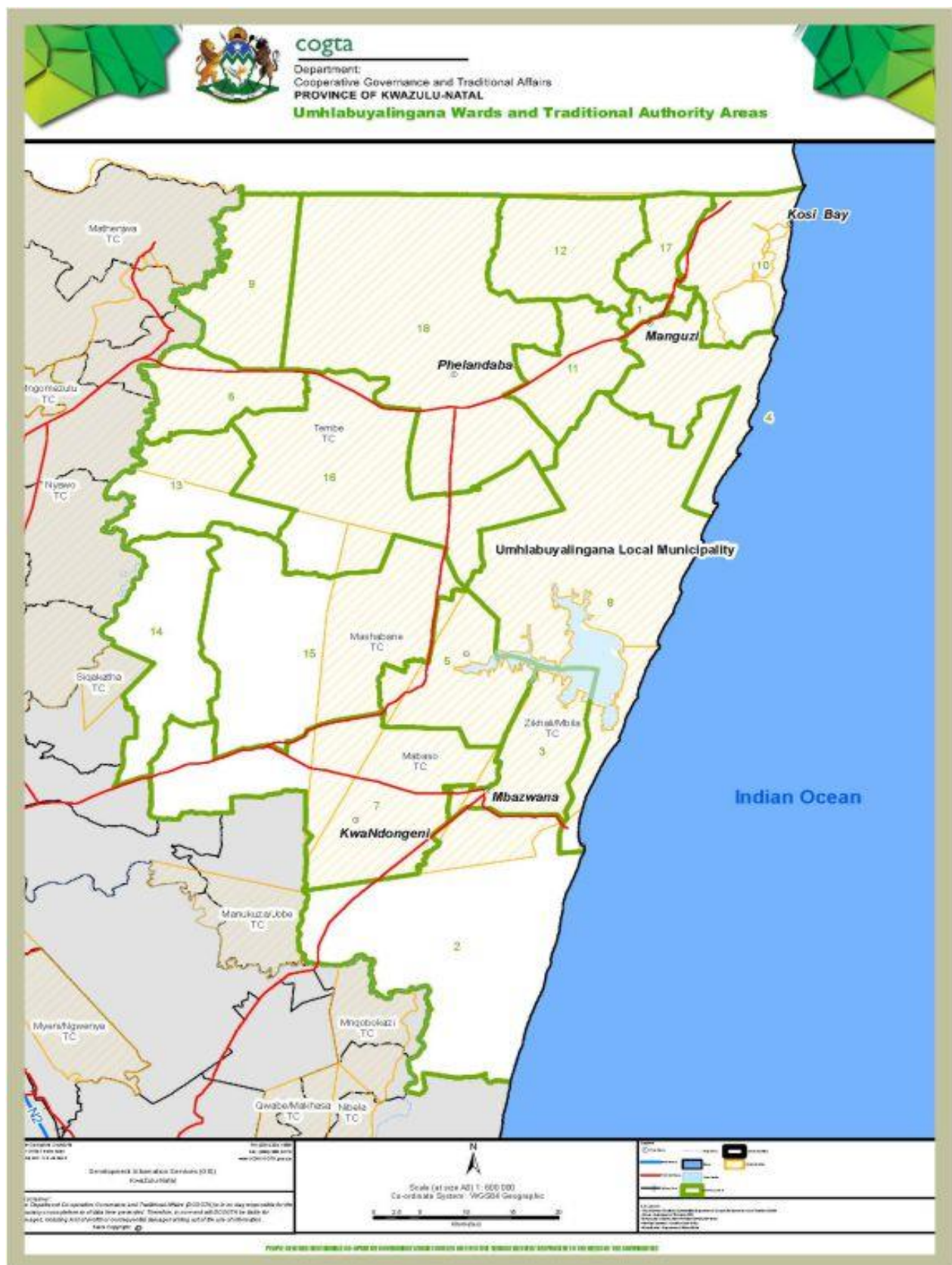
Source: Statistics South Africa: Community Survey, 2016

The gender profile of the Umhlabuyalingana is typical of the trend in most other local municipalities in KwaZulu-Natal i.e. there are generally more females (91 398) residing in the area as opposed to males (80 679). However, the difference is not significant. Thus social and economic interventions are required that target women.

1.3. NUMBER OF WARDS AND TRADITIONAL AUTHORITY AREAS

At present the municipality consists of 18 wards. According to Demarcation Board preparing for the 2021 IEC Local Elections, the municipality will consist of 20 wards. uMhlabuyalingana municipality is classified as rural with 99%. Traditional authority area is estimated at being 60 % of the municipal area, with the remaining 40% consisting of commercial farms and conservation areas.

Map: 2 Traditional Authority Areas



1.4. ECONOMIC PROFILE

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality, like any other municipality in the country, has a huge service backlog. The municipality does try to deliver relevant services to the communities through effective utilization of funds and human resources, but there is still much work to be done. Its economic base depends largely on tertiary services, with community services accounting for about 70% of the municipality's GDP. Agricultural production contributes about 20%, while the secondary sector consisting of manufacturing, electricity/gas/water supply contributes 10% to the GDP of the Municipality.

1.5. HOW WAS THIS PLAN (IDP) DEVELOPED?

The Municipal Systems Act (Act, No. 32 of 2000) requires Municipalities to annually prepare, review and adopt its Integrated Development Plan. An IDP is one of the key mechanisms for Local Government to cope with its new developmental role. Furthermore, it seeks to facilitate strategic decisions on issues of Municipal importance, such as Land Use Management Systems, Local Economic Development and Institutional transformation in a consultative and systematic manner. The Municipal Systems Act, which provides a framework for the preparation of IDP's recommends that once in place, each IDP must be reviewed annually to reassess and re-evaluate Municipal's development priorities and challenges and to accommodate new developments in local government processes.

- The Municipal Systems Act (MSA) also prescribes that an extensive consultation process must be undertaken as part of the IDP process to obtain the inputs from communities in respect of their needs. Apart from specifying the needs of communities, the IDP should also specify a vision for the area, i.e. the desired future state of the community and its surrounds and a plan to achieve it.
- In line with the systems Act the municipality prepared a process plan and this plan included the following:
 - A programme specifying the time frames for the different planning steps;
 - Appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures for consultation and participation of local communities, organs of state, traditional authorities, and other role players in the IDP drafting process;
 - An organisational arrangement for the IDP process;
 - Binding plans and planning requirements, i.e. policy and legislation; and Mechanisms and procedures for vertical and horizontal alignment;
 - The process plan was adopted by council.

1.5.1 Approach

The IDP adopts an outcome based approach in line with the national government priorities and the associated 14 outcomes. The strategic objective of the outcome based approach is to improve service delivery across all spheres of government and to introduce a systematic planning, monitoring and evaluation process.

The Government outcome 9 commits the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs to develop a local government system which is efficient, effective, responsive and accountable. In line with Outcome 9, Umhlabuyalingana Municipality responds directly to issues facing the area and its communities, and rendering local government services efficiently and effectively.

However, the municipality will also contribute directly and indirectly to the attainment of other outcomes, particularly those dealing with economic development, infrastructure development, rural development and environmental management. Therefore, alignment with the relevant sector frameworks and programmes across the spheres of government is critical.

1.5.2 IDP Process Plan

The preparation of this IDP is based on a Process Plan, which Umhlabuyalingana Municipality adopted in terms of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 at the beginning of the review process. The plan establishes a firm foundation for the alignment of the IDP, Budget and OPMS. As such, one all-encompassing process plan was prepared for these three processes and adopted by Council to ensure proper management of the IDP planning process.

PHASE 1: PREPARATION FOR IDP / ANALYSIS

- Preparation of Process Plan
- Discussing the IDP Process Plan at the Steering Committee
- Adoption of Process Plan by Council
- Submission of Process Plan to UMkhanyakude and Advertising

Time frame: July 2021- September 2021

(IDP/SDF/Budget Steering Committee Meeting)

(IDP Representative Forum)

PHASE 2: GATHERING OF INFORMATION

- Collection and collation of new information on project implementation and performance targets e.g. Implementation management information about achievement or non-achievement of Objectives, KPIs and Targets and Changes in priority issues.
Any new information generated from internal and external sources e.g. municipal officials, stakeholders, sector departments, service providers etc.
Identify sector plans that needs to be integrated in the plan
Collate information Steering Committee, IDP Representative Forum and Public Participation
UMkhanyakude Planning and Alignment Meeting

Time Frame: September 2021 – December 2021

IDP Review Community Meetings

IDP/SDF/Budge Steering Committee Meeting

IDP Representative Forum

PHASE 3: ASSESSMENT AND EVALUATION OF INFORMATION

- Prepare a summary document that contains information in terms of its relevance, Prepare a report on financial changes due to budget review and MIG allocations
Draft proposed changes and new information sections of the IDP.
IDP Steering Committee and Exco Meetings Publicize the proposed changes to IDP on 21-day inspection

Time Frame: October 2021 – December 2021

IDP/SDF/Budget Steering Committee

PHASE 4: IDP, Budget and PMS alignment

- Incorporate comments from all stakeholders
Incorporate completed sector plans
Draft IDP
Distribute IDP to Councilors and Officials for comments
Conduct IDP Steering Committee and IDP Representative Forum meeting.
Submission of Draft IDP to Province for assessment

January 2022 – March 2022

IDP/Budget Steering Committee)
IDP Representative Forum)
IDP/Budget Steering Committee Meeting)

PHASE 5: APPROVAL OF THE FINAL IDP

- Submission of the IDP to the IDP Steering Committee and Representative Forum. Public comments Approval by the Executive Committee, Adoption by Council, Submission of Final IDP to both Province and uMkhanyakude.

April 2022

Umhlabuyalingana IDP,SDF and Budget consultative meetings

Table 3 Schedule of activities, events and activities

EVENT	VENUE
IDP/SDF/BUDGET STEERING COMMITTEE MEETNG	MUNICIPAL OFFICES
IDP/SDF/BUDGET REPRESENTATIVE FORUM	MUNICIPAL OFFICES
IDP/SDF REVIEW PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	CLUSTER 1
IDP/SDF REVIEW PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	CLUSTER 2
IDP/SDF REVIEW PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	CLUSTER 3
IDP/SDF REVIEW PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	CLUSTER 4
IDP STEERING COMMITTEE MEETING	MUNICIPAL OFFICES
IDP/SDF/BUDGET REPRESENTATIVE FORUM	MUNICIPAL OFFICES
IDP/SDF STEERING COMMITTEE MEETING	MUNICIPAL OFFICES
ANNUAL REPORT PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	CLUSTER 1
ANNUAL REPORT PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	CLUSTER 2
ANNUAL REPORT PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	CLUSTER 3
ANNUAL REPORT PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	CLUSTER 4
IDP/SDF STEERING COMMITTEE MEETING	MUNICIPAL OFFICES
IDP REPRESENTATIVE FORUM	MUNICIPAL OFFICES

Table 4 Budget Process 2021/22

Description	Responsibility	Quarter One		
		July 2021	August 2021	September 2021
PHASE-1 Planning and Strategizing	Mayor and Accounting Officer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule key budget dates Establish consultation forum Commence Reviewing of policies Reviewing of delegations as per the delegation policies 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Commence process to review policies Table to council – Budget and IDP process plan Plan programme of internal and public meetings Advertise all Budget and IDP time schedule 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Implement Budget and IDP key deadlines Finalise the reviewing of budget related policies Consult on Tariffs, indigent, credit control Consider local, provincial, national issues and previous year's performance Consider current economic and demographic trends
Quarter Two				
		October 2021	November 2021	December 2021
PHASE-2 Preparation	MAYOR, AO & CFO	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Commence Preparation of departmental revenue 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Commence preparation of departmental operational plan, SDBIP's aligned to strategic priorities in IDP 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Table Draft policies to council for approval

		and expenditure projection <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Table draft budget policies to council for discussion 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Commence the process of budget adjustment 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Finalised the budget adjustment for 2020/21 Confirm approval of Rollovers - gazetted 2020/21 Table budget adjustment to finance portfolio Prepare conditional grants implementation plans
Quarter Three				
Description	Responsibility	January 2022	February 2022	March 2022
PHASE-3 Tabling to council	Mayor, AO and CFO	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Table Adjusted Budget, SDBIP and section 57 performance agreements to council for approval (Schedule B format) Table MID Year performance report, AG Report & Annual report to council Advertise, Budget adjustment, draft annual report invite public for comments 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Confirm 2022/23 allocations from NT, PT & district municipality and incorporate allocation to the draft budget Submit Annual report to AG, PT & provincial department responsible for local government Submit Adjusted Budget to NT & PT Engagement visits with Provincial Treasury for the Mid-year budget and performance assessments 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Print and Distribute all budget documents and supporting documents prior to the meeting Table to the council the draft annual budget & supporting documents Submit tabled annual budget to NT, & PT
Quarter Four				
Description	Responsibility	April 2022	May 2022	June 2022
PHASE-4 Approving and Finalizing	Mayor, AO and CFO	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Advertise 2022/2023 draft budget Commence consultation process on annual budget 2021/22 Publish ward base information for ward councillors Conclude consultation process Revise annual budget after consultation, take into account third quarter report (section 52) Engagement visits with Provincial Treasury for budget and benchmark assessment 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prepare the final budget document for final approval by the council Print and distribute the ALL budget documentation including, Draft IDP, SDBIP and performance contracts prior to the meeting at which budget is to be approved Consider approval of annual budget 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Approve budget by a council resolution, including taxes, tariff, measurable performance objectives, changes in IDP and budget related policies, service delivery agreements and long term contracts Submit approved annual budget to NT & PT Submit Municipal Banking Details to NT Advertise the final budget, SDBIP & performance agreements in the municipal website

1.5.4 Public Participation

Public participation is important to determine the exact needs that exist in the communities in relation to the developmental priorities during the public meetings and information gathering. Umhlabuyalingana Municipality is utilizing the following mechanisms for public participation when developing its IDP;

IDP Representative Forum (IDP RF): This forum represents all stakeholders and key interested and affected parties. This includes the ward committees, Amakhosi, Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs), Community Based Organizations (CBOs), etc.

Media: Local newspapers are used to inform the public about progress with the IDP and to invite comments on the process plan, draft IDP and final adoption of the IDP.

Radio Slots: The community radio station is used to make public announcements where necessary.

UMkhanyakude and Umhlabuyalingana Website: UMkhanyakude DM's website will also be utilized to communicate and inform the community. Copies of the IDP and Budget will be placed on the website for people and service providers to download.

Ward Committees: Umhlabuyalingana Municipality has adopted the Ward Committee policy which has resulted to the establishment of ward committees. The municipality considers ward committees as one of the institutional bodies to fast-track service delivery. They are represented in the IDP RF meetings and their input is always considered. They are also being used to disseminate the information about the agenda of the municipality.

1.5.5 MEC Comments

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality acknowledges the comments that the MEC made in respect of the 2021/2022 IDP, IDP assessments conducted by COGTA and Auditor General in December 2020. The comments have helped to enrich the process towards the compilation and content of this IDP.

1.5.6 Findings and Recommendations of the Auditor General

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality acknowledges the findings and recommendations of the Auditor General made in respect of the 2020/2021 Financial Year. The comments have helped to enrich the process towards the compilation and content of this IDP.

1.6. WHAT ARE OUR KEY CHALLENGES AND INTERVENTIONAL MEASURES?

Table 5 KPA INTERVENTION

Municipal Transformation And Institutional Development		
No.	Challenges	Intervention
1	Implementation of Retention Strategy and OPMS Framework IPMS Policy-	<p>The municipality has explored different strategies which are articulated in the Retention strategy, one of which is reviewing travelling allowance, this will retain the employees taking into consideration the topography of the municipality and the conditions and accessibility of the roads and the locations of the municipal boundaries. This will motivate the employees to perform their duties to the best of their abilities.</p> <p>The Municipality is implementing the Performance Management system in phases. This has helped realize the achievable results; the municipality is implementing the system to Deputy Directors and all managers reporting to Heads of Departments.</p> <p>In the 2022/23 financial year the system will be implemented to all municipal officers</p>
2	Slow progress in finalization of TASK Job Evaluation hampering the grading of posts within the municipality and causing unrest.	Action plan has been developed for submission of Job Descriptions to the Regional Job Evaluation Committee. This will be monitored on monthly basis.
3	Network infrastructure resulting in poor ICT (Poor infrastructure, geographical location and cable theft posing challenges).	The municipality embarked on a project of replacing network cables to improve internet connectivity. The post of IT Manager has been approved by Council in the Organogram and the post has been filled. Enhancing capacity will assist in resolving challenges identified in the IT unit.
4	Limited funding towards structured trainings and capacity building programmes which will assist the employees to enhance capacity.	There is an on- going consultation with relevant stakeholders like LGSETA to apply for grant funding where possible and to cease opportunities where stakeholders like SALGA and COGTA can provide such assistance. The funding set aside from municipal budget is inadequate to cover all training needs. The establishment and sustainability of government funded training institutions will have positive impact in overcoming this challenge.
Basic Service Delivery And Infrastructure Development		
1.	Electricity capacity constraint	ESKOM is putting infrastructure in place to boost electricity capacity.
2.	Water shortage due to poor planning at a district level, i.e. alignment of RBUBIG and MIG	COGTA has intervened in the District municipality to the extent that UMGENI water and UMHLATHUZI water are appointed as support entities in the entire district
3	Sanitation backlog	District function
4.	Poor coordination between the local and provincial sphere (department of Transport) thus leading to unsatisfactory road conditions in Umhlabuyalingana, this despite the efforts from the	To invite the department of transport to portfolio committee meeting and other forums

	local municipality	
5.	Poor maintenance of existing public facilities	Maintenance Plan has been developed and will be monitored quarterly
Local Economic Development		
1	High rate of the economically active population receives either no income, or less;	Introduction of more responsive training opportunities to capacitate the business population.
2	Household income levels in the municipality are extremely low;	Identification and implementation of more labour intensive catalytic projects
3	Unsustainable agricultural economy and reduced tourist length of stay due to restrictions on various tourism experiences.	Development of an inclusive LED strategy monitoring plan with clear institutional arrangements that will focus on agricultural production sustainability while also unlocking tourist experience in a responsible manner.
4	Non-compliant business operators and high rate of illegal immigrants taking over on local enterprises.	Report on Informal Traders By-laws and Business Licensing By-laws Enforcement
5	Limited energy supply which compromises investment rate;	Enforcement of a responsive renewable energy technology plan to boost the current gap between energy supply and demand private sectors
Financial Viability And Financial Management		
1	Low revenue base and highly dependent on Grant Funding owing to financial constraints.	Implementation of revenue enhancement strategy.
2	Poor revenue enhancement strategy	Implementation of the revenue enhancement strategy
3	Uncooperative business community in the implementation of the MPRA	Awareness campaigns that aim to educate and involve the business community on the impact thereof.
Good Governance And Public Participation		
1	Poor functioning of IGR structures	Promote participative, facilitative and accountable governance. Policy and strategy co-ordination IGR
2	Developed an MPAC workplan but it is not adhered to as desired.meetg	Enforce actions as per the plan.
3	Functionality of ward committees is not consistent across all wards	Improve the administration of ward committees through reviewing the organogram to reflect the administrative aspect of ward committees
Cross Cutting Intervention		
1	Lack of intergovernmental linkages	Improve IGR participation
2	Slow progress in the formalization of towns (Manguzi and Mbazwana) as approved by the KwaZulu Natal Cabinet in 2011	Umhlabyalingana Spatial Development Framework identifies important nodes, such as Mbazwana (Primary Node), Manguzi (Primary Node), etc. Obviously, these nodes have different functions or roles in the development of Umhlabyalingana. The successful development of Manguzi and Mbazwana Towns would have many economic benefits for the people of Umhlabyalingana. In five years' time, Umhlabyalingana would have made significant progress in terms of attracting investors to the towns, thereby creating a platform for a sustainable revenue base for the municipality.
3	Response to climate change	Sound and effective disaster management Increase productive use of land resource.
4	Umhlabyalingana Municipality is currently experiencing problems with poor response public involvement in the implementation of the land use scheme and land management.	Umhlabyalingana is currently working on developing municipal wide wall to wall schemes.

1.7. LONG TERM VISION

1.7.1 Vision Statement

To be a people centered premier socio-economic development and environmentally friendly service delivery municipality by 2035.

1.7.2 Mission Statement

Creating an enabling environment and sustainable development which promotes quality of life.

1.7.3 Core Values

- Integrity
- Redress
- Benchmarking
- Commitment
- Interpersonal skills
- Accessibility
- Courtesy
- Quality service
- Good governance
- Honesty
- Responsibility
- Accountability
- Transparency
- Learning
- Dialogue and Diversity
- Partnership and Professionalism
- Consultation/Participation

1.8. WHAT ARE WE GOING TO DO TO UNLOCK AND ADDRESS OUR KEY CHALLENGES?

Table 6 Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development

Municipal Transformation & Institutional Development	
Objective	Strategies
To attract and retain qualified and experienced staff across the staff establishment	Development and approval of the reviewed Organogram
	Filling of vacant posts
	Development and implementation of Employment Equity Plan and Policy
	Review and approval of retention strategy
	To develop Workplace Skills Plan
To provide the optimal institutional structure to render effective and efficient services	To develop workplace skills plan for efficient administration
	Conclusion of performance agreements in terms of section 54/56 of MSA
To manage and enhance the performance of the municipality	Submission of Quarterly/Mid-Year/Annual performance reports to Council
	Submission of Quarterly Performance reports to Council
	Submission of Annual Performance reports to Council
	Submission of Annual Performance reports to AG
	Submission of 2020/21 Audited Annual reports to Council
To develop and maintain systems and procedures for effective and sound management of municipal finances	(a) Tabling of 2020/2021 AFS to Council
	(b) Submission of 2020/2021 AFS to Auditor General by date
	Preparation and submission of adjustment budget to Council
	Approval of Annual Budget
	Comply with financial reporting requirements as outlined in the MFMA

Municipal Transformation & Institutional Development	
Objective	Strategies
To improve revenue and all possible revenue streams applicable to KZN271	Implementation of revenue enhancement strategy
	Adoption and implementation of revenue enhancement strategy
	Approval of Supplementary Valuation Roll by Council

Table 7 Basic services Delivery and Infrastructure Development

Basic Services Delivery and Infrastructure Development	
Objective	Strategies
To provide and improve access to community/public facilities to minimum standards	Construction of multi-purpose/community centre
	Construction of community centre
To provide and facilitate vehicular movement in Umhlabuyalingana	Construction of road
To facilitate the provision of reliable source of energy to uMhlabuyalingana municipality	Electrification of households (Manguzi electrification)
	Electrification of households (Mlamula Jikijela electrification)
To develop long term infrastructure development plans	Review infrastructure and maintenance plan
	Review 3 year electricity plan
Enhance KZN waste management capacity	Management of waste
Enhance safety and security	Review of Community Safety Plan
Improve access to basic services	Review and approval of indigent policy
	Updating and approval of final indigent register 2020/2021
	Provision of free basic services
To promote road safety	Provision of protection services
	Conduct routine roadside roadblocks
	Conduct speed operations
	Hold safety forum meetings
	Hold safety awareness campaigns
	Conduct high visibility patrol
To enhance skills development and life-long learning	Provision of library services

Table 8 Local Economic Development

Local Economic Development	
Objective	Strategies
To create an environment conducive for investment and economic growth	Review of LED strategy
To promote development of efficient and sustainable settlement pattern	To develop Kosi Bay Border Integrated Economic Development Plan
	To develop Banganek Community Beach Plan
	To develop East3route environmental impact assessment report
To provide the optimal institutional structure to	To manage and enhance the performance of the municipality

Local Economic Development	
Objective	Strategies
render effective and efficient services	
Creation of an environment conducive for investment and economic growth	To use municipal and government funded projects as means to create jobs and reduce poverty
	To facilitate development and growth of SMME's
	To strengthen LED structures
	To facilitate education and skills development for cooperatives and SMME's
	To provide SMME support and capacity building
Creation of an environment conducive for investment and economic growth	To use municipal and government funded project as means to create jobs and reduce poverty
	To facilitate development and growth of SMME's
	To strengthen LED Structures
	To facilitate Education and Skills Development for Cooperatives & SMME's
	To provide SMME Support and Capacity building
Promotion and support of eco-tourism as a means to increase market share	To identify and implement tourism catalytic projects

Table 9 Municipal Financial Viability and Management

Municipal Financial Viability and Management	
Objective	Strategies
To ensure sound budgeting and compliance principles	Submission of AFS to Council
To be fully compliant with the regulations	Submission of quarterly SCM reports to Council
To manage and enhance the performance of the municipality	Update contract registers
To improve revenue and all possible revenue streams applicable to KZN271	Preparation of municipal financial reconciliation
	Implementation of revenue enhancement strategy
To develop and maintain systems and procedures and sound management of municipal finances	Revision and Council approval of financial policies
	Maintenance of GRAP compliant fixed assets register
	Preparation and submission of adjustment budget to Council
	Approval of annual budget
	Preparation of municipal financial reconciliation

Table 10 Good Governance and Public Participation

Good Governance and Public Participation	
Objective	Strategies
To administer the affairs of the municipality in accordance with the relevant legislations and policies	Table municipal public accounts committee reports to Council
	Submission of internal audit report to audit committee
	Submission of audit reports to Council
To develop a credible IDP in terms short medium-term guide for development and service delivery	Compile a credible 2021/2022 IDP
	Holding of consultative engagements in respect of IDP/Budget review
	Holding of consultative engagements I respect of IDP
Development of a credible IDP	Revision of a credible Integrated Development Plan
To obtain and sustain improved and clean audit opinion	Design and implement a credible action plan on 2020/2021 AG findings

Good Governance and Public Participation	
Objective	Strategies
Ensure functional performance management system implemented	Compilation and submission of B2B reports and support plans

Table 11 Cross Cutting Interventions

Cross Cutting Interventions	
Objective	Strategies
To prevent and reduce the impact of disasters in Umhlabuyalingana	Review disaster management plan
To pro-actively identify and address potential risks that may affect the functioning of the organisation	Review Business Continuity Plan
	Preparation of updated risk management implementation plan
To promote development of efficient and sustainable settlement pattern	Revision and approval of Spatial Development Framework (SDF)
	Develop farm Zama Zama precinct plan
To implement and maintain complaint, effective and efficient risk management system and processes	To ensure effective risk management

1.9. WHAT COULD YOU EXPECT FROM US?

Table 12 Outcome/Deliverables

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	ISSUES ADDRESSED / TO BE ADDRESSED
KPA 1: Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development	Support skills development through economic growth
KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all
KPA 3: Local Economic Development	Improve the efficiency, innovative and variety of government led job creation programmes
KPA 4: Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Building government capacity
KPA 5: Good Governance and Public participation	Promote participative, facilitative and accountable governance
KPA 6: Cross Cutting Interventions	Ensure integrated land management use across Umhlabuyalingana Municipality, ensuring equitable access to goods and services, attracting social and financial management

Further to this there are capital projects which the municipality is currently implementing and others will be implemented in the coming financial years. These projects include municipal roads projects, buildings, community halls and markets, sports ground, and electrification projects. Details on these

projects, their funding source and year of implementation with their associated budget are provided under the financial viability KPA.

1.9.2 How Will Our Progress Be Measured?

The implementation of the IDP and the measurement of performance of the IDP strategies and projects should align with the performance management system of the organization. The MSA envisages that the IDP will equip the organization, its leaders, managers and workers, as well as all other local stakeholders, in decision-making, monitoring and reviewing the achievements of the municipality in integrated development planning.

Concurrent would be the process of integrating organizational performance with employee performance, ensuring that the IDP and organizational priorities cascade into the performance agreements and contracts with individual employees.

The link between these processes and systems lies in the organizational priorities which have been determined in the preparation of the Performance Management System and the contracts and the way in which they are designed and implemented.

The IDP was compiled based on the inputs received from municipal stakeholders, national and provincial policy directives, the current status of service delivery, various strategic plans completed and resources available. The municipal budget was prepared based on the municipal strategic objectives, the requirements applicable to the municipality in the IDP. These strategies, actions and financial resources are linked with each other hereby ensuring alignment of the municipal budget with the IDP.

These strategies will be used to annually formulate the Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP), Organisational Scorecard and performance indicators for the Umhlabuyalingana Municipality, which will be used to monitor the implementation of the municipal strategies (IDP) and budget. The performance of the municipality will then be assessed and reported on quarterly as well as annually in the municipality's annual report.

SECTION B:
PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT
PRINCIPLES, GOVERNMENT POLICIES
& IMPERATIVES

SECTION B: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES, GOVERNMENT POLICIES & IMPERATIVES

2. PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES

Integrated Development Planning (IDP) is a process by which uMhlabuyalingana Municipality prepares its strategic development plan for the 2021/22 review. Integrated development planning as an instrument lies at the centre of the new system of developmental local government in South Africa and represents the driving force for making municipalities more strategic, inclusive, responsive and performance driven in character.

The IDP seeks to integrate and balance the economic, ecological and social pillars of sustainability within the uMhlabuyalingana municipal area without compromising the institutional capacity required to implement and coordinate the efforts needed across sectors and relevant spheres of government. The IDP is therefore the principal strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning, budgeting and all development in the uMhlabuyalingana municipal area.

The IDP is also the strategic planning tool of the municipality and is prepared within the first year after the newly elected Council has been appointed and will be reviewed annually during the Council's term of office. The priorities and actions identified in this IDP will inform the structure of the municipality, the service delivery standards, all financial planning and budgeting as well as performance reporting by the municipality.

2.1. LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK TOWARDS ACHIEVING IDP OBJECTIVES

Municipalities function within the realm of an extensive legislative and policy framework that provides prescripts and guidelines for municipal objectives, strategies and programmes to be implemented and aligned with municipal functions. uMhlabuyalingana Municipality realises that in order to achieve growth and development the budget, programmes and projects must be aligned to development and institutional policy directives.

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa outlines the type of local government needed. Section 152 and 153 of the constitution prescribes local government being in charge of the development process and municipal planning and describes the following objectives of local government:

- To ensure a sustainable provision of services;
- To provide democratic and accountable government for all communities;
- To promote social and economic development;
- To promote a safe and healthy environment;
- To give priority to the basic needs of communities; and
- To encourage involvement of communities and community organisations in matter of local

government.

The Municipal Systems Act (MSA) Act 32 Of 2000 requires municipalities to develop Integrated Development Plans which should be single, inclusive and strategic in nature. The IDP of a municipality will guide development within the council's area of jurisdiction once adopted and IDP should also be reviewed annually. In addition the Act also stipulates the IDP process and the components to be included.

The Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations of 2001 set out the following minimum requirements for an Integrated Development Plan:

Regulation 2 (1) states that the municipality's IDP must at least identify:

- the institutional framework, which must include an organogram required for the implementation of the Integrated Development Plan and addressing the internal transformation;
- any investment initiatives in the municipality;
- any development initiatives in the municipality, including infrastructure, physical, social and institutional development;
- all known projects, plans and programmes to be implemented within the municipality by any organ of the state; and

The key performance indicators set by the municipality.

Regulation 2 (2) states that an IDP may:

- Have attached to it maps, statistics and other appropriate documents;
- Refer to maps, statistics and other appropriate documents that are not attached, provided they are open for public inspection at the offices of the municipality.

Regulation 2 (3) sets out matters/issues that must be reflected in the financial plan that must form part of the integrated development plan.

Regulation 2 (4) states that a spatial development framework reflected in the municipality's integrated development plan must:

- Give effect to the principles contained in chapter 1 of the Development Facilitation Act, 1995 (Act 67 of 1995);
- Set out objectives that reflect the desired spatial form of the municipality;

Contain strategies and policies regarding the manner in which to achieve the above, which strategies and policies must:

- Indicate desired pattern of land use within the municipality;
- Address the spatial reconstruction of the municipality; and

- Provide strategic guidance in respect of the location and nature of development within the municipality.
- Set out basic guidelines for a land use management system;
- Set out a capital investment framework for the development program within a municipality;
- Contain a strategic assessment of the environmental impact of the spatial development framework;
- Identify programs and projects for the development of land within the municipality;
- Be aligned to the spatial development frameworks reflected in the integrated development plans of the neighbouring municipalities;
- Must indicate where public and private land development and infrastructure investment should take place;
- May delineate the urban edge; and
- Must identify areas where strategic intervention is required, and must indicate areas where priority spending is required.

Section 21(2) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act 56 of 2003) (MFMA) states that, when preparing the annual budget, the mayor of a municipality must:

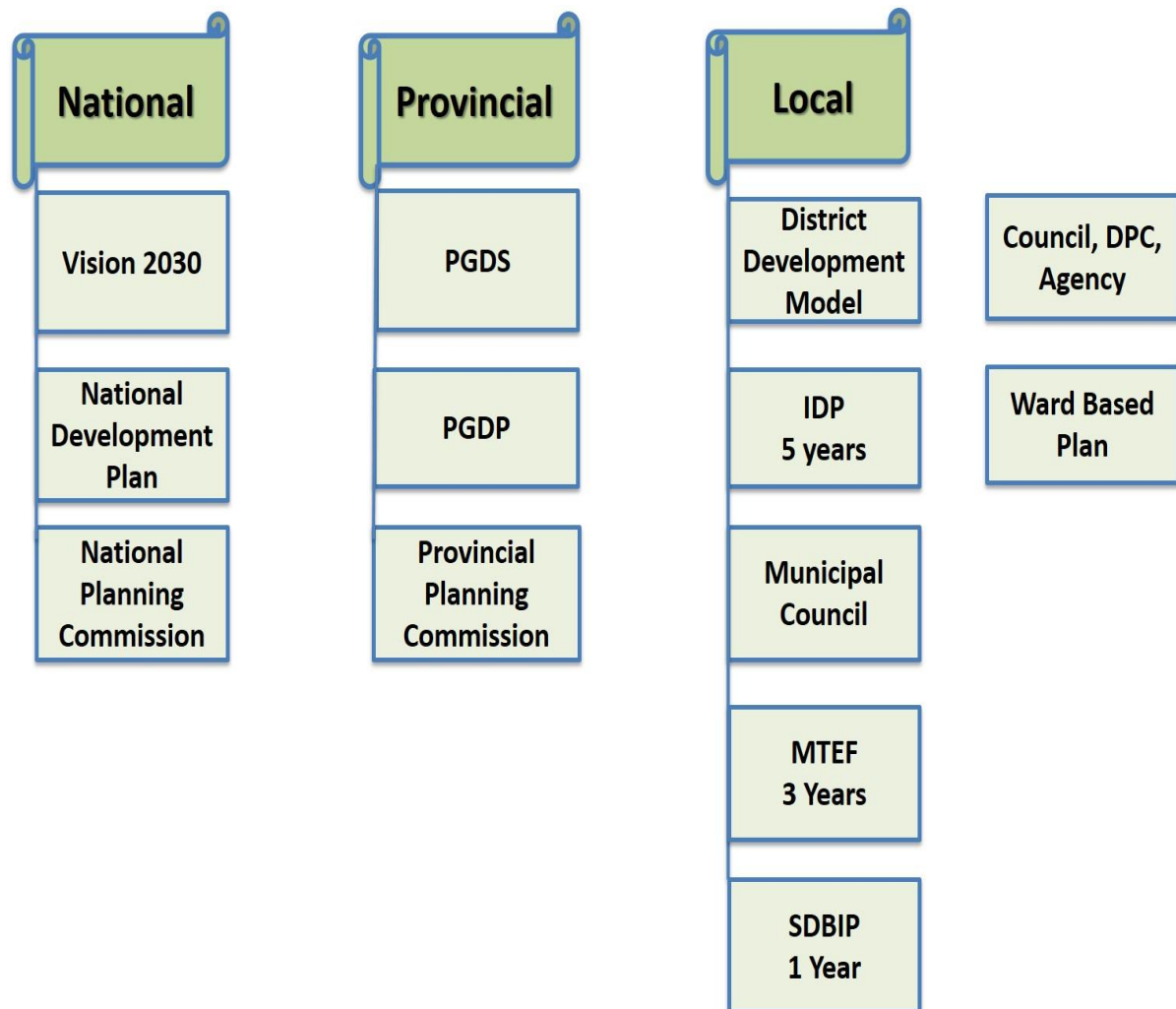
- Take into account the municipality 's Integrated Development Plan;
- Take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality revises the integrated development plan in terms of section 34 of the MSA, taking into account realistic revenue and expenditure projections for future years;
- Take into account the national budget, the relevant provincial budget, the national government 's fiscal and macroeconomic policy, the annual Division of Revenue Act and any agreements reached in the Budget Forum;
- Consult the relevant district municipality and all other local municipalities within the area of the district municipality, if the municipality is a local municipality;
- The relevant provincial treasury, and when requested, the National Treasury; and
- Any national or provincial organs of state, as may be prescribed; and
- Provide, on request, any information relating to the budget to the National Treasury; and
- Subject to any limitations that may be prescribed, to the national departments responsible for water, sanitation, electricity and any other service as may be prescribed;
- Any other national and provincial organ of states, as may be prescribed; and
- Another municipality affected by the budget.

This section will identify the relationship between the uMhlabuyalingana Integrated Development Plan and the other key planning and policy instruments from the national, provincial and the district government levels. The instruments aligned to the IDP are those perceived to be key, they also have a cross cutting effect at the other levels of government.

Figure 4 NDP-PGDS/P – DDM-IDP: Alignment



Figure 5 South African Planning System: Alignment



The figure above shows Alignment from NDP-PGDS/P – DGDP-IDP and to ward based planning at local level.

The planning system currently occupies the centre stage at the respective spheres of government and they have an overarching role. One of the key objectives of IDP is to ensure alignment between national and provincial priorities, policies and strategies (as listed below):

- Sustainable Development Goals
- National Development Plan (Vision 2030)
- National Spatial Development Perspective
- National Key Performance Areas
- National Outcomes
- Provincial Growth and Development Strategy
- District Growth and Development Plan

2.2. INTERNATIONAL POLICY DIRECTIVES: SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS

The proposed Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) offer major improvements on the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs). Not only do they address some of the systemic barriers to sustainable development but they also offer better coverage of, and balance between, the three dimensions of sustainable development – social, economic and environmental – and the institutional/governance aspects. The overall balance is illustrated by four of the goals discussing global environmental issues (climate, water, ecosystems, oceans).

The MDGs dealt only with developing countries and only to a limited degree captured all three dimensions of sustainability. In contrast, the SDGs deal with all countries and all dimensions, although the relevance of each goal will vary from country to country. The SDG process has been a huge step forward through the effort to create universal goals that articulate the need and opportunity for the global community to come together to create a sustainable future in an interconnected world.

The Sustainable Development Goals (SDG) initiative is aimed at attaining the following goals. Each goal has specific target/s:

Goal 1: End poverty in all its forms everywhere

Goal 2: End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition, and promote sustainable agriculture.

Goal 3: Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages

Goal 4: Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote life-long learning opportunities for all.

Goal 5: Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls

Goal 6: Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all

Goal 7: Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all

Goal 8: Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all.

Goal 9: Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation

Goal 10: Reduce inequality within and among countries

Goal 11: Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable

Goal 12: Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns

Goal 13: Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts

Goal 14: Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development

Goal 15: Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss

Goal 16: Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels

Goal 17: Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the Global Partnership for Sustainable Development

National Outcome Delivery Agreements

The MTSF base document is meant to guide planning and resource allocation across all the spheres of government.

National and provincial departments have to develop their five-year strategic plans and budget requirements taking into account the medium term imperatives. Municipalities are expected to adapt their Integrated Development Plans in line with the national medium-term priorities. Each of the priorities contained in the MTSF should be attended to. Critically, account has to be taken of the strategic focus of the framework as a whole.

This relates in particular to the understanding that economic growth and development, including the creation of decent work on a large scale, investment in quality education and skills development are at the centre of the government's approach. The MTSF is structured around 14 priority outcomes.

Government has agreed on 14 outcomes as a key focus, each outcome has a limited number of measurable outputs with targets. Each output is linked to a set of activities that will help achieve the targets and contribute to the outcome.

Each of the 14 outcomes has a delivery agreement which in most cases involves all spheres of

government and a range of partners outside government. Combined, these agreements reflect government's delivery and implementation plans for its foremost priorities.

Each outcome has been broken into various outputs that stipulate activities to be undertaken towards the achievement of a particular outcome. The 14 National Outcome Delivery Agreements are discussed in the table below:

Table 13 The 14 National Outcome Delivery Agreements discussion table

Outcome	Umhlabuyalingana Goals and Role	
Outcome 1: Improved quality of basic education	Improving Citizens Skills levels and education	Although the municipality is not responsible for basic education, it will from time to time support schools and other learning institutions with learning and other resources. Collaborate with the local colleges to support science, technology and agricultural development. Support will also be given to schools on mining and conservation
Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans	Improve Quality of citizens Health	The Umhlabuyalingana municipality has a number of special projects aimed at supporting government's initiatives to improve health and life expectancy of citizens
Outcome 3: All South Africans should be and feel safe; there should be decent employment through inclusive growth	Creation of Secure and Friendly City through fighting crime	Although the municipality is not directly responsible for crime prevention and safety, community safety campaigns and initiatives are continuously supported
Outcome 4: Decent Employment through Inclusive Economic Growth	Job Creation through economic development	uMhlabuyalingana municipality has adopted the Expanded Public Works Programme in partnership with other sector departments and/or government agencies as an integral part of all its projects in order to create jobs and grow the economy
Outcome 5: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Municipality Resourced and committed to attaining the vision and mission of the organization	Training and development will form the hallmark of the Umhlabuyalingana Council to improve the skills and capacity of the workforce and political structure
Outcome 6: There should be vibrant, equitable, sustainable rural communities with food security for all	Efficient and Integrated infrastructure and services	Council has identified the absence of economic infrastructure as one of the main weaknesses of the local economy. Umhlabuyalingana municipality will engage the District to develop an economic infrastructure plan which will form part of the UMkhanyakude District Growth and Development Strategy
Outcome 7: Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all	Viable Economic Growth and Development	As a predominantly rural area, the municipality will prioritize agriculture as one of the catalysts of the fight against poverty and hunger

Outcome	Umhlabuyalingana Goals and Role	
Outcome 8: Sustainable Human Settlements and Improved Quality of Household Life	To promote the achievement of a non-racial, integrated society through the development of sustainable human settlements and quality housing	The municipality will continue to play a supporting role in the creation of sustainable human settlement through service provision
Outcome 9: A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient Local Government System.	Democratic, Responsible, transparent, Objective and equitable Municipal Governance	A new approach to planning and implementation has been adopted to ensure that Umhlabuyalingana municipality responds timely to the needs of the community through a strong partnership with neighboring municipalities including UMkhanyakude and sector departments
Outcome 10: Environmental assets and natural resources that are valued, protected and continually enhanced.	To promote environmental; conservation and promotion	Encourage partnership with Ezemvelo/KZN Wildlife and Department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs (Provincial and National) which has been established to address issues of nature conservation and preservation though out the municipal area
Outcome 11: Create a better South Africa and contribute to a better and safer Africa and World	Promoting Social Cohesion	The municipality will pursue beneficial partnerships with municipalities in other parts of the country, Africa and beyond
Outcome 12: An efficient, effective and development oriented Public Service and An empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship	Democratic, Responsible, transparent, Objective and equitable Municipal Governance	The municipality will contribute to the attainment of the notion of developmental state through active community involvement
Outcome 13: An inclusive and responsive social protection system	Democratic, Responsible, transparent, Objective and equitable Municipal Governance	The municipality currently has an indigent policy and register whereby support is provided to those who are identified as indigent. Municipality will explore avenues to assist ECD with structures for crèches
Outcome 14: Nation building and social cohesion	Social Cohesion	

The effective implementation of the service delivery agreement will assist in achieving the following imperatives:

Creating a radical paradigm shift in the management of the public service by aligning service delivery with the values and needs of the public;

- Ensuring a focus on customer value proposition which should entail evaluation of service delivery through the eyes of the customer;

- Providing strong feedback mechanisms on quality and timeliness of service delivery.
- Creating of strong public/private partnerships through involvement of the private sector and civil society in the broad process of policy determination and implementation,
- Unprecedented improvement of the image of government in the eyes of the public by enthusiastically embracing and supporting the process and culture of performance
- Through the service delivery agreement; COGTA and municipalities commit to the following:
- The extension of basic services which include water, sanitation, electricity and waste
- Systems for improved service Management;
- Creation of job opportunities through the Community Works Programme;
- Transformation of administrative and financial systems in the municipalities which includes Supply Chain Management and the integration and streamlining all of our internal software systems to ensure uniformity, linkages and value for money;
- The filling of six critical senior municipal posts in various municipalities namely Municipal Manager, Chief Financial Officer, Town Engineer, Town Planner, Human Resources Manager and Communications manager as the basic minimum for every municipality;
- That all municipalities in the province will achieve clean audits;
- Building municipal capacity to enable municipalities to collect 90% of their revenues;
- Strengthening the organizational performance management delivery and accountability to the communities;
- Improving our interaction with the institutions of traditional leaders and integrating the ward-based system of planning and governance with the programme of traditional councils, where they exist.

These talk to the National Key performance Areas (KPA's) and should form basis for every municipality's strategic objectives.

Through the service delivery agreement; the Honorable Mayors of all municipalities commit themselves of the following:

- That they will play their role as outlined in the Municipal Finance Management Act by monitoring the prudent management and utilization of their municipal finances;
- That they will monitor the execution of their municipal Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plans (SDBIPs) for improved and accelerated service delivery;
- That they will take personal responsibility and accountability for non-delivery to communities;
- That they will ensure every rand spent in their municipalities does what it is earmarked for;
- That they will advocate and actively work towards corrupt-free municipalities;
- That they will lead by example in their various communities by adhering to ethical standards and professional conduct in their public and private lives;
- That they will render unwavering support to the effective functionality of their newly established Municipal Public Accounts Committees and Audit Committees to ensure that corruption, fraud and mismanagement is unprotected
- That, working with our esteemed traditional leaders, they will work tirelessly in restoring the confidence of the people in the system of local government.

2.3 PARIS AGREEMENT

On 12 December 2015, 196 Parties to the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) adopted the Paris Agreement, a new legally-binding framework for an internationally coordinated effort to tackle climate change. The Agreement represents the culmination of six years of international climate change negotiations under the auspices of the UNFCCC, and was reached under intense international pressure to avoid a repeat failure of the Copenhagen conference in 2009.

The Paris Agreement contains:

- An ambitious collective goal to hold warming well below 2 degrees with efforts to limit warming to 1.5 degrees;
- An aim for greenhouse gas emissions to peak as soon as possible, and to achieve net-zero emissions in the second half of this century;
- A requirement for mitigation measures of individual countries to be expressed in nationally determined contributions (NDCs);
- A process that demands a revision of NDCs at least every 5 years representing progression beyond the last NDCs;
- A mechanism for countries to achieve NDCs jointly, sharing mitigation targets, and a mechanism for countries to cooperate in achieving NDCs. Countries can meet their NDC targets by transferring 'mitigation outcomes' internationally – either in the context of emission trading, or to allow results-based payments;
- A mechanism for private and public entities to support sustainable development projects that generate transferrable emission reductions;
- A framework for enhanced transparency and an expert review of NDCs;
- A Global Stock take from 2023 and every 5 years thereafter to review progress;
- Encouragement for Parties to implement existing frameworks for REDD+ including through the provision of results-based payments;
- A global goal of enhancing adaptive capacity, strengthening resilience and reducing vulnerability to climate change, and commitment to providing enhanced support for adaptation;
- A decision to adopt the Warsaw International Mechanism for Loss and Damage, noting that the agreement does not involve or provide a basis for any liability or compensation;
- A commitment to a collective goal of providing USD 100 billion per year to 2025, and beyond 2025 with USD 100 billion as a floor. Developing countries are encouraged to provide voluntary support. Public funds will play a 'significant role' in finance, and developed countries must report twice a year on levels of support provided;
- An enhanced transparency framework for action and support with built-in flexibility which takes into account Parties' different capacities with the goal to understand climate change action in the light of the objective of the UNFCCC and the Paris Agreements;
- A non-punitive compliance mechanism that is expert based and facilitative in nature.

Agenda 2063 (African Aspirations for 2063)

Africans of diverse social formations and in the Diaspora affirmed the AU Vision of “an integrated, prosperous and peaceful Africa, driven by its own citizens and representing a dynamic force in the international arena” as the overarching guide for the future of the African continent. Further, they reaffirmed the relevance and validity of the OAU/AU 50th Anniversary Solemn Declaration.

The converging voices of Africans of different backgrounds, including those in the Diaspora have painted a clear picture of what they desire for themselves and the continent in the future. From these converging voices, a common and a shared set of aspirations has emerged:

- A prosperous Africa based on inclusive growth and sustainable development;
- An integrated continent, politically united, based on the ideals of Pan Africanism and the vision of Africa’s Renaissance;
- An Africa of good governance, respect for human rights, justice and the rule of law;
- A peaceful and secure Africa;
- An Africa with a strong cultural identity, common heritage, values and ethics;
- An Africa whose development is people-driven, relying on the potential of African people, especially its women and youth, and caring for children; and; Africa as a strong, united, resilient and influential global player and partner.

2.4. NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL DEVELOPMENT PLANNING AND POLICY DIRECTIVES

Chapter 5 of the MSA, in particular, provides instruction on co-operative governance, encouraging municipalities to develop their strategies in line with other organs of state so as to give effect to the five-year strategic plan.

It goes further to inform that the IDP must link, integrate and co-ordinate development plans for the municipality. Resources and capacity must align with the implementation of the plan, forming the foundation on which the annual budget must be based.

The plan must be compatible with national development plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.

The state has introduced a three-tiered system of integrated planning aimed at ensuring intergovernmental priority setting, resource allocation, implementation, and monitoring and evaluation to achieve sustainable development and service delivery.

The key instruments which constitute this system include at national level the National Development Plan (*Vision for 2030*), the Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) and the National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP) as indicative and normative planning instruments; at provincial level the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy reviewed (PGDS, 2016), supported by Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy (PSEDS); the District Growth & Development Plan and at local level the municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP), which include Spatial Development

Framework (SDF). Improvements in spatial analysis has allowed for a clearer basis for spatial priorities to be laid out in the PSEDs. The PSEDs guides the focusing of infrastructure investment in certain spatial areas.

2.5. THE NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The National Development Plan is a step in the process of charting a new path for the country. The broad goal is to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality by 2030. The National Planning Commission (NPC) has been established and tasked *inter alia* with the formulation of a long-term strategic plan for the South Africa. The plan articulates a long-term vision and a plan for its implementation. It will shape government's service delivery and development programmes, and guide spatial transformation.

In the interim, the national government has adopted various sector based policy frameworks. The majority of these have serious implications for strategic planning at a local level. In view of the rural nature and underdevelopment of uMhlabuyalingana Municipality, that characterises the DLM, only the following are considered:

- The New Growth Path.
- Comprehensive Rural Development Strategy and the associated programme.
- The Comprehensive Plan for the Development of Sustainable Human Settlements.

2.6. THE NEW GROWTH PATH

The New Growth Path identifies unemployment as one of the biggest challenges facing South Africa. In response, it identified areas and sectors where employment creation is possible both vertically and in cross cutting activities.

'Fostering rural development and ensuring regional integration' is identified as one of the key job drivers. Other job creation areas which have been identified include the following:

- Investment in public infrastructure;
- Labour absorbing activities in targeted sectors of the economy;
- Development strategies targeting opportunities within emerging sectors including knowledge and green economies;
- Leverage social capital in the social economic and the public services.

A critical component of the New Growth Path is to ensure that the drivers leverage and re-enforce each other based on their inter-linkages

It further notes that, while the urbanization process will continue, a significant share of the population will remain in rural areas and will be engaged in the rural economy.

2.7. THE 2004 COMPREHENSIVE PLAN FOR SUSTAINABLE HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

The Comprehensive Housing Plan or the Breaking New Ground in Housing Delivery (the BNG) is a forward looking document approved by National Cabinet in September 2004 to provide a framework for sustainable housing settlements for the coming years.

This ten year housing programme is intended to address the housing needs of the people within the context of broader socio-economic needs resulting in sustainable human settlements.

The BNG's key focus is the creation of sustainable settlements — a departure from the first ten years of South Africa when the focus was on the quantity of houses delivered. Issues around the quality of houses delivered in the first ten years of the advent of democracy are well documented; and the BNG focuses on the quality dimension of both size and durability of houses delivered. The BNG not only focuses on the improving quality of houses delivered, but also on the creation of sustainable human settlements where people live. In this context, the location of housing especially in relation to economic opportunities is important.

This needs-oriented strategy is supplemented by seven business plans intended to ensure that full development integration is achieved. These plans which are strategic thrusts in themselves are as follows:-

- Stimulating the residential property market;
- Spatial restructuring and sustainable human settlements;
- Social (medium density) housing programme;
- Informal settlements upgrading programmes;
- Institutional reform and capacity building;
- Housing subsidy funding systems reform, and
- Housing and job creation.

This new housing plan will ensure that housing in itself is an economic sector in the sense that it can be used as an instrument for poverty alleviation, job creation, leveraging growth, supporting a residential property market and assisting in spatial-economic restructuring.

Furthermore, the BNG recognises the role of private sector in housing delivery rather than relying only on the government fiscus to address housing backlog in the country.

2.8. OUTCOME EIGHT: SUSTAINABLE HUMAN SETTLEMENTS AND IMPROVED QUALITY OF HOUSEHOLD LIFE

The NDP says "Settlement patterns should meet the needs and preferences of citizens, taking into account broader social, environmental and economic interests. Travel distances need to be shorter. This means ensuring that a larger proportion of workers live closer to their places of work, and that public transport is safe, reliable, affordable and energy efficient. It means building denser and more liveable cities and towns" (National Planning Commission, 2011).

This poses a challenge to uMhlabuyalingana in that housing should be located closer to other opportunities or provide housing with other opportunities such as employment, services, transport networks etc. If successful it would mean that outcome of eight would have been achieved and people's lives improved tremendously.

The outcome is of critical importance for various reasons. Firstly, it is a requirement of the Constitution and Bill of Rights. Secondly, it is core to human dignity and social stability and is a key enabler of health, education and social cohesion outcomes. Lastly, with good planning, it can also serve as a catalyst for economic development and job creation.

Ultimately, the outcomes of the national effort around human settlements must be seen in the context of social development and transformation as well as meeting the objectives of rolling back under-development.

2.9. NATIONAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT PERSPECTIVE (2003) NSDP

The vision of the NSDP is that South Africa will become a nation in which investment in infrastructure and development programmes support government's growth and development objectives.

The guidelines put forward by the NSDP are:

- (1) Prioritises investment and development spending in line with governments objectives, invest and spend should maximise and achieve a sustainable outcomes.
- (2) Spatial forms and arrangements must be conducive to achievement social and economic inclusion and strengthen nation building.

2.10. REVISED 2016, PROVINCIAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY (PGDS)

The Provincial Administration of the KwaZulu-Natal has developed a strategic plan with overarching objectives and clear outcomes to be achieved in the medium term. The vision in the strategic plan is *"By 2035, the Province of KwaZulu-Natal will be a prosperous province with a healthy, secure and skilled population, living in dignity and harmony, acting as a gateway to Africa and the World"*. The strategic plan sets out seven (7) strategic goals that determine policy direction and key interventions required to achieve the objectives and these are:

- Inclusive economic growth
- Human resource development;
- Human and community development;
- Strategic infrastructure;
- Environmental Sustainability;
- Governance and Policy; and
- Spatial equity.

The objectives reflect the needs and priorities of the provincial government and will be used to drive integrated and improved performance of the public sector in the KwaZulu-Natal. The strategic plan takes into account the powers and functions of the provincial government but a critical theme that links all objectives is the inclusive approach to address the challenges.

Strengthened intergovernmental relations and strategic partnerships with all spheres of government, non-governmental organisations and the private sector are critical for the successful implementation of the plan.

The Provincial Growth & Development Strategy (PGDS) is based on the following programmes:

Programme 1: Governance and Administration: A People-focused, responsive, accountable and efficient governance delivering timely and quality sustainable services.

Programme 2: Economic Development: Improve economic growth and development; increase formal jobs and enhance skills development.

Programme 3: Community and Social Infrastructure: Maintain and increase the provision of sustainable, integrated basic service infrastructure development.

Programme 4: Human Capacity Development: Improve and invest in skills and education to develop provincial Human Capacity

Programme 5: Health & Social Support: Improve the livelihoods of the poor, reduce vulnerability to infectious diseases (especially HIV & AIDS), healthcare services; provide social safety nets and build unified, safe communities

Programme 6: Crosscutting Priorities: HIV/AIDS and SMME development; Sustainable Environment, Human Rights, Integration, Capacity Building; Innovation and Technology; Poverty Alleviation, and Risk Management.

2.11. SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORKS (PROVINCIAL AND MUNICIPAL)

Through the Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy (PSEDS), the Provincial Government hopes to strike a sound balance between progressive community growth and the environmental preservation of the communities. The uMhlabuyalingana Spatial Development Framework (SDF) which is an overarching document in the municipal IDP must be a mirrored expression of the development intentions of the municipality as expressed in the IDP. The SDF has to be developed as per the provisions of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA), this is an area that still needs improvement and as such the Municipality has put a budget in order to improve in this area. The allocated budget for the final SDF product can be SPLUMA compliant. The SDF must also be aligned of other strategic policy/programms, notably the PSEDS. The provincial department is also embarking on the development of a provincial SDF, this will mean this SDF will have to be aligned to it.

2.12. THE CABINET LEKGOTLA

After the Provincial Cabinet Lekgotla in February 2012, both the PGDS and draft PGDP were made available for public comments before the final adoption by Cabinet in 2012. The February 2012 Cabinet Lekgotla resolved amongst other issues that the Provincial Planning Commission and KZN-COGTA would support the District Municipalities with the development of District Growth and Development Plans (DGDPs) as part of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) process.

The DGDP was to be informed, direct and take a total for of the PGDS/P while at the same time forming a basis for and Guide all other implementation plans at the District Family of municipalities. The DGDP guides and informs the programmes and priorities for the 5year IDP within the dynamics and complex municipal space. The PGDS (2035) review was initiated and approved by EXCO in December 2016 necessitating the DGDP review.

The key objectives of the Cabinet Lekgotla were to assess progress on the various targets which government undertook to realize and achieve. The key thrust of the Lekgotla focused on:

- ensuring that government remains accountable to the service delivery needs of our people;
- Receive progress report on the key infrastructure projects.

Cabinet also received the strategic implementation plan from the National Planning Commission and the report from the Presidential Review Committee on State Entities.

The uMhlabuyalingana Municipality in reviewing its Integrated Development Plan has taken into account issues discussed at Cabinet Lekgotla where the following were resolved:

- To add a new strategic integrated project on water and sanitation aimed at addressing the country's immediate and long-term water and sanitation needs;
- That all spheres of government strengthen implementation and enhance the localization programme for components and supplies of infrastructure inputs.
- Projects that support regional integration will receive special attention.
- The Lekgotla welcomed the work done on cost-containment and measures to address and combat corruption in the infrastructure plan, which will now go through the Cabinet process in the next few months.
- Cabinet noted progress on the implementation of government's priorities in health, fighting crime and corruption, job creation, rural development, local government and basic services and education and skills development.
- Cabinet agreed that all the relevant departments should develop concrete actions to accelerate progress in those areas where, based on current trends, it appears that the targets may not be met.
- Cabinet Lekgotla welcomed the National Development Plan (NDP) prepared by the National Planning Commission (NPC) and endorsed the objectives and the (18) key targets of attaining these.
- The Lekgotla also acknowledged the NDP as a strategic framework to form the basis of future government detailed planning.

- The Lekgotla concluded that a Cabinet Committee will be set up to develop targets and integrated implementation plans with the Forum for South African Directors-General (FOSAD). The NPC will assess implementation and refine the plan.
- Cabinet Lekgotla received the report from the Presidential Review Committee on SOE's. Cabinet welcomed the report and resolved to discuss the recommendations put forward by the Review Committee.

2.13. UMHLABUYALINGANA MUNICIPALITY'S ROLE IN CABINET RESOLUTIONS

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality will continue to foster relations with other sector departments including State Owned Enterprises (SOE's). In addition, the municipality has also taken into account all key national development plans such as the National Development Plan (NDP), which the Cabinet Lekgotla has also endorsed including its objectives and targets.

Lastly the municipality will ensure that government priorities including health, fighting crime and corruption, job creation, rural development, local government and basic services and education and skills development are achieved within uMhlabuyalingana municipality through the Integrated Development Plan. In this regard the municipality in most cases will play a facilitation role and in some instances implement programmes that are in keeping with the allocated powers and functions.

2.14. THE DISTRICT LEKGOTLA

The District Lekgotla has not yet taken place. As and when it is held, uMhlabuyalingana Municipality will perform its functions and implement resolutions that would be taken in the to-be held District Lekgotla.

2.15. THE STATE OF THE NATION ADDRESS 2021

The President, Cyril M. Ramaphosa delivered the State of the Nation Address (SONA) in 2021. The following commitments were made by the president of which the uMhlabuyalingana LM wants to align its planning and development to:

- Corona Virus-COVID-19: To defeat the corona virus pandemic. Fundamental to our nation's recovery is an unrelenting and comprehensive response to overcome the coronavirus.
- Economy and Finance: Government to accelerate economic recovery. Implement economic reforms to create sustainable jobs and drive inclusive growth. Government is engage with labour and other stakeholders on measures to contain the public wage bill and reduce wastage. Efforts to reduce government spending, prioritise resources more effectively and improve the efficiency of the tax system are important. Government will address structural challenges in the economy that raises the cost of living and doing business. National Treasury and the South African Reserve Bank are working together to ease pressure on business and consumers.

- Corruption/state capture: Resolved to cure our country of the corrosive effects of corruption and to restore the integrity of our institutions. Urgently attend to leadership issues to ensure stabilisation of key institutions of government. Take action against members who have been found to have acted improperly.
- Energy: A section 34 ministerial Determination will be issued by the Minister of Minerals Resources and Energy to give effect to the Integrated Resource Plan 2019, enabling the development of additional grid capacity from renewable energy, natural gas, hydropower, battery storage and coal. Municipalities in good financial standing to procure their own power from Independent Power Producers (IPPs).
- Low-carbon, climate resilient and sustainable society: The presidential commission on climate change will ensure a move towards a low carbon growth trajectory that leaves no one behind. Government will finalise the climate change bill which will provide a regulatory framework for the effective management of inevitable climate change impacts by enhancing adaptive capacity, strengthening resilience and reducing vulnerability to climate change and identifying new industrial opportunities in the green economy.
- Land & Agriculture: Accelerate land distribution programme and make more land available. Expropriate land without compensation, taking in to account food security, agricultural production and growth of the sector. Fundamentally, there will be a process of consultation.
- Social sector/civil society: There will be convening of a social summit during the course of the year to recognise the critical role they play in society.
- Fourth Industrial Revolution: Digital industrial revolution commission to be established. Allocation of spectrum to reduce barriers to entry in the ICT industry.
- Health and National Health Insurance (NHI): The government plans to scale up the testing and treatment campaign by initiating an additional two million people on antiretroviral treatment by December 2020. The NHI bill is now ready to be processed through government and will be submitted to parliament in the seatings.
- Transformation: Government plans to support black industrialists to build new generation of black & women producers that are able to build enterprises of significant scale and capability. The use of competition policy to open markets to new black entrants. Invest in the development of township and rural enterprises.
- Re-Industrialise/Stimulate Manufacturing: Strategic use of incentives and other measures. Localisation programme for products designated for local manufacturing – clothing, furniture, water meters etc via public procurement interventions.
- Small business, Co-ops, Township enterprises: More efforts on reigniting growth and creating jobs. Honor 30% of procurement allocation to these enterprises, invest in SMME incubation and welcome SME fund initiatives by corporate sector.
- Education: This year free higher education will be available. All public schools to begin offering African languages. First senior certificate examination on South African sign language will be offered to deaf learners by end of 2018.
- Infrastructure: Assemble team to speed up implementation of new projects, particularly water projects, health facilities and road maintenance.

2.16. STATE OF THE PROVINCE ADDRESS

On the 26th of February 2021, the Premier of KwaZulu-Natal, Mr S. Zikalala delivered the State of the Province Address (SOPA).

The SOPA outlined the following areas to be addressed by the province of KwaZulu Natal, of which Umhlabuyalingana wishes to contribute towards through focused aligned to the SOPA:

- Creating investor confidence
- Restoring hope, dignity and renewal in our economy;
- Building manufacturing infrastructure for local beneficiation, which will be a catalyst for industrialisation in Africa;
- To pursue our Vision 2035 with vigour and determination and advocate the 14 National outcomes as envisaged in the NDP and MTSF;
- Alignment of the PGDP and the NDP remains the provincial goal;
- Growing a more inclusive economy and address youth unemployment;
- The province remained unwavering in Radical Economic Transformation and increasing access to new entrants;
- AgriParks programme will be rolled out throughout the province for the participation of black people;
- RET programme to focus on Operation Vula, which will include Radical Agrarian Socio-Economic Transformation (RASSET) and the Black Industrialist Programme;
- There is good progress in the Special Economic Zones (SEZ's);
- Support development in our Blue and Green Economies;
- Continuation of SMME and Cooperative development and support programme;
- Continuation of EPWP as its support job creation;
- Government to develop Technology hubs for the support of technological advancements;
- Human resource development is fundamental in that the province will be looking at Early Childhood Development Action Plan;
- In terms of Human and community development the province will continue eradicating poverty and inequality through Operation Sukuma Sakhe;
- The implementation of the Poverty Eradication Master Plan, the social cohesion and Moral regeneration Strategy and the crime prevention strategy.
- The long awaited National Health Insurance is moving to phase 2;
- Rapid increase in urbanisation and eradication of informal settlement is a key focus for the province.
- Development of Strategic infrastructure is still in the implementation plans of the province;
- Ensuring Environmental sustainability;
- Providing good governance with clear and relevant policies;
- The province is committed to financial forecasting, accountability and partnerships that are sustainable.

2.17. PROVINCIAL SPATIAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY (2017)

The first PSED was adopted in 2007 but nearly a decade later it is necessary to review and update the first generation PSEDs for the following reasons:

- The strategy was simply “out-of-date” as much of the previous strategy focused on time bound events such as the FIFA World Cup.
- The policy context has changed as many of the development frameworks have evolved. At a global level, Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) have replaced the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) and nationally the New Growth Path (2010) and the National Development Plan (NDP) at a provincial level, the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) of 2012 has been updated in 2016.
- The need to guide the economic cluster of provincial departments as to “where to intervene?” and “what to intervene in?”
- There is a need to revise the original nodes and corridors framework to match changes in the province and region since 2006.
- This strategy document therefore seeks to address the four issues outlined above as follows:
 - First identify development corridors and nodes
 - Devise an objective criterion for geo-referencing and mapping: mapping the corridors, nodes, PSEDs regions and catalytic projects.
 - Ensure stakeholder involvement in the development of the strategy
 - Outline the roles and responsibilities of the various implementation agencies

Approach to the development of the new generation PSEDs

Spatial Analysis

The first step in developing the second generation PSEDs is to objectively identify the nodes. Four types of nodes may be identified based on the justification for the intervention, namely: (1) Provincial Priority Nodes that consist of (a) Economies of Scale Nodes (b) High growth / Strategic Nodes, and (c) Local Influence Nodes and (2) Poverty Intervention Nodes.

Provincial Priorities

Provincial Priority interventions are defined as government interventions that have a province wide significance, i.e. interventions that either impact the province or multiple districts within a province. Provincial Priority Nodes are therefore nodes where interventions may be conducted that have a province wide impact.

Economies of Scale:

Economies of scale interventions are conducted in areas with a large population or high population may enjoy economies of scale advantages in that the benefits of a small investment can potentially be enjoyed by a disproportionately large number of people. Economies of Scale Nodes therefore typically have a large population. The economic activities that are most suitable in Economies of Scale Nodes

are mass production processes that are labour intensive and require a broad skills base.

High Growth / Strategic:

High growth / strategic interventions occur in locations that do not necessarily have a large or concentrated population but have a population that is growing rapidly. The economic activities that are most suitable in High Growth / Strategic Nodes are largely socio-economic in nature i.e. infrastructure spending etc. to deal with the growing population.

Local Influence:

Local influence interventions are interventions that only have an impact on the local economy at district or municipality level. Local influence nodes are therefore nodes that provide services to a sub-regional community. The focus of investments should therefore be in promoting integration, transport linkages and service delivery infrastructure.

Poverty Intervention:

Poverty Priority interventions are government interventions targeted at addressing poverty, low employment and spatial isolation. Poverty Nodes are therefore essentially poverty hotspots.

To identify and characterize the nodes for KwaZulu-Natal, the following information was taken into consideration:

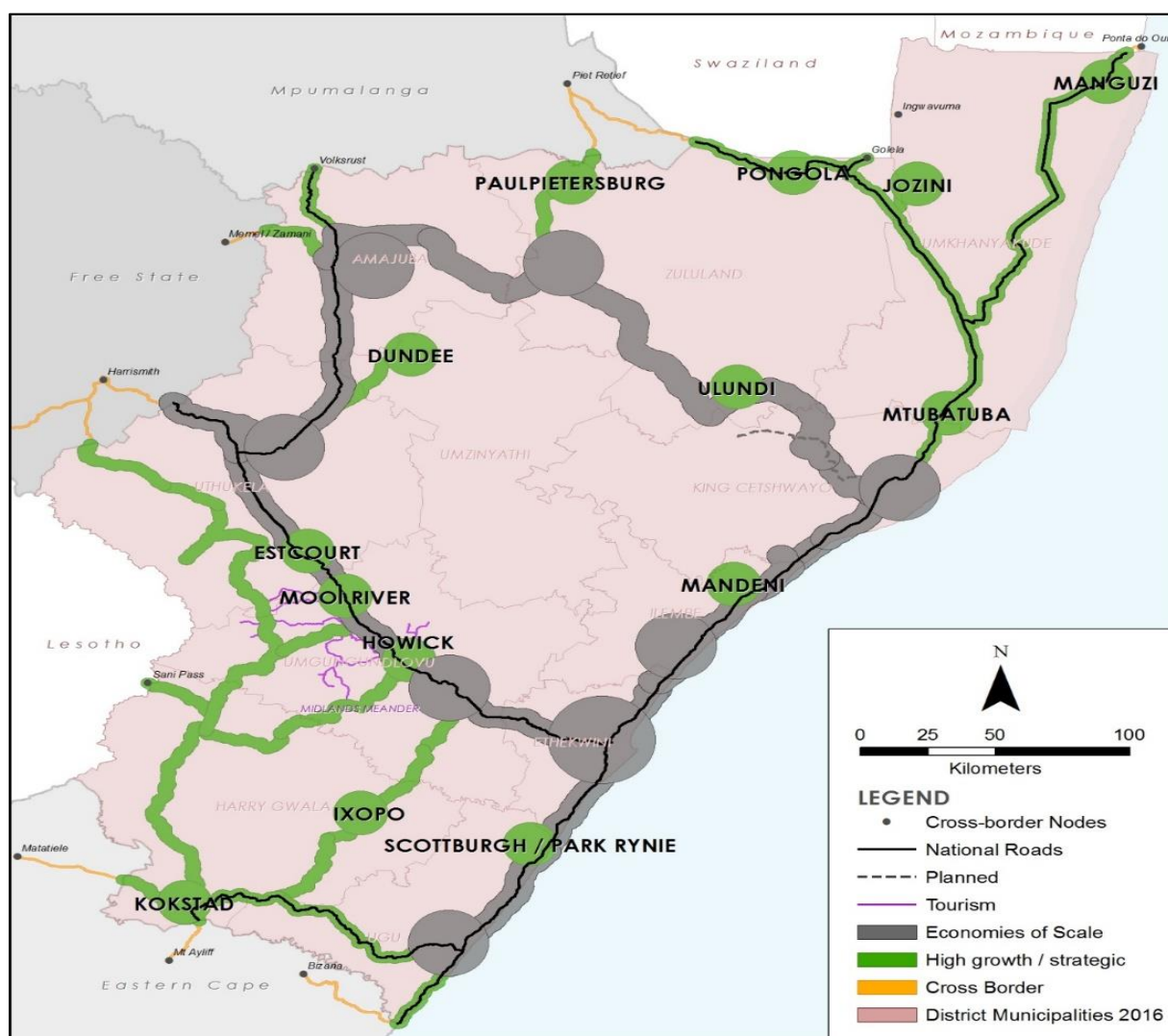
PSEDS Development strategies

The government's role in socio-economic development and transformation is that of providing leadership and acting as a catalyst by creating an enabling environment. There are several intervention mechanisms at the government's disposal. Some of the main ones are:

- Investing and providing support to targeted economic growth sectors
- Providing support to small and medium enterprises
- Developing the skills base of the labour force
- Economic empowerment of the historically marginalised
- Expanded public works programme (EPWP)
- Intergovernmental relations within South Africa and sometimes across the region
- Integrated Development Plans
- Mainstreaming transversal issues such as HIV / AIDS

These mechanisms need to be coordinated. The inclusion of the results of the Comparative Advantage Study as well as the District Economic Drivers report in the new generation PSEDS, is an attempt to provide some guidance around what development projects to invest in within each district, node and corridor

Map: 3 High Growth / Strategic Nodes and Corridors



High Growth / Strategic Nodes and Corridors

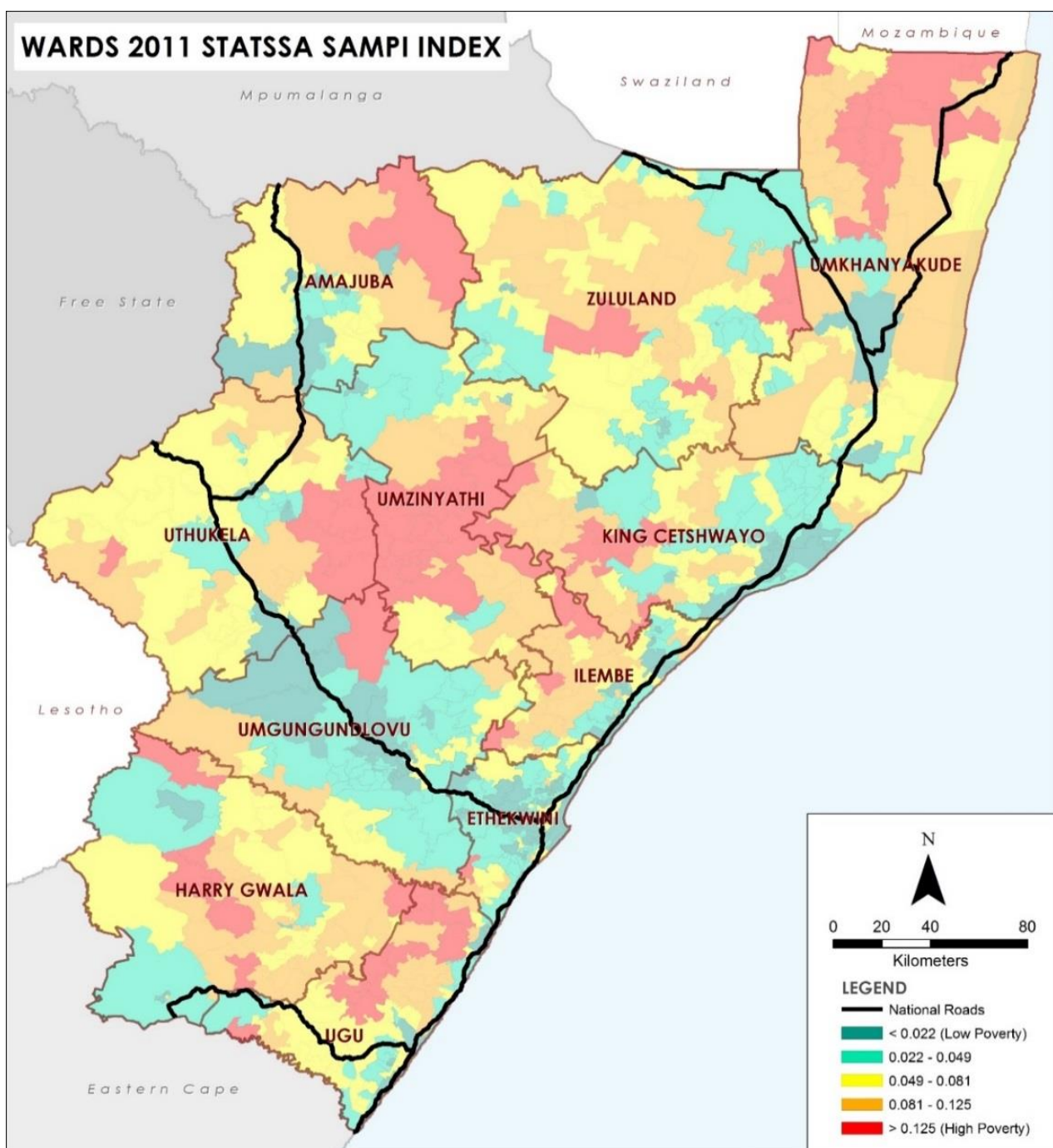
These are nodes that are experiencing high growth rates and appear to have some economic growth potential. The following nodes were identified:

HIGH GROWTH / STRATEGIC NODES

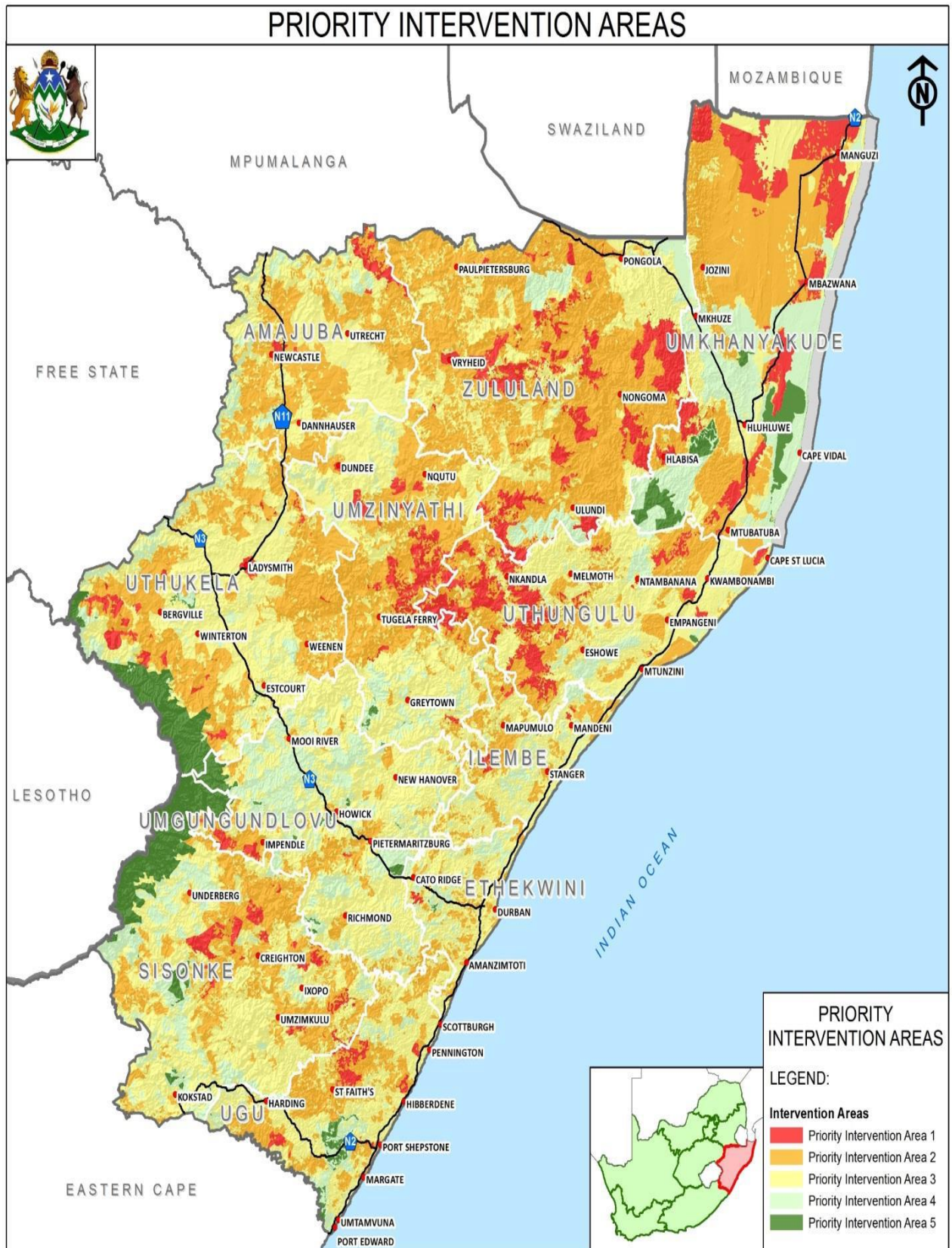
<u>Dundee</u>	<u>Manguzi</u>	<u>Ixopo</u>	<u>Paulpietersburg</u>	<u>Mandeni</u>
<u>Estcourt</u>	<u>Mooi River</u>	<u>Jozini</u>	<u>Pongola</u>	<u>Ulundi</u>
<u>Howick</u>	<u>Mtubatuba</u>	<u>Kokstad</u>	<u>Scottburgh / Park Rynie</u>	

These nodes are also largely located on the main connecting corridors, save for Paulpietersburg, Manguzi, Jozini, Pongola and Mtubatuba in the north, Kokstad and Ixopo in the south. These are however all mostly gateway nodes. From Underberg, the R617 connects to Howick. The high growth corridor running along the base of the Drakensburg appears to be under serviced in terms of logistics infrastructure. The Department of Transport describes this as the Drakensburg Tourism Area / Node. It is important, however, to note that developments in this area will be subject to stricter regulations as this is a protected area.

Map: 4 Poverty in KwaZulu Natal by electoral ward



Map: 5 Priority Intervention areas as per old PSIDS



2.18. PROVINCIAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN – DISTRICT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN

After the Provincial Cabinet Lekgotla in February 2012, both the PGDS and draft PGDP were made available for public comment before final adoption by Cabinet in August 2012.

The February 2012 Cabinet Lekgotla resolved amongst other issues that the Provincial Planning Commission and KZN COGTA to support the District Municipalities with the development of District Growth and Development Plans [DGDPs] as part of Integrated Development Plan [IDP] process.

The DGDP was to be informed, directed and take a total form of the PGDS/P while at the same time forming a basis for and guide all other implementation plans at the District family of municipalities.

The DGDP guides and informs the programmes and priorities for the 5 year IDP within the dynamics and complex municipal space. Umkhanyakude District Municipality is in the process of reviewing its District Growth and Development Plan, the review started in 2017/2018 financial year wherein Umhlabuyalingana Municipality and other local municipalities are participating in this process so as to align with the Reviewed KZN-Provincial Growth and Development Strategy. The review of the plan is expected to be finalised by June 2018. The Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (2035) review was initiated and approved by the Provincial EXCO in November 2016 necessitating the DGDP review.

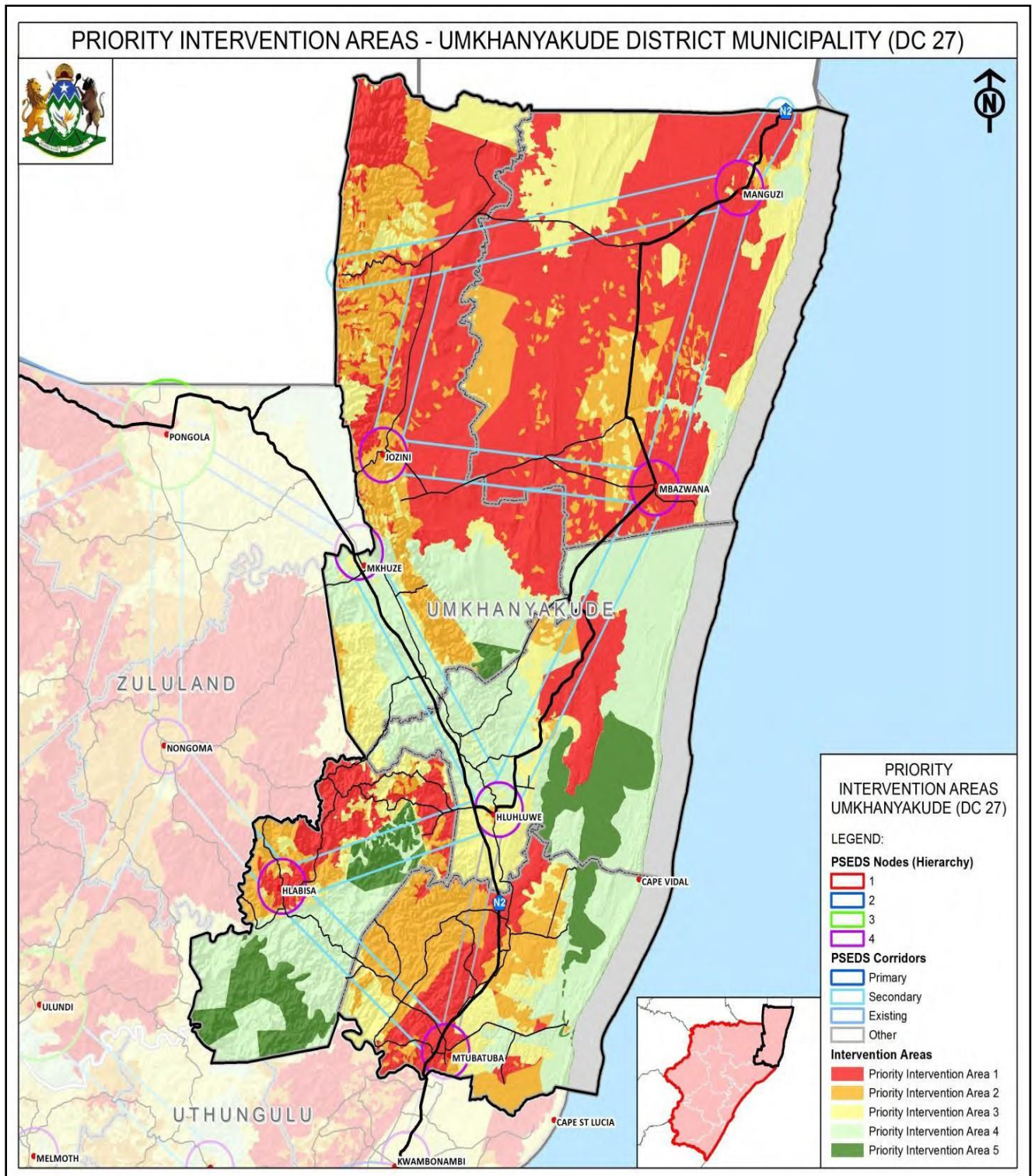
2.19. UMKHANYAKUDE DISTRICT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN (2015) AND INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

Section 29(2) of the Municipal Systems Act (MSA) Act 32 of 2000 clearly states that district municipalities must:

- Plan integrated development for the area of the district municipality as a whole but in close cooperation with the local municipalities in the area;
- Align its integrated development plan with the framework adopted; and
- Draft its Integrated Development Plan, taking into account the integrated development processes of and proposals submitted to it by the local municipalities in that area.

Horizontal alignment is pursued through Inter-governmental planning and consultation, co-ordination and ensured through aligning the respective vision, mission and strategic objectives of the respective municipalities in the region.

Map: 6 Priority Intervention Areas for the uMkhanyakude District Municipality



2.20. SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT ACT (SPLUMA), 2013

The purpose of the Act is to provide for a framework for spatial planning and land use management in the republic; to specify the relationship between the spatial planning and the land use management system and other kinds of planning; to provide for inclusive developmental, equitable and efficient spatial planning at the different spheres of government; to provide a framework of monitoring, co-ordination and review of spatial planning and land use management system.

To provide a framework for policies, principles, norms and standards for spatial planning and land use management; To address past spatial and regulatory imbalances; To promote greater consistencies and imbalances in the uniformity application procedures and decision making by authorities responsible for land use decisions and development applications. To provide for the establishment, functions and operations of municipal planning tribunals, to provide for the facilitation and enforcement of land use and development measures and to provide for matters connected therewith the area.

2.21.1 SPLUMA Principles

The following principles are relevant to Umhlabuyalingana Municipality as contained in the SPLUMA (Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act):

(a) The principle of **spatial justice**, whereby –

- past spatial and other development imbalances must be redressed through improved access to and use of land;
- spatial development frameworks and policies at all spheres of government must address the inclusion of persons and areas that were previously excluded, with an emphasis on informal settlements, former homeland areas and areas characterized by widespread poverty and deprivation;
- spatial planning mechanisms, including land use schemes, must incorporate provisions that enable redress in access to land by disadvantaged communities and persons;
- land use management systems must include all areas of a municipality and specifically include provisions that are flexible and appropriate for the management of disadvantaged areas, informal settlements and former homeland areas;
- land development procedures must include provisions that accommodate access to secure tenure and the incremental upgrading of informal areas; and
- a Municipal Planning Tribunal considering an application before it, may not be impeded or restricted in the exercise of its discretion solely on the ground that the value of land or property is affected by the outcome of the application.

(b) The principle of **spatial sustainability** whereby spatial planning and land use management systems must –

- Promote land development that is within the fiscal, institutional and administrative means of the Republic;

- Ensure that special consideration is given to the protection of prime and unique agricultural land;
- Uphold consistency of land use measures in accordance with environmental management instruments;
- Promote and stimulate the effective and equitable functioning of land markets;
- Consider all current and future costs to all parties for the provision of infrastructure and social services in land developments;
- Promote land development in locations that are sustainable and limit urban sprawl; and
- Result in communities that are viable.

(c) The principle of **efficiency**, whereby –

- Land development optimizes the use of existing resources and infrastructure;
- Decision-making procedures are designed to minimize negative financial, social, economic or environmental impacts; and
- Development application procedures are efficient and streamlined and timeframes are adhered to by all parties.

(d) The principle of spatial resilience, whereby flexibility in spatial plans, policies and land use management systems are accommodated to ensure sustainable livelihoods in communities most likely to suffer the impacts of economic and environmental shocks.

(e) The principle of **good administration**, whereby –

- All spheres of government ensure an integrated approach to land use and land development that is guided by the spatial planning and land use management systems as embodied in this Act;
- All government departments must provide their sector inputs and comply with any other prescribed requirements during the preparation or amendment of spatial development frameworks;
- The requirements of any law relating to land development and land use are met timeously;
- The preparation and amendment of spatial plans, policies, land use schemes as well as procedures for development applications, include transparent processes of public participation that afford all parties the opportunity to provide inputs on matters affecting them; and
- Policies, legislation, and procedures must be clearly set in order to inform and empower members of the public.

IMPLEMENTATION OF SPLUMA IN UMHLABUYALINGANA MUNICIPALITY

The municipality has not established a Municipal Planning Tribunal (MPT/JMPT). A Joint MPT has been adopted by Umhlabuyalingana Council. However it has not yet been established at District Level. The MPT/JMPT is not functional, but it has been indicated that there is progress made with the finalisation of the MPT formulation and it should be functional soon. Umhlabuyalingana Municipality has complied with SPLUMA Regulation 14 and a Municipal Planning Authorised Officer has been appointed.

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality has not yet resolved on the Appeal Authority and this will be done during the review of delegations process. The municipality has amended the delegations for KZNPDPA to SPLUMA Bylaws and the applications been categorized. The SPLUMA Bylaws have been adopted and gazetted.

2.21. INTER-GOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS

Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipality is responsible for facilitating inter-governmental relations within its area of jurisdiction. In line with the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, the municipality has taken upon itself to improve intergovernmental engagements to ensure that proper intergovernmental planning guides public, private and donor investment in the district.

The municipality is part of the District Manager's Forum "a key forum for strategic alignment, coordination and integration" that serves as an inter-governmental structure where the Sector Departmental Managers in the district meet with their municipal counterparts. The relationship between the municipality and sector departments is improving. There are also inter-municipal structures (i.e. District Planning Forum; Municipal Managers' Forum) that discuss and resolve on issues cutting across all municipalities.

There are, however, challenges on how the hierarchical inter-municipal and inter-governmental structures should cross feed into each other's programmes and be measured in terms of performance. For example, the municipality cannot hold any sector department accountable for the non-implementation of projects which are submitted for inclusion in the IDP document.

The Provincial Department COGTA provided grant funding to support Umkhanyakude family of municipalities in strengthening their IGR functions. Necessary forums required to facilitate IGR have been established and terms of reference to facilitate smooth operations for these forums have been developed. Dates of IGR meetings are incorporated in the District Events Calendar. Protocol Agreements was signed by all the Mayors and Municipal Managers in December 2013. Technical Forum and Sub Committee are meeting frequently. Local municipalities have appointed IGR Champions to strengthen communication. Refer to IGR-Terms of Reference.

2.22. INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING IN UMHLABUYALINGANA

Chapter 5 and Section 25 of Local Government Municipal Systems Act (32 of 2000), requires that the municipal council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, all inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality, and that the plan be reviewed annually. Accordingly, uMhlabuyalingana Municipality has initiated a process towards the preparation of a credible Integrated and Development Plan (IDP) as a five year strategic plan to guide service delivery and investment (both private and public sector) within the area.

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality IDP will serve as a strategic guide during the term of office of the current councilors. It is based on the issues articulated by the stakeholders and is aligned with the national and provincial development imperatives such as the National Development Plan and the

Provincial Growth the Development Strategy (PGDS). Its objectives are as follows:

- To guide decision making in respect of service delivery and public sector investment.
- To inform budgets and service delivery programs of various government departments and service agencies.
- To coordinate the activities of various service delivery agencies within uMhlabuyalingana Municipality area of jurisdiction.
- To engage communities and other key interested and affected parties in municipal affairs, particularly continuous integrated development process.
- To position the municipality to make a meaningful contribution towards meeting the district and provincial development targets and priorities.

2.23. STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT WITH GOVERNMENT PRIORITIES

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality strategic focus is influenced by the Sustainable Development Goals, National Development Plan, PGDS, DGDP, uMhlabuyalingana Municipal Development Goals and municipal vision which is aimed at optimum utilisation of available resources and potentials to create an enabling environment and sustainable development which promote quality of life for all while capitalizing on our competitive advantages.

Figure 6 KZN PGDS



2.24. ALIGNMENT WITH GOVERNMENT PRIORITIES

2.24.1. Sustainable Development Goals

The Sustainable Development Goals, officially known as **Transforming our world: the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development** is a set of 17 "Global Goals" with 169 targets between them. They were Spearheaded by the United Nations through a deliberative process involving its 194 Member States, as well as global civil society, the goals are contained in paragraph 54 United Nations Resolution A/RES/70/1 of 25 September 2015. The Resolution is a broader intergovernmental agreement that acts as the Post 2015 Development Agenda (successor to the Millennium Development Goals). The SDGs build on the Principles agreed upon under Resolution A/RES/66/288, popularly known as The Future We Want.

Table 14 Municipal Goals Alignment to the SDGs

Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)	Alignment to uMhlabuyalingana Goals, Strategic Goals And Objectives
Goal 8: Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all.	To build competent human capital for the development of uMhlabuyalingana.
Goal 9: Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation	To build new infrastructure and maintain the existing infrastructure to ensure sustainable services.
Goal 8: Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all. Goal 17: Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the Global Partnership for Sustainable Development.	To create a conducive and enabling environment for economic growth and development.
Goal 4: Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote life-long learning opportunities for all. Goal 16: Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels	To promote good governance and public participation
Goal 12: Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns Goal 16: Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels	To improve municipal financial viability and management

Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)	Alignment to uMhlabuyalingana Goals, Strategic Goals And Objectives
<p>Goal 7: Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all</p> <p>Goal 9: Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation</p> <p>Goal 13: Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts</p> <p>Goal 14: Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development</p>	To promote integrated and sustainable environment.

2.25. GOVERNMENT PRIORITIES

2.25.1. National Development Plan Priorities, Provincial Growth and Development Strategy, Umkhanyakude District Growth and Development and Umhlabuyalingana development priority alignment

Table 15 Municipal Goals Alignment to National, Provincial and District Goals

National Development Plan Priorities	PGDS Strategic Goals	Umkhanyakude District Growth and Development Plan	Umhlabuyalingana Goals and Priorities
Create jobs	Inclusive Economic Growth	Inclusive Economic Growth <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Expanded district economic output and increased quantity and quality of employment opportunities 	Job Creation through Economic Development
Quality Education Build a Capable State	Human Resource Development	Human Resource Development <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enhanced quality of district human resource 	Viable Economic Growth and Development
Quality Health Care Unite the Nation	Human and community Development	Human and community Development <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved quality of life and life expectancy 	Municipality Resourced and committed to attaining the vision and mission of the organization
Expand infrastructure	Strategic Infrastructure	Strategic Infrastructure <ul style="list-style-type: none"> High quality infrastructure network to support improved quality of life and economic growth 	Efficient and Integrated Infrastructure and services Municipality Resourced and committed to attaining the

			vision and mission of the organization
Use Resources Properly	Environmental Sustainability	Environmental Sustainability <ul style="list-style-type: none"> District characterized by integrity and quality of its physical environment and underpinned by a coherent spatial development 	To promote environmental; Conservation and promotion
Fight Corruption Use Resources Properly	Governance and Policy	Governance and Policy <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Excellence in governance and leadership 	Democratic, Responsible, Transparent, Objective and Equitable Municipal Governance Improve municipal financial viability and management
Inclusive Planning	Spatial Equity	Spatial Equity <ul style="list-style-type: none"> District characterized by integrity and quality of its physical environment and underpinned by a coherent spatial development pattern 	Integrated Urban and Rural Development

2.25.2. National Priorities

Table 16 Municipal Alignment to the National Priorities

5 National Priorities 6 including a Provincial Priorities	Alignment with Umhlabuyalingana LM
Job creation (Decent work and Economic growth)	Job Creation through Economic Development
Education	Improving Citizens Skills levels and education
Health	Improve Quality of citizens Health
Rural development, food security and land reform	Integrated Urban and Rural Development
Fighting crime and corruption	Creation of Secure and Friendly City through fighting crime
Nation-building and good governance	Democratic, Responsible, Transparent, Objective and Equitable Municipal Governance and Social Cohesion

2.26. ALIGNMENT WITH BACK TO BASICS

The core service that the local government provides – clean drinking water, sanitation, electricity, shelter, waste removal and roads – are basic human rights, essential components of the rights to dignity enshrined in our Constitution and Bill of Rights. The vision of the developmental local government was that it would be the building block on which the reconstruction and development of our country and society was built, a place in which the citizens of our country could engage in a meaningful and direct way with the institutions of the state. Local government is where most citizens

interface with government, and its foundational ethos must be about serving people.

National Development Plan makes it clear that meeting our transformation agenda requires functional municipalities and capable machinery at a local level that can create safe and healthy and economically sustainable areas where citizens and people can work, live and socialise. Our goal is to improve the functioning of municipalities to better serve communities by getting the basics right.

During 2014 State of Nation address the President put emphasis on that the people's experience on the Local Government must be a Positive one and local government must be at the forefront of improving people's lives and creating condition for inclusive economic growth. That was followed by the introduction of The back to basics programme which was launched with the theme "Serving our Communities Better" on the 18th of September 2014, in which The President outlined the government plan of action for the next five years which is to ensure a focused and strengthened Local Government by getting the basics right working with all other spheres of government.

A back to basic support plans (identified issues affecting the municipality and intervention measures) has been approved in June 2018 and submitted to Cogta. A support plan is attached as an annexure.

Below are the pillars identified as strategic focus areas:

- Putting people first.
- Adequate and community oriented service provision.
- Good governance and transparent administration.
- Sound financial management and accounting.
- Robust institutions with skilled and capable staff.

2.26.1. Forums which support the existence and functionality of the programme:

- District Technical Advisory Committee; (held Quarterly)
- Back to Basics Provincial Tasks Team (held quarterly) and Quarterly assessment within Municipalities

SECTION C: SITUATION ANALYSIS

SITUATION ANALYSIS

3. SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

The purpose of the situational analysis is to provide an overview of the existing situation by focusing on the relevant aspects of the situation which will enable the management of the municipality to make appropriate management decisions. The Municipal Systems Act requires an assessment of the existing level of development in the municipal area, including an identification of communities which do not have access to the basic municipal services.

This prescription should however be seen in the broader context of what information should be at the disposal of the municipality to enable its management to make decisions which are both strategic and practical in terms of their implementation.

The situational analysis should provide decision makers with sufficient knowledge of the nature of the priority issues and problems, existing and accessible assets and resources as well as resource limitations within their municipal area to enable them to make efficient and effective strategic decisions. This chapter provides descriptive data across a range of socio economic indicators in uMhlabuyalingana Local Municipality. In some cases trends in the municipality have also been compared with trends at district level in order to understand these in their regional context. This is crucial as it provides the municipality and its social partners with deep insight into local socio-economic trends patterns and development challenges.

In order to produce an implementable, delivery-focussed and measurable IDP, uMhlabuyalingana Municipality followed an approach that begins to embark upon crafting a long-term, sustainability strategy for the Municipality. The IDP gives the municipality an opportunity not only to measure its progress in terms of the five-year IDP (Council term), but also serves to educate the communities when it comes to identifying individual needs on a ward-based level, whilst still aligning with the goals of the broad policy environment, specifically with the focus on long-term sustainability.

The IDP sets out what the municipality aims to accomplish over a five-year period and how it will do this. It is a management tool that provides municipalities with a framework for strategic decision making.

- **SPATIAL ANALYSIS**

The Umhlabuyalingana municipality is situated in the North Eastern part of KwaZulu-Natal. The Municipality has an area of 3621 km² and a population of 172 077 people, with an average household size of 5 people per household, according to the Statistics South Africa 2016 Community Survey. Umhlabuyalingana Municipality has a rural character with 99% of the municipality classified as rural, and consists of 18 wards. Nearly 60 % of the municipal area falls under traditional authority ownership, with the remaining 40% consisting of commercial farms and conservation areas

- **UMHLABUYALINGANA REGIONAL CONTEXT**

uMhlabuyalingana Local Municipality is one of the five municipalities in the jurisdiction of uMkhanyakude District Municipality, situated in the northeastern part of Kwazulu-Natal Province in South Africa. The municipality is one of the most deprived municipalities in the country; it encompasses a World Heritage Site and several areas under environmental protection. Towns and major settlement nodes in the area include Emanguzi, Mbazwana, Kwangwanase, Maputa, Mbazwana, Mboza, Mseleni and Skhemelele. Areas of conservation and environmental interest within or adjacent to the uMhlabuyalingana area include the Tembe Elephant Park, iSimangaliso Wetland Park (a World Heritage Site), the Suni-Ridge Sand Forest Park, and the Phongolo Nature Reserve.

3.1. DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS

To reflect how the municipality relates to other municipalities within the District, tables and analysis in some instances may reflect information relating to the District family of municipalities, this was done to present Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipality and also compare with other municipalities within the family. Due to the unavailability of statistics for the newly merged/ formed Bigfive Hlabisa Local Municipality the document makes reference to the former the Bigfive False Bay Local Municipality and the former Hlabisa Local Municipality.

Population numbers and distribution

According to the 2016 Community survey, the municipal area has a total population of 172077. This represents about 25% of the districts population, which is the third largest in the district. It is noted that the population growth rate between 2001 and 2011 was at 0.95% per annum (Stats SA, 2011). With the increase in the municipal population size, the municipality have to strengthen its planning to ensure appropriate service delivery and fight the backlog by meeting the demands of the increasing population, while at the same time maintaining the existing infrastrucre. This population is spread on an approximate area size 3621 m²

Table 17 Population Distribution

Municipality	Total Population		Total Population
	2001	2011	2016
DC27: UMkhanyakude District	573341	625 846	689090
KZN271: Mhlabuyalingana Municipality	142 565	156 736	172077
KZN275: Mtubatuba Municipality	145 820	175 425	202 176
KZN272: Jozini Municipality	184 206	186 502	198215
KZN273: Big Five False Bay Municipality	31 482	35 258	Not available yet
KZN274: Hlabisa Municipality	69 269	71 925	Not Available yet

Source: Statistics South Africa , 2001, 2011 & 2016

Table 18 Number of Households

Municipality	Total Households	
	2011	2016
KZN271: uMhlabuyalingana Municipality	33 857	39614

Source: Statistics South Africa, 2011 & 2016

The municipality has a total number of 39 614 households (with an average household size of 4.3 people per household), this has increased by 13% when compared to 2011 when there was 33 857 households. It is not surprising that the average household size has decreased from 4.6 in 2011 to 4.3 in 2016 seeing that the number of households has increased, thus the main reason for the decrease in household size could be that some households member are moving out to start their own households. The increase in number of households mean that there is a need to extend services to cover the previous backlog and also providing the new households. With the increase in the number of households also has a spatial planning implication as it deals with spatial distribution, thus the municipality has to plan properly for future expansion.

Table 19 Average Households

Municipality	Total Population			Number of Households			Average Household Size		
	2001	2011	2016	2001	2011	2016	2001	2011	2016
uMhlabuyalingana	142 565	156 736	172 077	24 826	34 909	39 614	5,2	4.6	4.3

Source: Statistics South Africa, 2001, 2011 & 2016

The municipality's average household size has decreased by 0.7 in 2011 (4,5) from 5,2 in 2001. This may be caused by people moving out the municipality for work and study opportunities or mortality.

Table 20 Distribution of female headed households by municipality- 2001, 2011 and 2016

Municipality	No. of households headed by women			% of female headed households		
	2001	2011	2016	2001	2011	2016
UMkhanyakude	51785	69101	123075	51.0	53.9	Not Available yet
UMhlabuyalingana	13 597	18 250	Not available	51.7	53.9	Not Available yet
Mtubatuba	11 706	18 420	Not Available yet	47.2	52.8	Not Available yet
Big Five False Bay	3 077	4 149	Not Available yet	49.5	51.9	Not Available yet
Hlabisa	6 215	7 417	Not Available yet	58.6	58.9	Not Available yet

Source: Statistics South Africa, 2001, 2011 & 2016

Within the District, uMhlabuyalingana Municipality recorded a second lowest female headed households in 2011, similar to the 2001 Census while Hlabisa Municipality has the highest, approximately 59% of households are headed by women.

Table 21 Distribution of child headed households by municipality- 2001, 2011 and 2016

Municipality	No. of households headed by children			% of child headed households		
	2001	2011	2016	2001	2011	2016
UMkhanyakude	1 288	2 032	Not Available yet	1.2	1.6	Not Available yet
uMhlabauyalingana	374	466	Not Available yet	0.8	1.4	Not Available yet
Jozini	454	692	Not Available yet	0.7	1.8	Not Available yet
Big Five False Bay	113	116	Not Available yet	1.0	1.5	Not Available yet
Hlabisa	171	181	Not Available yet	0.9	1.4	Not Available yet
Mtubatuba	187	576	Not Available yet	0.4	1.7	Not Available yet

Source: Statistics South Africa, 2001, 2011 & 2016

uMhlabuyalingana Municipality recorded higher child headed households in 2011 compared to 2001 Census recording the lowest households headed by children. This has implications on the dependency of children on government social welfare system, and this is also believed to be caused by the high rate of HIV/Aids.

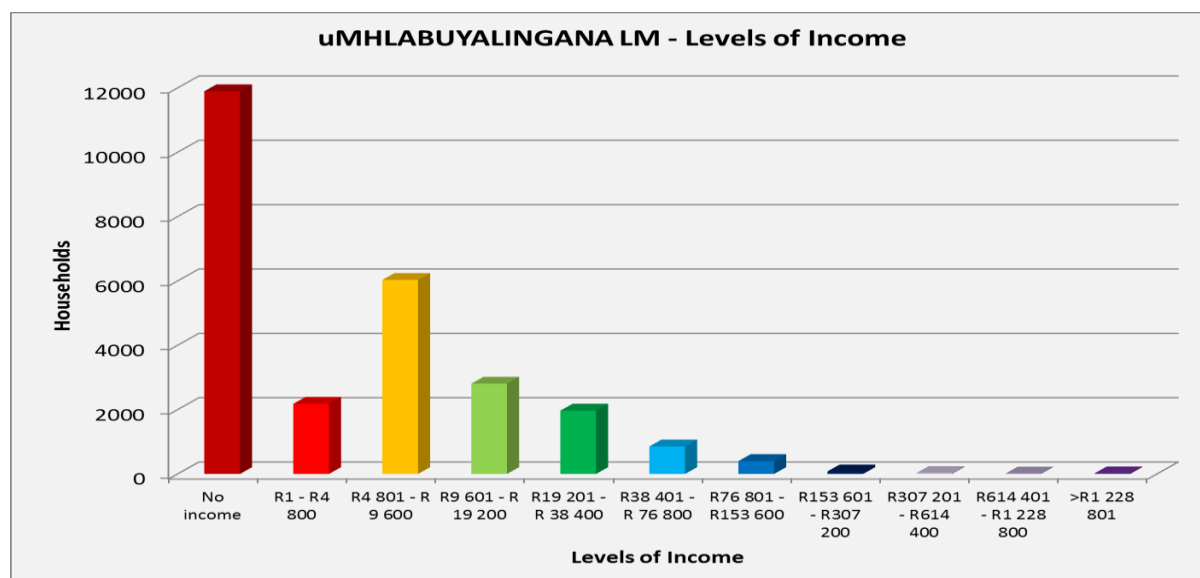
Table 22 Unemployment Rate

Municipality	Employed			Unemployed			Unemployment Rate		
	2001	2011	2016	2001	2011	2016	2001	2011	2016
UMkhanyakude	38 124	58 924	Not Available yet	64 335	44 104	Not Available yet	62,8	42,8	Not Available yet
uMhlabuyalingana	7 272	12 017	Not Available yet	16 186	10 690	Not Available yet	69,0	47,1	Not Available yet

Source: Statistics South Africa, 2001 & 2011

Despite the diversified nature of the local economy, unemployment in the municipal area is of concern as only 13% of the total labour force is employed. Unemployment rate is currently estimated at 22% while 65% of the total labour force is not economically active (Stats SA, 2011). The unemployment rate has decreased over the years however it is still high and this shows that there is a great need for the municipality to look into economic opportunities which will lead to job sustainable job creation.

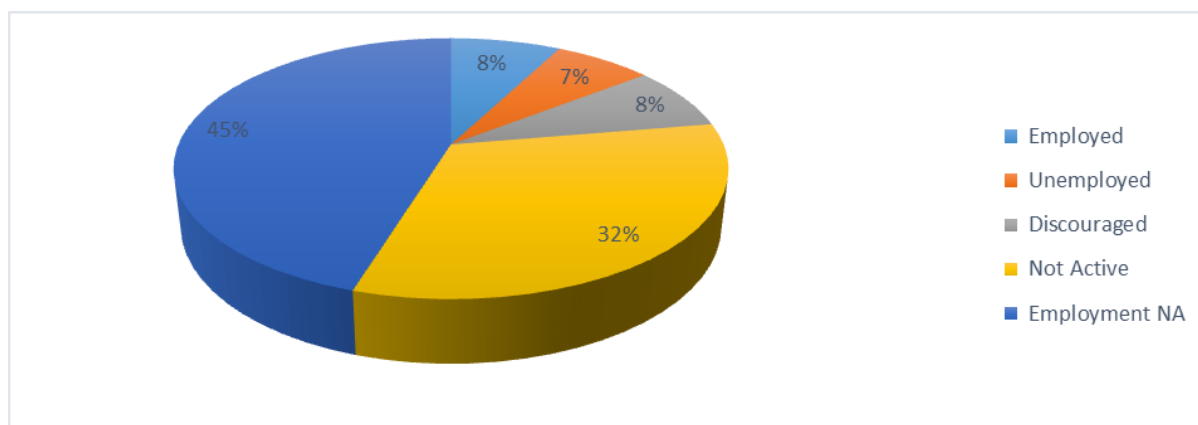
Figure 7 Income Levels



Source: Statistics South Africa: Census 2011

Household income levels in the municipality are extremely low, with almost half (44, 9%) the number of households earning no income. The majority of the population survives on around R500 a month. Representation reduces significantly as income brackets increase. There is a relatively high dependence on social grants.

Figure 8 Employment Status

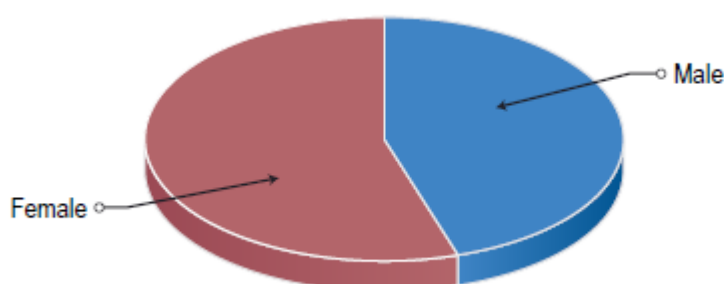


Source: Statistics South Africa: Census 2011

The classification of employment with regard to industry is difficult since 95, 1% of the local economy could be classified as undermined. The majority of the employed that can be classified, work in the community and government services. The majority of the employed is paid employees. Self-employed people account for less than one percent of the employed population. This indicates poor levels of entrepreneurship within the municipality.

For those who are employed, the majority occupy semi and unskilled positions with a small handful in skilled employment. This indicates the fact that the area has high levels of dependency on the few people that are employed. The low levels of education also limit the ability of local people to be employed. This also points to the levels of poverty in the area.

Figure 9: Gender and Age Distribution and Dependency Profile



Source: Statistics South Africa: Community Survey 2016

The gender profile of the Umhlabuyalingana is typical of the trend in most other local municipalities in KwaZulu-Natal i.e. there are generally a greater number of females residing in the area as opposed to males. However, the difference is not too significant. The municipality has 10% more females compared to their male counterparts. Thus economic interventions are required that target women.

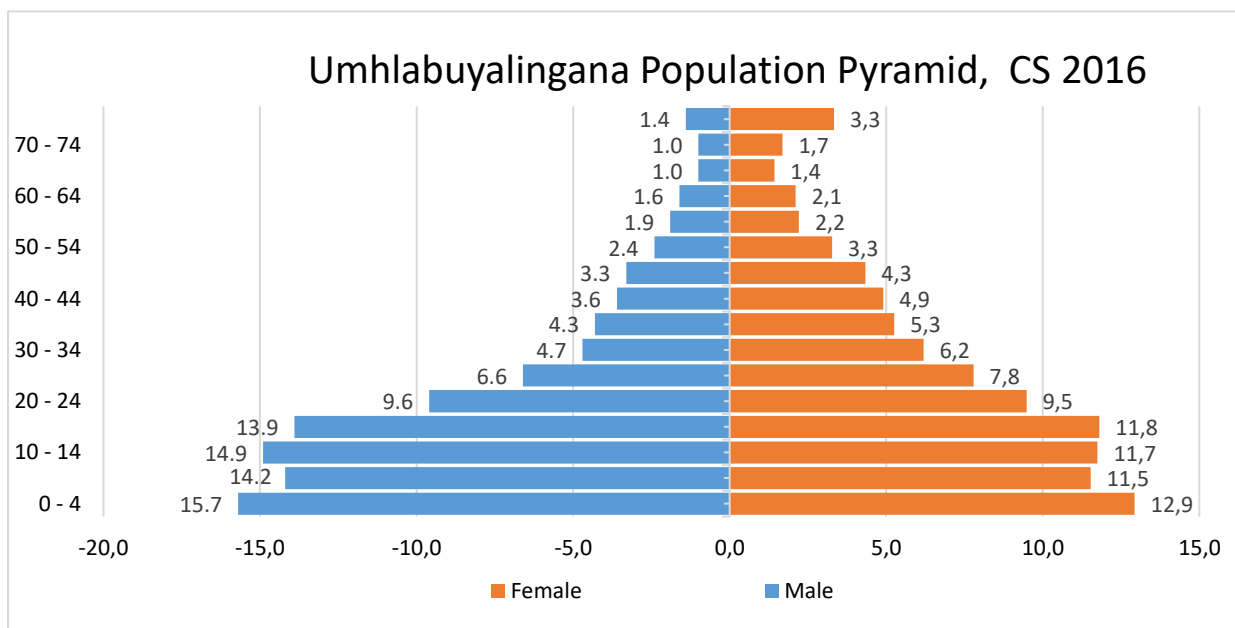
Table 23 Age Composition

Population Composition	Age	No.
	0-14	70050
	15-34	62597
	35-59	29062
	60+	10368

Source: Statistics South Africa: Community Survey 2016

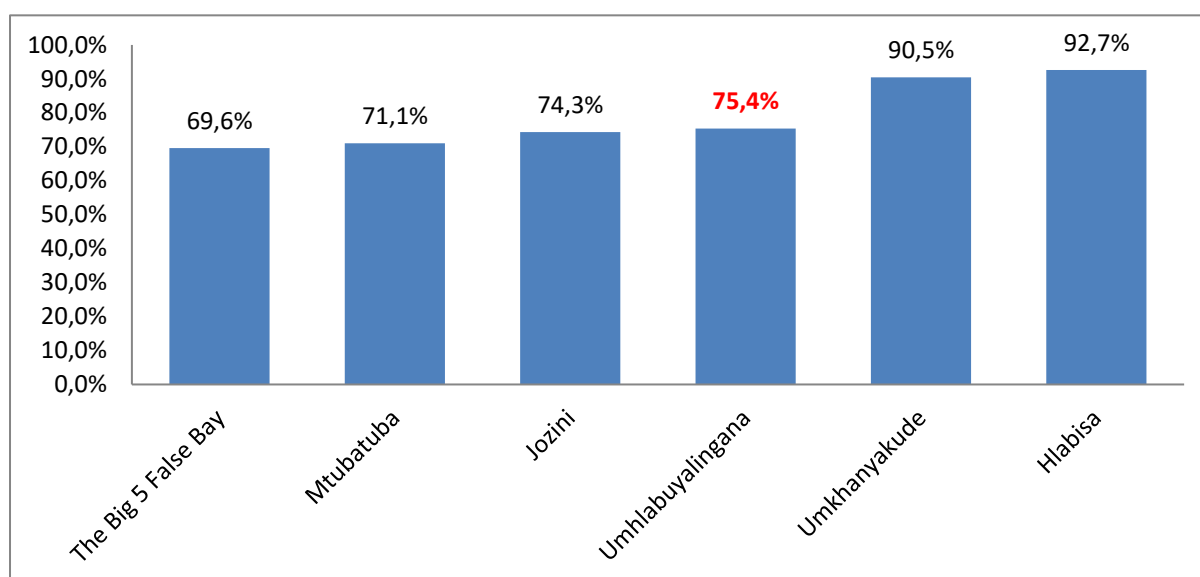
The population of Umhlabuyalingana is very young with more than 57 percent falling under the 20 year age category and 34 percent officially defined as youth (15-34 years) (Figure 1.4). This has a huge implication for service delivery, education and job creation in the municipality, which has to be prioritized on account of such a young population.

Figure 10: Population Pyramid



Source: Statistics South Africa: Community Survey 2016

Figure 11: Grant Dependency



Source: Statistics South Africa: Community Survey 2016

The Statistics South Africa Community Survey (2016) revealed that 75% of the municipality's total population is dependant on grants and subsidies (government support), making it one of the municipalities with one of the highest dependency rate. To counteract this the municipality have to work towards creating more sustainable means of human development and creating conducive environment for business and job creation to ensure that inhabitants are able to actively participate in the economy thus reducing dependency rate.

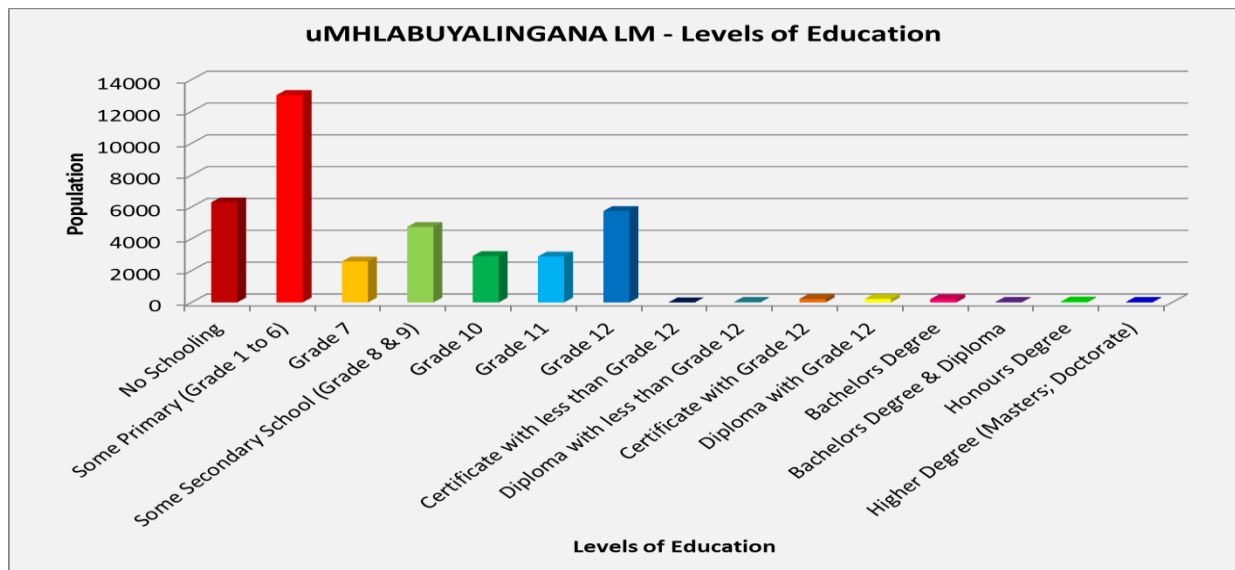
Education Profile

The educational profile gives an indication of the daily activities of the household members as well as the level of education of the households in the uMhlabuyalingana Municipal Area. The graph indicates the literacy rate of the uMhlabuyalingana population. A large number (54%) of people is functionally illiterate meaning that they either do not have school-based education or have not received sufficient school-based education to acquire marketable skills and engage in serious business ventures.

Only a small fraction has secondary education and the representation of people with tertiary education is even more negligible. Poor educational levels also mean that the ability to equip the local population with skills and training in non-agricultural activities becomes more difficult. This situation is aggravated by the lack of access to colleges, technicians and universities for the local population (this could be largely due to the proximity, financial constraints and lack of awareness on further studies i.e. beyond matric). This then implies that there needs to be more initiatives aimed at increasing the number of literacy by ensuring that inhabitants do get some level of education to first reduce the illiteracy rate, need to work towards increasing high school enrolment in particular preparing people to complete matric and finally establish initiatives that can promote post matric studying these can be in the form of awareness of post matric learning,

bursaries and dealing with the issue of accessibility. Also further studies should be conducted to determine if the population that do not have any form of education can go through the normal education system or they require abet so the appropriate intervention can be put in place.

Figure 12: Education Levels

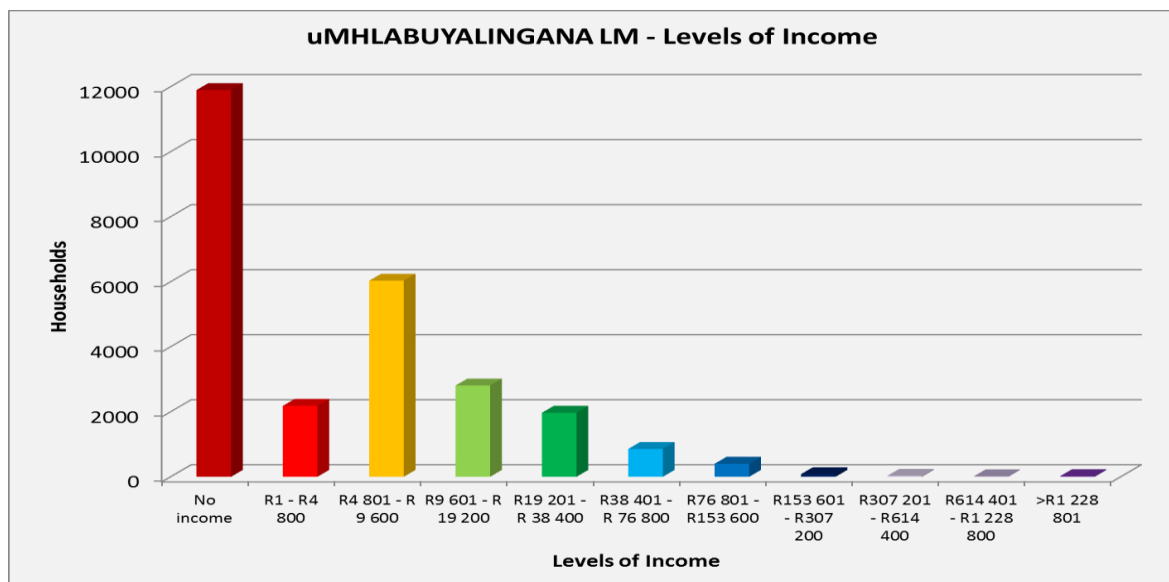


Source: Statistics South Africa: Community Survey 2016

Labour Profile

Household income levels in the municipality are extremely low, with almost half (44, 9%) the number of households earning no income. The majority of the population survives on around R500 a month. Representation reduces significantly as income brackets increase. There is a relatively high dependence on social grants

Figure 13: Income Levels



Source: Stats South Africa: Census 2011

The classification of employment with regard to industry is difficult since 95, 1% of the local economy could be classified as undermined. The majority of the employed that can be classified, work in the community and government services. The majority of the employed is paid employees. Self-employed people account for less than one percent of the employed population. This indicates poor levels of entrepreneurship within the municipality.

For those who are employed, the majority occupy semi and unskilled positions with a small handful in skilled employment. This indicates the fact that the area has high levels of dependency on the few people that are employed. The low levels of education also limit the ability of local people to be employed. This also points to the levels of poverty in the area.

In 2001 Youth unemployment rate was at 69.2% and the latest statistics indicate that unemployed youth are approximately 46.9, and a notable improvement of 22.2%.

SOCIO-ECONOMIC PROFILE

HIV and Aids

The prevalence rate of HIV in Umhlabuyalingana could be estimated at 16 percent of the total population. Some of the impacts of the disease in Makhathini Flats are the decrease in life expectancy and increase in the dependency ratio and the number of orphans, as well as the slowing down of the population growth rate (increasing mortality and morbidity) Developmental impacts include a loss in social skills and changes in the distribution of income. A result is an increased demand for healthcare facilities and a reduction in school entrants. The impact of HIV/AIDS on municipalities is likely to be present in all aspects of the municipality's functions, but may lead, in particular, to an increase in the need for poverty alleviation and underutilization of infrastructure in the long run.

The leading contributory cause of maternal deaths is HIV and AIDS, with AIDS-related infections being the leading causes of maternal deaths, followed by obstetric hemorrhage, indicating where attention needs to be applied to further reduce maternal mortality. The decrease might also be due to effective monthly perinatal reviews, training of professional nurses by Region 4 Specialists in the management of major conditions leading to maternal deaths, and training of CCGs on the MCWH Community Care Framework in order to strengthen MCWH services in the community.

Table 24 Maternal and Infant Mortality in Umkhanyakude District

Indicator Name	Indicator Type	2010/2011	2011/2012
Total mortality rate	%	7,0	6,0
Facility maternal mortality rate	per 100K	130,1	68,1
Infant mortality rate	%	11,4	8,5
Under 5 years mortality rate	%	9,4	6,6
ANC prevalence survey	%	41,9	40,0

Source: Statistics South Africa: Census 2011

The infant and child mortality rates have shown substantial improvement since 2009. The main reason for this improvement is the reduction in mother to child transmission of HIV since dual therapy was introduced in 2008, which has reduced transmission at 6 weeks of age in the district from 12 percent in 2008 to 4 percent in 2011.

The HIV prevalence Anti Natal Clinic (ANC) remains high although it shows a slight reduction from 41, 9% in 2010 to 40% in 2011. The district is one of three districts in the country where the prevalence exceeds 40 percent. Success in the treatment programmes will however increase the life expectancy of women.

There is a steady improvement in early ANC attendance and the proportion of eligible women started on HAART, which should enhance PMTCT and reduce maternal mortality. There continues to be room for improvement in the ante-natal Nevirapine uptake rate, although data collection.

Situational Analysis Official Data Sources

The municipality's demographic characteristics including spatial distribution of population, graphically presented through graphs and maps. The situational analysis data used is an official data obtained from Stats SA, Census 2011 and the 2016 Community Survey.

Key Findings

uMhlabuyalingana Municipality population has seen a population growth rate of approximately 0.95%.

The uMhlabuyalingana Municipality has made strides in addressing issues of unemployment as the unemployment rate. There has also been a massive improvement on telecommunications as people that have access to cellphones has increased. The uMhlabuyalingana Municipality is prioritising service delivery as these require access to electricity.

3.2. CROSS CUTTING ISSUES

Regional Access

Access to Umhlabuyalingana Municipality is achieved mainly through the MR 439 also known as Lubombo Spatial Development Initiative. This provincial corridor runs in a north south direction and serves as a major link between South Africa and Mozambique along the coast.

Existing Nodes and Service Centres

The importance of promoting development in Manguzi, Mbazwana and Skhemelele has been recognized by all spheres of government, particularly Umhlabuyalingana Municipality and UMkhanyakude District Municipality, and is accepted as a priority. Spatial frameworks for both municipalities identify the area as a rural service centre and a catalyst for regional spatial restructuring. This recognizes the role of the centre, and challenges the authorities to focus

development and growth in this area, and ensure that spin-offs are generated for the outlying areas.

The district Spatial Development Framework as outlined in the IDP emphasizes the importance of an efficient service delivery system based on the model of development nodes, service centres and development corridors. These are differentiated by the role they play in regional space and the thresholds they serve. Manguzi and Mbazwana are identified as a primary node with both administrative and service delivery functions.

Service centres have a critical role to play in underdeveloped areas with high levels of poverty and service backlog. The current dispersed settlement pattern of the Umhlabuyalingana area forces members of local communities to travel long distances under trying circumstances to access community facilities. The costs of these trips are reflected not only in the financial expenses incurred, but also time spent and opportunities that are foregone.

Map: 7 Map of existing roads and services

The existing Nodal Hierarchy within the boundaries of the uMhlabuyalingana Municipal Area is as follows:

Node Classification	Name of Node
Urban Node 1	Manguzi
Urban Node 2	Mbazwana
Urban Node 3	Sikhemelele
Rural Node 1	Mboza
	Pelendaba
	Eccibazini
	Mseleni
Rural Node 2	Kwandaba
	Hlazane
	Tshongwe
	Manaba
	Jikijela
Rural Node 3	Mahlungula
	Gazini
	Womula
	Masondo
	Minyayiza
	Velabusha
	Manzengwenya
	Sizakancane
	Mabaso
	Ubuhlebuyeza
	Ogondweni
	Mtanenkosi
	Ozabeni
	Esiphahleni
	Imafa
	Munyu
	Madonela
	Manqakulane
	Bhekabantu
	Nbanweni



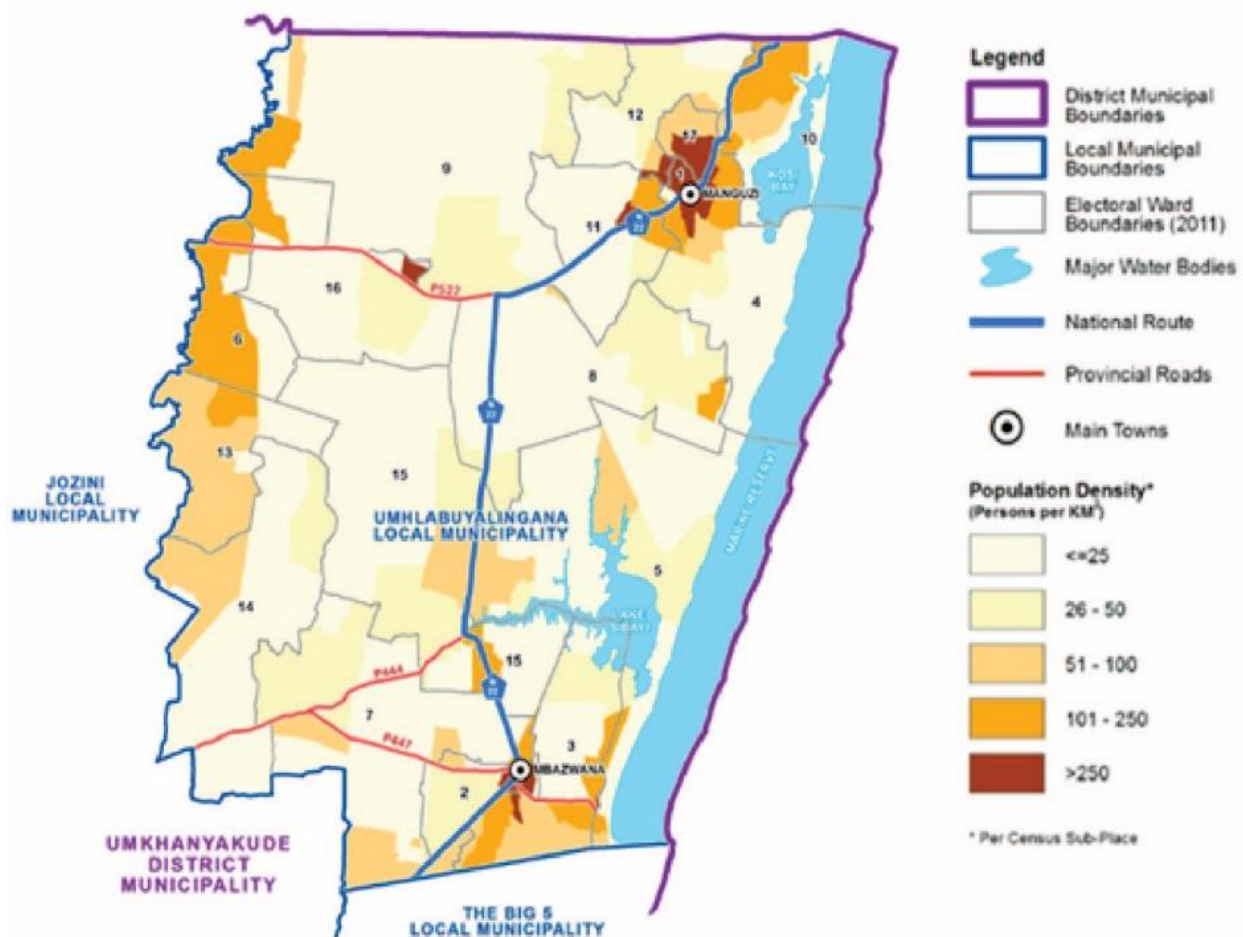
Settlement Pattern

Umhlabuyalingana is generally rural in character and is characterized by expansive low density settlements occurring on Ingonyama Trust land. However, over the last few years there has been an increase in density in some areas along the main roads with the conurbation of commercial activities in some strategic points thus giving rise to development nodes such as Mbazwana and Manguzi. Other nodal areas within the area include the following:

- Skhemelele
- Mseleni which developed as a result of the public facilities such as a hospital.
- Phelandaba which is strategically located at the intersection of a provincial and district corridors.
- Ntshongwe.

Manguzi and Mbazwana are experiencing relatively high population growth rates due to in-migration into these areas. Unless the formalization process is fast-tracked, these areas run a risk of deteriorating into expansive rural slums which will be very difficult to manage in future.

Map: 8 Map of Settlement Pattern



Existing Land Use Management

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality has adopted both municipal wide Spatial Development Framework (SDF) and Land Use Management Scheme (LUMS) for Manguzi. Currently there is funding from COGTA to compile a wall to wall scheme for the municipality.

Umhlabuyalingana Spatial Systems Interest

The delineation of Umhlabuyalingana Municipality boundaries was based on a number of factors including population movement patterns, population distribution, and most importantly, regional economic patterns. This establishes the area as a system of interest reflecting complex interconnections among a range of component parts. The area, itself is also a subset of the other systems such as UMkhanyakude District Municipality in local government and service delivery terms, and Maputaland/Elephant Coast in tourism planning and development terms. Other systems of interest that impacts on the area include conservation and heritage, international conventions and national development processes.

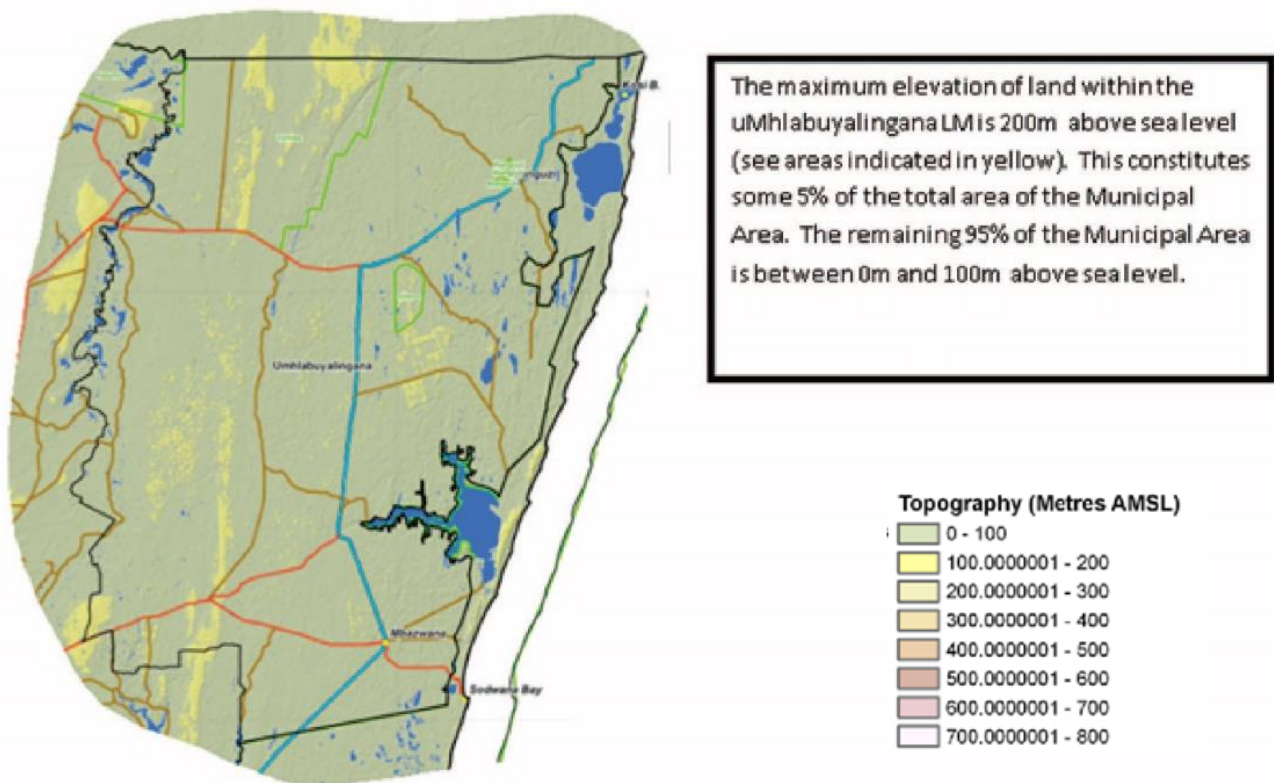
ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS

Climate

The area's climate has been described as subtropical with an annual average temperature of 21.5 °C. While summers are warm to hot, winters are generally cool to mild. The annual rainfall ranges between 600 and 700mm on the western areas which are predominantly rural in nature and between 1201 and 1250 on the eastern side, along the coastal sea belt.

Topography

The general topography within Umhlabuyalingana Municipal area is flat to gentle rolling. This normally implies that there are limited hindrances to development as far as topography or slope is concerned. The slope in the area is gentle and within acceptable limits for development. However given the sandy nature of the topsoil, any removal of ground cover may result in erosion, especially in areas that are moderately sloping. It is advisable that when planning the developments, activities that involve significant removal of vegetation or the land cover be avoided in the areas that are sloping. It is also advisable that development-specific geotechnical investigations be undertaken to determine the subsoil stability for the intended activity in the planning of specific developments.



Agricultural Potential

Soil

The soil type in the area is varied. However, the most predominant is sandy soil. Sandy soils by their very nature are very unstable and are susceptible to erosion. Thus the soils in the area are sandy and erodible. These soils tend to have accelerated erosion under poor land uses and in areas where the topsoil is exposed. This accounts for the extensive erosion evident in parts of the transformed areas. It would be necessary to ensure that soil erosion prevention measures are planned and vegetation removal is kept to only areas where it is necessary. A rehabilitation programme to combat soil erosion and to re-vegetate eroded areas is also recommended.

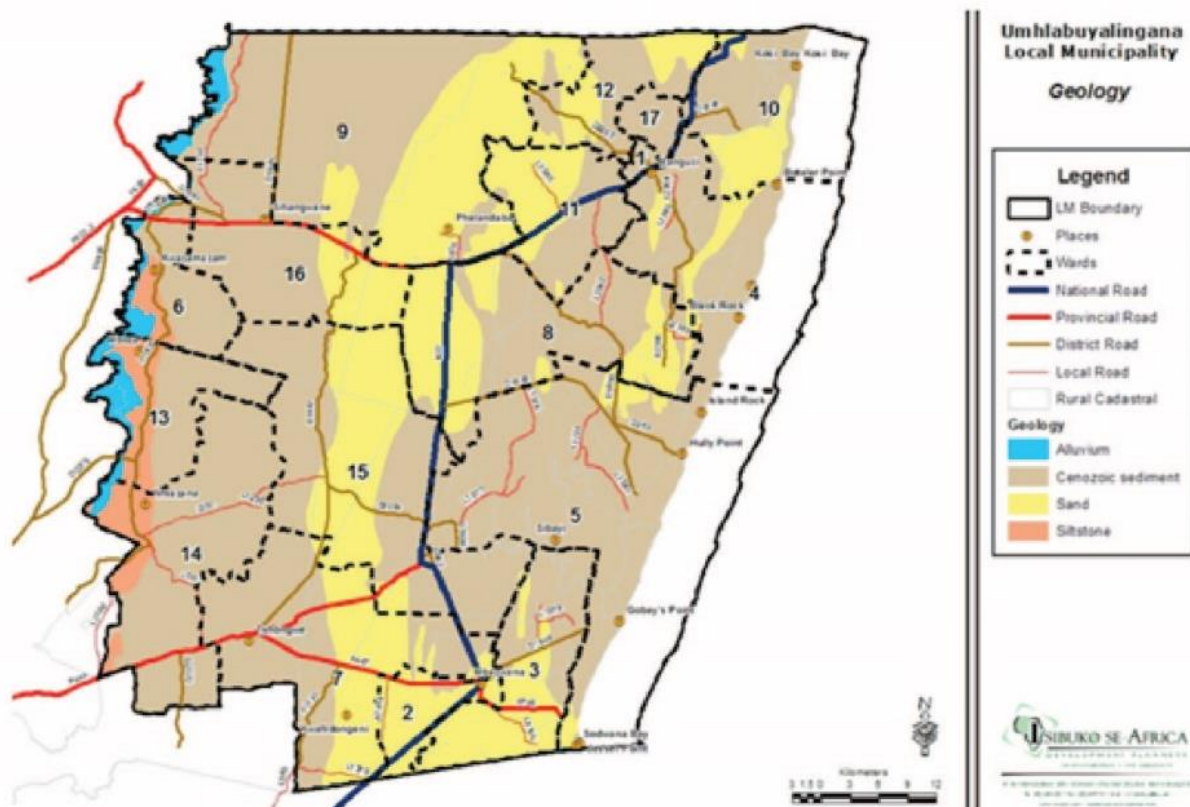
Geology

The geology of the central part of Umhlabuyalingana comprises sandy Aeolian (wind-blown) deposits that were deposited during the Quaternary Age. This formation generally comprises poorly consolidated yellowish or greyish sands extending to depths in excess of 30 metres below existing ground level and is characterized by the presence of a shallow water table. The uppermost portion of these soils (i.e. +/- 3m below existing ground level) is usually very loose to loose in consistency and becomes progressively medium dense to dense with depth. The sandy Aeolian soils are anticipated to

classify as a fair sub grade material (i.e. G9 and poorer in terms of TRH14 classifications).

The most predominant geology feature is Cenozoic sediments which comprises a 1-20km wide band of Cretaceous age rocks and is further subdivided into the Mzinene formation which consists of a siltstone with shelly concretionary layers. These soils are anticipated to extend to depths in excess of approximately 25 metres below existing ground level and is characterized by the presence of a shallow water table. The geology of the area is characterized essentially by glauconitic siltstone which were deposited during the Cretaceous age respectively.

Map: 10 Geology Map



Rivers and Wetlands

The area has limited drainage lines and rivers with exception of Pongola River that runs on western edge of the municipal boundary. However there are extensive wetlands, with the presence of typical wetland vegetation species like the Jancus species (Nncema.) These hydrologically sensitive areas are mainly on the central and eastern sections of the municipal area under investigation. There are also patches of wetlands along the R22 Mbazwana bound road. The typically wet areas may be underlain by clayey sandy soils.

The most significant hydrological system in the area is wetland. Most of the wetlands in the area appear to be functional wetlands with little disturbances. It is known that wetlands function to provide several ecosystem goods and services which for the area under investigation will to a large extent, be

Given the status of the vulnerable vegetation at a municipal level, care needs to be taken in the planning of developments so that unnecessary disturbances would not occur on the untransformed thicket and grassland. Development of any untransformed or derelict area may be subject to an environmental impact assessment. The key environmental issues may be removal of vegetation if the transformation or the size of the development is more than the allowed size in hectares and degradation of wetland vegetation and subsequent reduction in its functionality.

Umhlaluyalingana Local Municipality

Land Cover

Legend

- LM Boundary
- Places
- Wards
- National Road
- Provincial Road
- District Road
- Local Road
- Rural Cadastral

Landcover

- Bare Sand
- Built-up Settlements
- Bushland
- Commercial Forestry
- Dams and Wetlands
- Degraded Vegetation
- Grassland
- Indigenous Bush
- Main Roads
- Mines and Quarries
- Subsistence Agriculture

Scale: 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 Kilometers

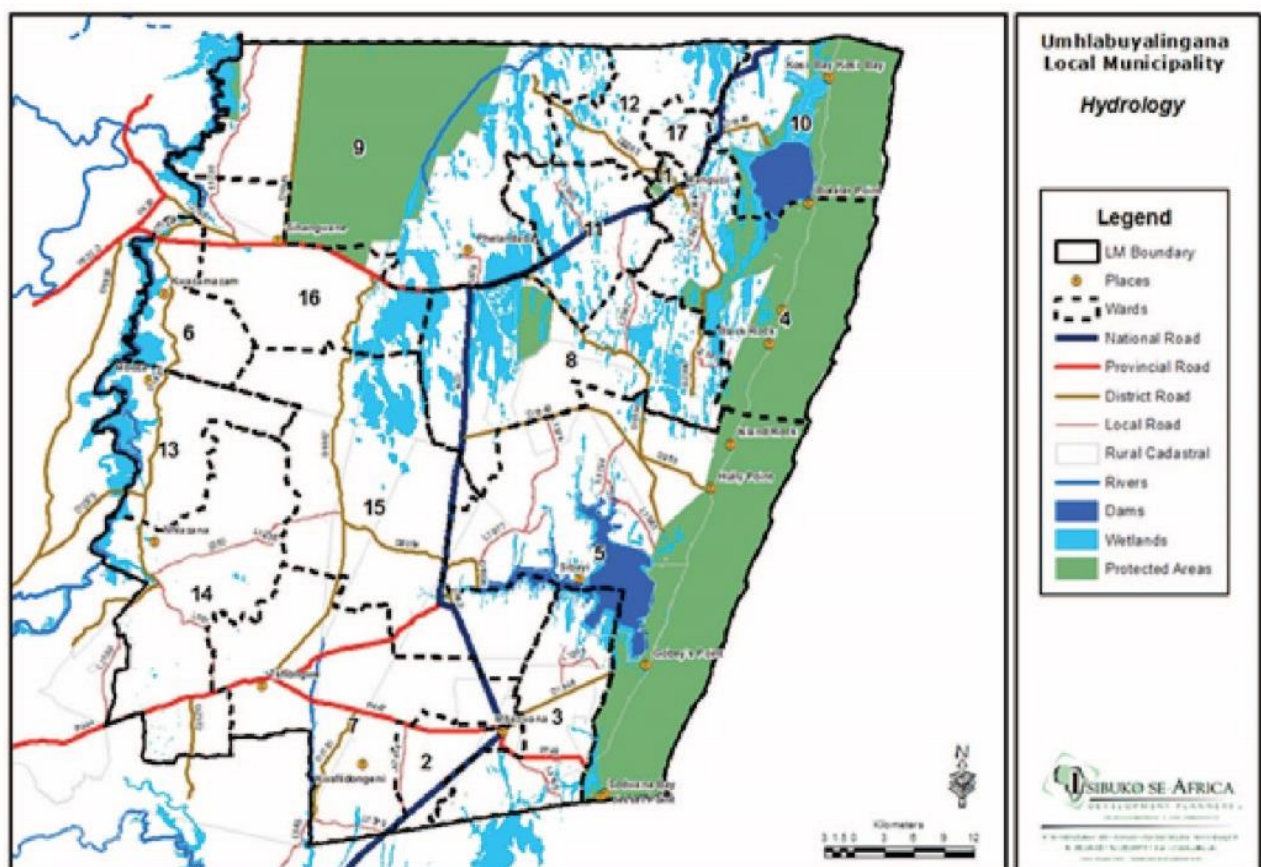
North Arrow

Umhlabuyalingana comprises of 16 different wetland types, including:

- 103

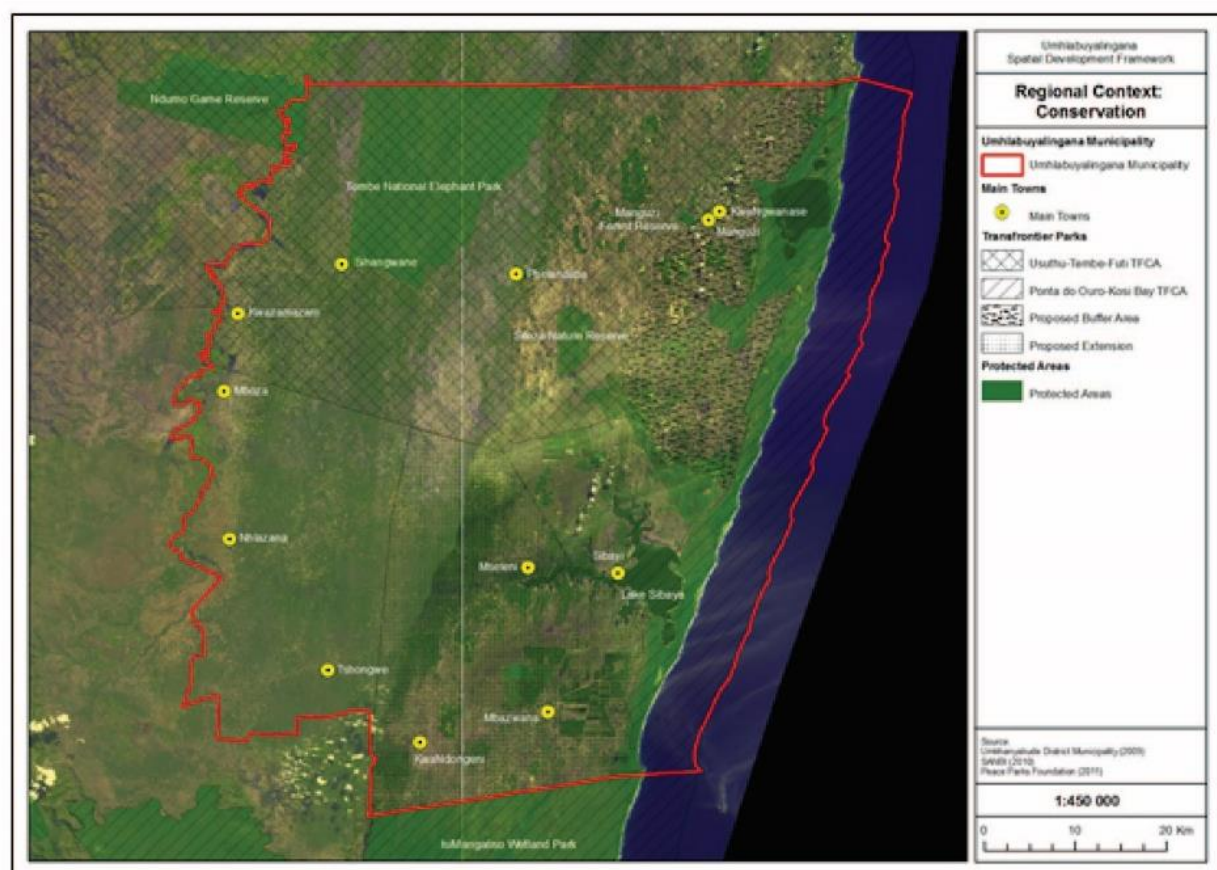
- Mangrove/tidal forest
- Coastal brackish/saline lagoons
- Coastal fresh lagoons
- Deltas
- Freshwater lakes: permanent
- Freshwater lakes: seasonal/intermittent
- Saline/brackish lakes/marches: permanent
- Saline/brackish lakes/marches: seasonal/intermittent
- Freshwater marches/pools: permanent
- Freshwater marches/pools: seasonal/intermittent

Map: 13 Hydrology Map



Coastal Management

The coastal area of Umhlabuyalingana Municipality was proclaimed as a nature reserve in 1987. South Africa currently has 16 and by 2007 they total to 19 wetlands designated as wetlands of international importance in accordance with the Ramsar Convention, one of which is the Isimanagaliso wetland park system. The site is a Nature Reserve administered by the KZN Wild Life Under the communally owned land falling under the Tembe, Mabaso, Mbila and Mashabane Traditional Council. Formally protected areas and TFCAs within and surrounding the Umhlabuyalingana Municipality.



SPATIAL ENVIRONMENT

The following section presents a short description of each of the five formally protected areas within the UMhlaluyalingana LM.

Tembe Elephant National Park

The Tembe Elephant National Park is situated on the Mozambique border in close proximity to Ndumo Game Reserve. The park is approximately 30,000 ha in extent and managed by Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife. The park is situated within the sand veld ecological zone and consists mainly of closed woodland and secondary thicket formation, with clumps of Sand Forest. The zone falls within a vegetation. This results in high diversity of birdlife (340 bird species). The park is also home to approximately 220 elephants, some of which are among the largest in the world.

Manguzi Nature Reserve

The Manguzi Forest Reserve is situated on the outskirts of the Manguzi urban centre. The reserve is 237 ha in extent and managed by Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife. The reserve protects the last significant patch of KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Forest, an Endangered Ecosystem, to the north of Lake Sibaya. There are currently no facilities for visitors to the reserve.

Sileza Nature Reserve

The Sileza Nature Reserve is situated south-west of Manguzi. The reserve is 2,125 ha in extent and managed by Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife. The reserve protects a large portion of Maputuland Wooded Grassland, which is classified as Vulnerable. There are currently no facilities for visitors to the reserve.

Tshanini Community Conservation Area

The Tshanini Nature Reserve is a community conservation area to the south of Tembe National Elephant Park. The reserve is approximately 3,000 in extent and managed by the local Tshanini community, with assistance from the Wildlands Conservation Trust. The reserve largely protects areas of Tembe Sandy Bushveld and Sand Forest.

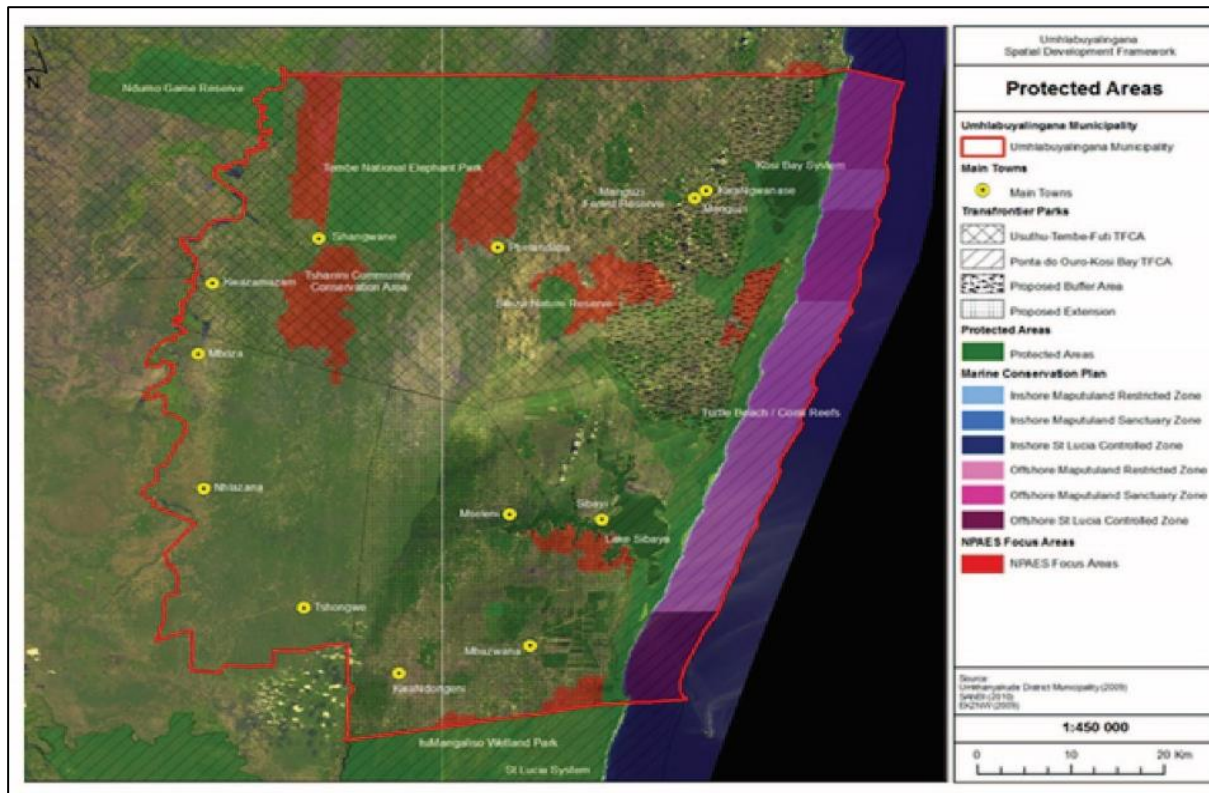
Ndumo Game Reserve

The Ndumo Game Reserve is a registered Ramsar Site which is situated on the Mozambique border. It is located at the confluence of the Great Usutu, which forms its Northern boundary, and the Pongola River. The reserve is approximately 11,860 ha in extent and comprises a variety of ecosystems, including floodplain pans, wetlands, reedbeds, savanna and sand forest. It has the highest bird count in South Africa with 430 recorded bird species. This includes several aquatic species, such as Black Egret, Pygmy Geese, and Pelicans, as well as several species of interest, such as the Pell's Fishing Owl, Broadbill, and Southern Banded Snake Eagle. The reserve is home to a number of game species, including Nyala, Bushbuck, Impala, Red Duiker, Suni, Black and White Rhino, Hippopotamus and Crocodiles.

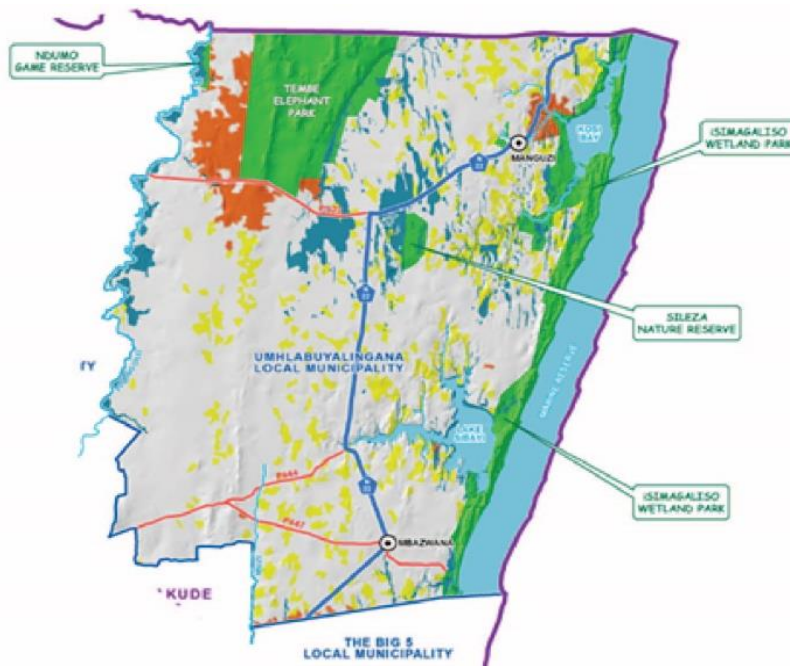
ISimangaliso Wetland Park

The ISimangaliso Wetland Park is South Africa's first UNESCO World Heritage Site. The 332,000 ha park contains three major lake systems, most of South Africa's remaining swamp forest, Africa's largest estuarine system, 526 bird species, and 25,000-year-old coastal dunes. The park also includes an extensive Marine Reserve which protects 190,000 km of the South African coastline. There are also four RAMSAR sites, namely the Kosi Bay System, Turtle Beaches / Coral Reefs, Lake Sibaya, and the St Lucia System within the park.

Map: 15 Protected Areas

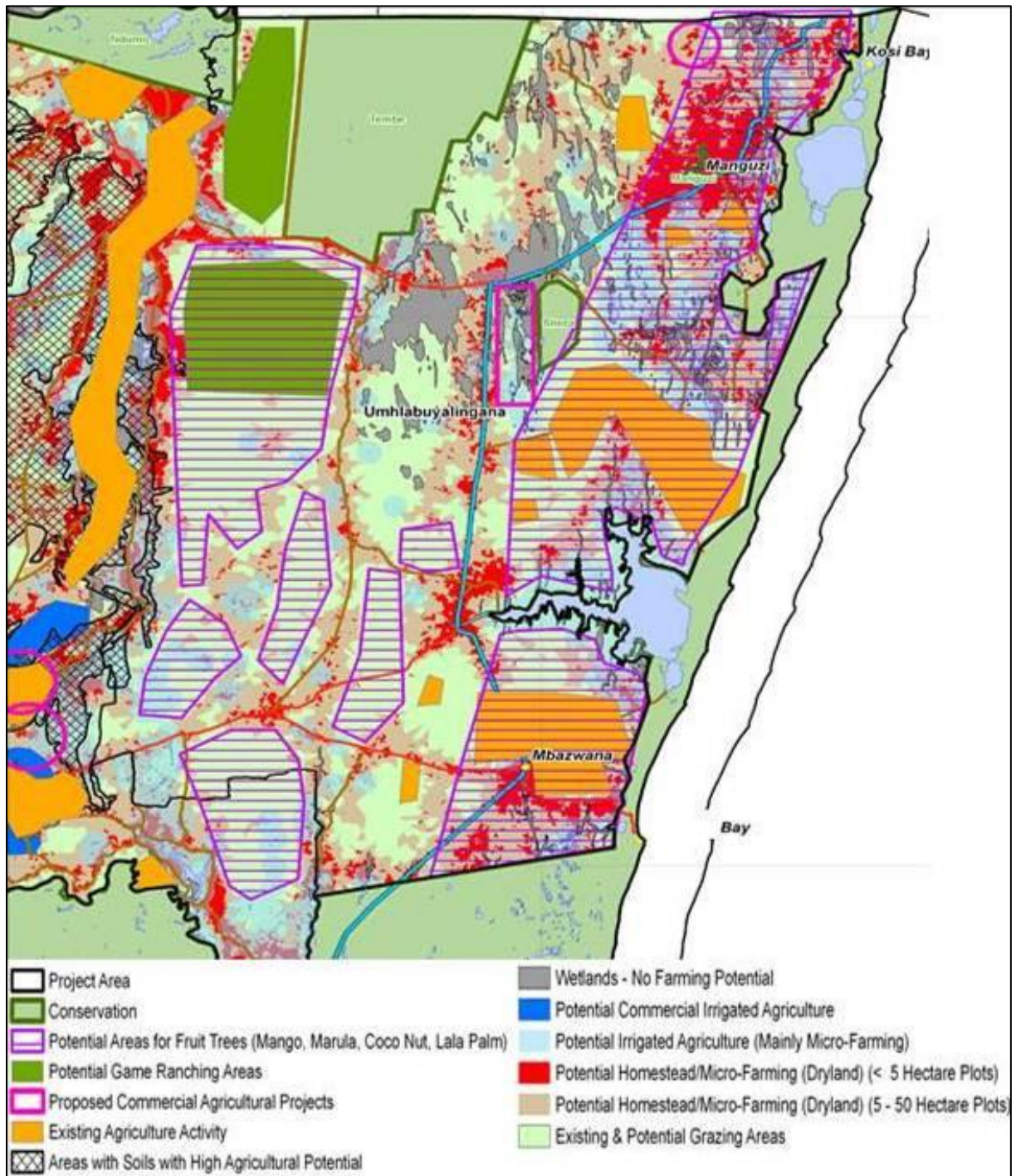


Map: 16 Environmental Sensitive Areas



- The environmentally sensitive corridor along the coastline in the eastern part of the Municipality (mainly the iSimangaliso Wetland Park);
- The Makhathini flats along the Pongola River, which forms the western boundary of the Municipal area;
- The Tembe Elephant Park between the P522 provincial road and the Municipality's border with Mozambique, in the north-western part of the Municipal Area.

Map: 17 Agricultural potential in Umhlabuyalingana



Agriculture is one of the two key drivers of economy in Umhlabuyalingana LM, the other being tourism. The majority of the population in Umhlabuyalingana LM is involved in these two sectors. Agriculture in the municipality is based on commercial agriculture and consumption agriculture which is directed towards meeting consumption needs the population.

The Umhlabuyalingana LM consists of 9 bio resource units. It has fairly flat land with good soil conditions with weather conditions that influences the agriculture production in this municipality. The Umhlabuyalingana LM also falls under the Makhathini Flats area which is also characterized by its flat

land and rich soils which make it suitable for agricultural production. Commercial farming has become a key area where investment has been directed in the Makhathini Flats and there has been much focus on development and job stimulation in the agricultural sector in this area.

The Makhathini Integrated Development Plan is one such programme that is being implemented in the area which is focused on the provision of agricultural infrastructure to optimize opportunities for crop and animal production in the Makhathini Flats. Although this programme started in the 2009/2010 financial year, efforts for infrastructure development intensified in the 2010/2011 financial year. According to the MEC Johnson's Budget Speech (2011). The main infrastructure projects supported in 2010/2011 include improvement of farm access roads, refurbishment of pumps and irrigation infrastructure, construction of drainage canals and construction of livestock centres in Jozini and Umhlabuyalingana Municipalities. Improvement of irrigation infrastructure will stop water-losses due to leaking pipes while the construction of drainage canals will address water logging currently affecting 2500 ha. Livestock centres aim to support livestock farmers in the Makhathini Flats to improve animal production and enhance local economic development. Implementation of these infrastructure projects created 192 job opportunities for the local people.

The agricultural potential of the land varies throughout Umhlabuyalingana LM; where relative to the eastern sea board, the area with high potential for dry land agriculture is closest to the sea and the one with low potential furthest from the sea with the moderate potential area falling in-between.

Agricultural development in areas in Umhlabuyalingana LM that have a high agricultural potential are hindered by the limited availability of land due to the sandy nature of the soils, by the settlements present in these areas and the fact that these areas often fall within the environmentally protected spaces of the municipality.

Access to water resources also plays an important role in both commercial and consumption agriculture and determines what types of crops that can be grown and where it can be grown. The limited and lack of access to water can further hinder development in the agricultural sector. The major surface water resources in Umhlabuyalingana LM are as follows.

- The Pongola River- which provides opportunities for irrigation along the Pongola floodplains. It is also evident that the Pongola floodplains has been a draw card for settlements that have settled informally and have increased in density in areas close to the floodplains which reinforces the fact that people are dependent on natural resources for their survival in the Umhlabuyalingana LM. Usuthu River which runs along the north-western boundary of Umhlabuyalingana LM. The coastal fresh water lakes and swamps which includes Lake Sibaya and Kosi Bay
- Water sources, in the form of large water bodies, reside on the peripheral ends of the Municipality and include areas such as the Kosi lake system, Lake Sibaya, Bhangazi and the St Lucia system¹³. In recent years' efforts have been made to improve the irrigation systems in the Makhathini Flats area however research has indicated that the lack of reliable sources of water for irrigation poses a major constraint on commercial agriculture projects such as the Mboza groundnuts project.
- The predominant and forms of agricultural activities that take place in Umhlabuyalingana can

broadly be categorized as follows: Homestead and community gardens dominated by the production of fresh vegetables. Crop production systems (groundnuts, maize, cassava, cowpea, taro (amadumbe), sweet potato (red, white & yellow), jugo (izindlubu and sugar beans). Forestry Plantations (pine and eucalypt); Livestock farming; and Commercial forestry plantations

There is evidence of commercial forestry plantations that are located at Mbazwana and Manzengwenya along the coast. Although the predominant commercial agriculture activities are limited to the production of cashew nuts, ground nuts and a few other niche products is poorly developed, there is potential to expand and this is dependent on a number of factors such as improving the accessibility to water, access to defined blocks of land that are designated to agricultural activities, etc. As consumption agriculture is important activity in the Umhlabuyalingana LM area, community garden initiatives have been established in Umhlabuyalingana LM and play an important role in alleviating poverty and ensure food security. The community gardens are the important generators for fresh vegetables in the area that is directed toward consumption needs. However, the poor design of these community gardens have resulted in a number of problems such and range from lack of infrastructure and funds to group dynamics

Production systems are considered to include the activities that are coordinated either by the government or private companies and such activities in Umhlabuyalingana include the production of: Cotton which is concentrated mainly in the Makhathini Flats area; Pineapples which are in a process of being introduced in the Umhlabuyalingana; Ground nuts; Essential oils; Honey Cashew nuts.

Households involved in consumption agriculture are involved in the production of a range of crops for household consumption which includes crops such as maize, amadumbe, sweet potatoes, etc. The type of crops grown in the various households throughout Umhlabuyalingana is again dependent on accessibility water resources and the type of soil conditions. Research has indicated that there is potential to commercially produce these crops but this is dependent on technology and the supply of water, for example, the provision of water irrigation systems. Livestock production also forms an integral part of community activities that ensure food security and also as an income generating resource includes livestock such as chickens, cattle and goats.

Agricultural projects and potential areas for agricultural development

The areas for potential agricultural development in Umhlabuyalingana LM. it is evident that the full potential of the agricultural sector has not been fully realized in Umhlabuyalingana as the areas of existing agricultural activities is small in comparison to the areas that have agricultural potential. It is evident that Umhlabuyalingana has the opportunity to expand its agricultural sector in the following areas: Fruit tree farming - fruits that can be grown in the municipality include mango, amarula, coconut and lala palm Game ranching - such a development can impact on both the agriculture sector and the tourism sector. Irrigated farming Homestead farming in areas that have plot sizes of less than 5 hectares Homestead farming in areas that have plot sizes of between 5 and 50 hectares.

Cashews nuts project and its spin-offs

Cashew nuts is an important part of the commercial agriculture sector in Umhlabuyalingana and it is grown in the areas around Umhlabuyalingana LM where the soils are most favorable. Cashew nuts have been in production in the Maputaland area since the 1980.s and began as part of a research project the Industrial Development Corporation. A joint partnership with Ithala Development Corporation was formed and Coastal Cashew (Pty) Ltd. Was established. In 1994 the scheme of this venture under Coastal Cashew (Pty) Ltd was extended into Manguzi in 1994 to include and is still in operation today. The development of the cashew nuts out grower block has stimulated development and interest in other agricultural production initiatives for the Umhlabuyalingana LM and surrounding areas in the Maputaland region which includes:

- Essential oils
- Peanuts
- Honey
- Cashews
- Ground nuts

Ground nuts

The favorable coastal climate and sandy soils increases the potential for ground nuts production in the Maputaland area. Ground nuts projects have currently been established in Umhlabuyalingana LM where large tracts of land have been made available for this type of projects in areas such as Mboza.

Bee-keeping and honey production activities

According to the MDIC (2012) bee keeping and honey production activities have been exclusively practiced by the community in the forests that are owned by Sappi and Mondi in the Umhlabuyalingana LM. The MDIC further indicates that honey production can be a lucrative business venture for community development [as] it has very little initial capital cost, little management is required [and it] promotes the retaining of indigenous trees in the area. It is ideal for resource poor farmers, as it requires low cost technology, minimum infrastructure and no land ownership. Eucalyptus trees provides excellent source for pollen and these are found extensively in the [uMkhanyakude] District and another opportunity exists in the natural forests in the game parks.

Palms

Umhlabuyalingana LM is notable for the prolific growth of palms in this area. These palms are used by the local people for the manufacturing of handcrafts, while a significant quantity of the palm fronds (in particular the Lala Palm) is exported to other regions for use by craft workers. The sap of Wild Date Palm, and in particular the Lala Palm is used for the production of palm wine. The over-harvesting of palm could be a problem but current controls and active planting of palms are ensuring their sustainability. However, sale of palm material for craftwork outside of the district should be restricted.

Constraints and limits to the development of the agricultural sector

A number of constraints that impede or limit commercial agricultural development in Umhlabuyalingana LM were identified in Umhlabuyalingana LM. Umhlabuyalingana Local Economic Development Strategy (LED) 2016 and includes, but is not limited, to the following:

- Access to adequately sized agricultural land is limited. Dispersed settlement patterns with no formal defined areas designated for agricultural production further limits agricultural production activities as well as access to sufficient land in areas under traditional leadership is limited. Settlements which are dense also occur primarily in high potential agricultural areas, limiting land availability for agricultural activities.
- Land Claims - large portions of land under state authority cannot be developed until land claim issues are resolved. This is largely limited to the coastal forestry reserve and the Pongola flood plains.
- Management and control of communal grazing areas for livestock. The management and stock of communal grazing land is difficult. This is largely due to overstocking of livestock in some areas which leads to the degeneration of land, the land that is available for grazing is not managed or maintained, livestock are often not contained in a specific area and their movements are not controlled and negatively impact on other areas such as croplands and conservation areas.
- Consumption agriculture - Food security is naturally the prime motivation for crop selection and general agricultural practice. The change to producing a commercial cash crop has real risks associated with it, and it is difficult to overturn the habits and rituals of many generations. Way of minimizing risks and appropriate ways of introducing commercial ventures into the areas where consumption agriculture is practiced need to be employed.
- Technical and financial support there is a lack of technical expertise and knowledge where the production of high value cash crops or niche market products is required.
- Lack of sector strong organization. Although farmer groups do exist, and some activities such as ploughing may rely on the sharing of resources, there are generally not strong and effective agricultural organizations within the tribal areas. This denies the farmers benefits that could be derived from joint buying of seeds or fertilizer's, collective use of machinery, collective marketing and transport strategies.
- Inadequate Processing and Storage Facilities. Processing and storage facilities are absent or lacking within Umhlabuyalingana LM, especially if high valuable, perishable and/or produce requiring processing is required. This is particularly so in the more remote, north eastern parts of the area, where the conditions are most conducive to tropical fruit production and aquaculture, where these facilities would be in the most demand.

Air Quality

The municipality has not done a study to determine air quality.

Climate

The climate condition of Umhlabuyalingana Municipal area is always warm and humid and is normally frost free.

Figure 14: Temperature

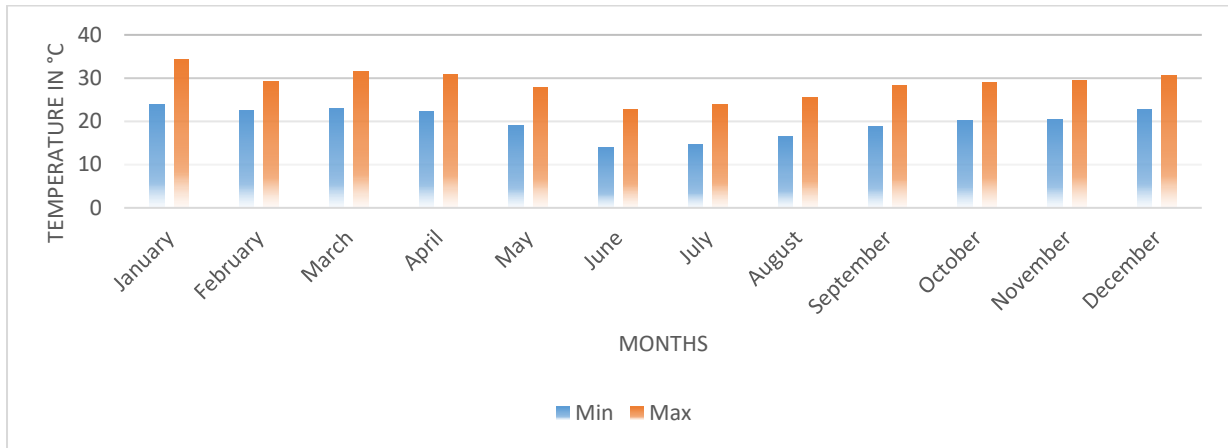
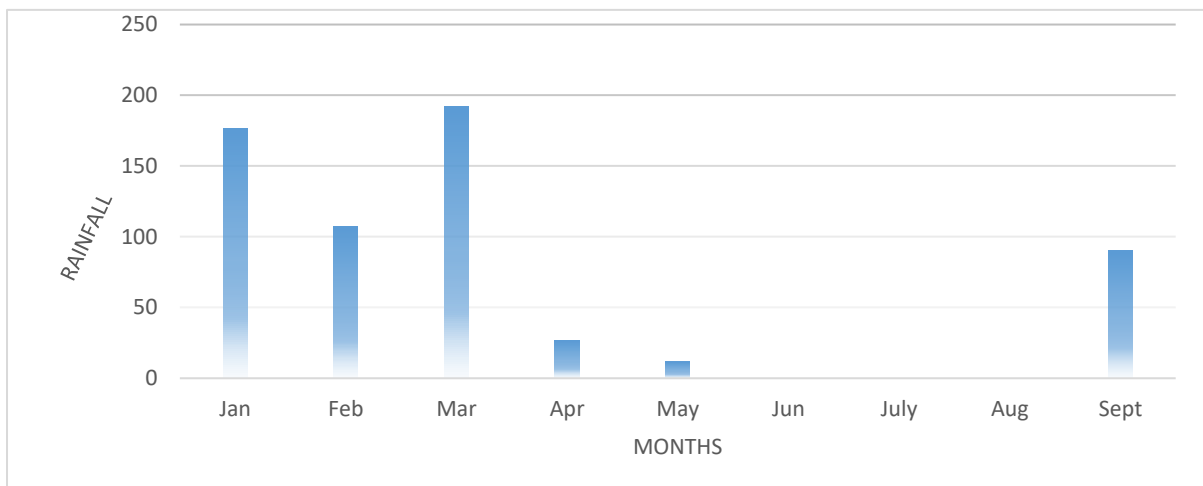


Figure 15: Rainfall Recorded from January to December 2011

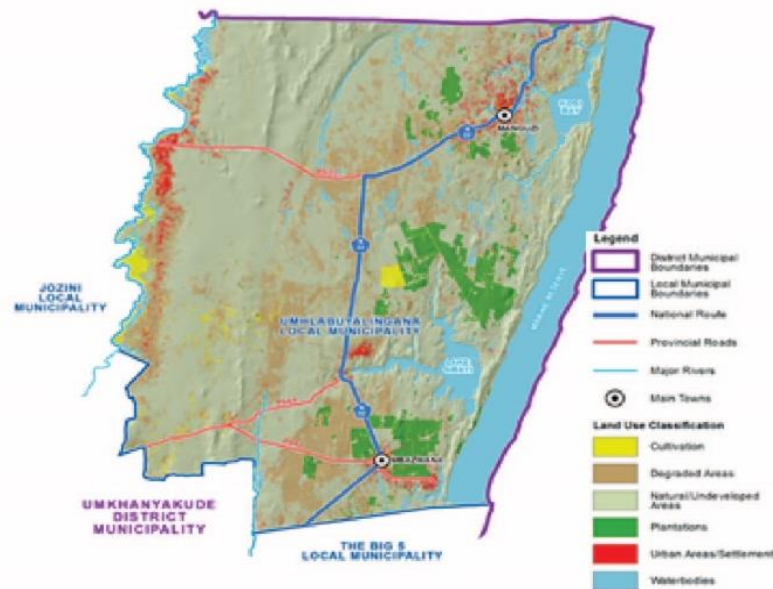


DESIRED SPATIAL FORM AND LAND USE

Maps: Land Use Map

Map: 18 Settlement Densities and Patterns

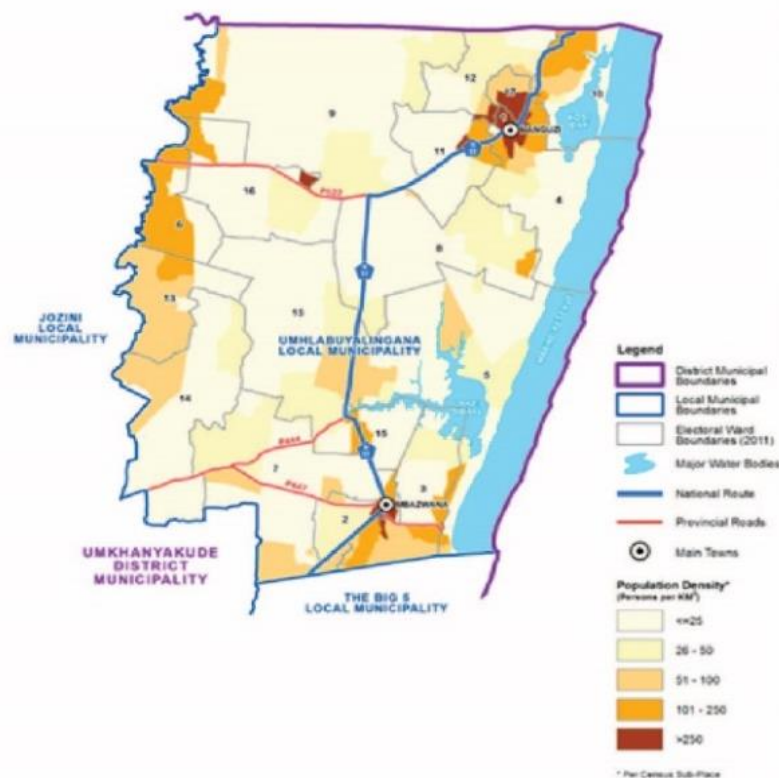
Map: 19 Population Density



Please note that the Marine Reserve is included in the area calculations

- The uMhlabuyalingana Municipal area is dominated, from a land use perspective, by undeveloped natural areas (58% or 2553km²)
- Degraded areas (dongas, overgrazed areas, etc.) accounts for 17.8% (or 784km²) of the total area of uMhlabuyalingana – mainly along the central part of the Municipality
- 1.9% (or 83km²) of the total area of the uMhlabuyalingana Municipal area is utilised for cultivation purposes. Cultivation mainly occurs along the fertile flood plain of the Pongola River.

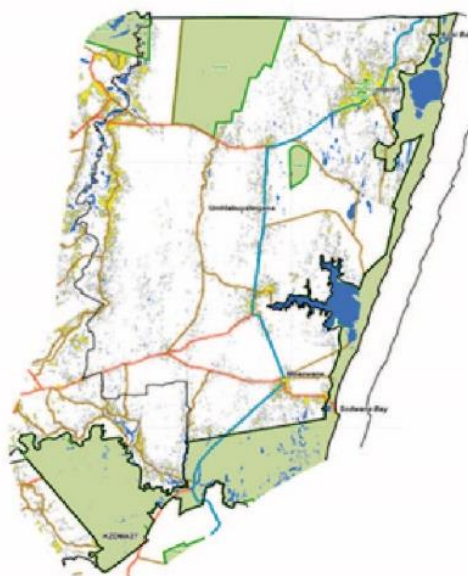
Map: 20 Settlement Pattern and Household Distribution



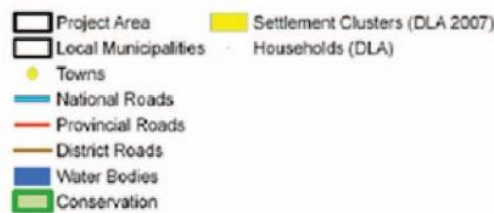
Please note that the statistics are dated, i.e. 2001 Census.

- Population Densities are higher, in comparison to other areas within the Municipality, in the areas immediately surrounding the Manguzi and Mbazwana nodes.
- The areas adjacent to the Pongola River are also relatively densely settled.
- Large tracts of the municipal area are very sparsely settled, with less than 25 people per km². This makes the provision of services to such areas nearly impossible.

Note: This map with the 2001 data must be compared with Map 19 below (Existing Nodal Hierarchy, 2009). The increase in population density along the Pongola River flood plains over 9 years, have been dramatic.



- The distribution of households is mainly along the road infrastructure, particularly along D1834 – a gravel road that runs from south to north all along the Pongola River Floodplain and the western boundary of the uMhlabuyalingana Municipal Area.
- Concentrations of households are evident around the nodes of Manguzi, Mbazwana and Mseleni, as well as along the P447 between Mbazwana and Sodwana Bay.
- Very few households, at low densities, are visible in the Central areas of the Municipal Area.
- Denser scattered settlement (still at very low densities) is evident to the north of Manguzi Node, up to the Municipality's northern boundary with Mozambique.



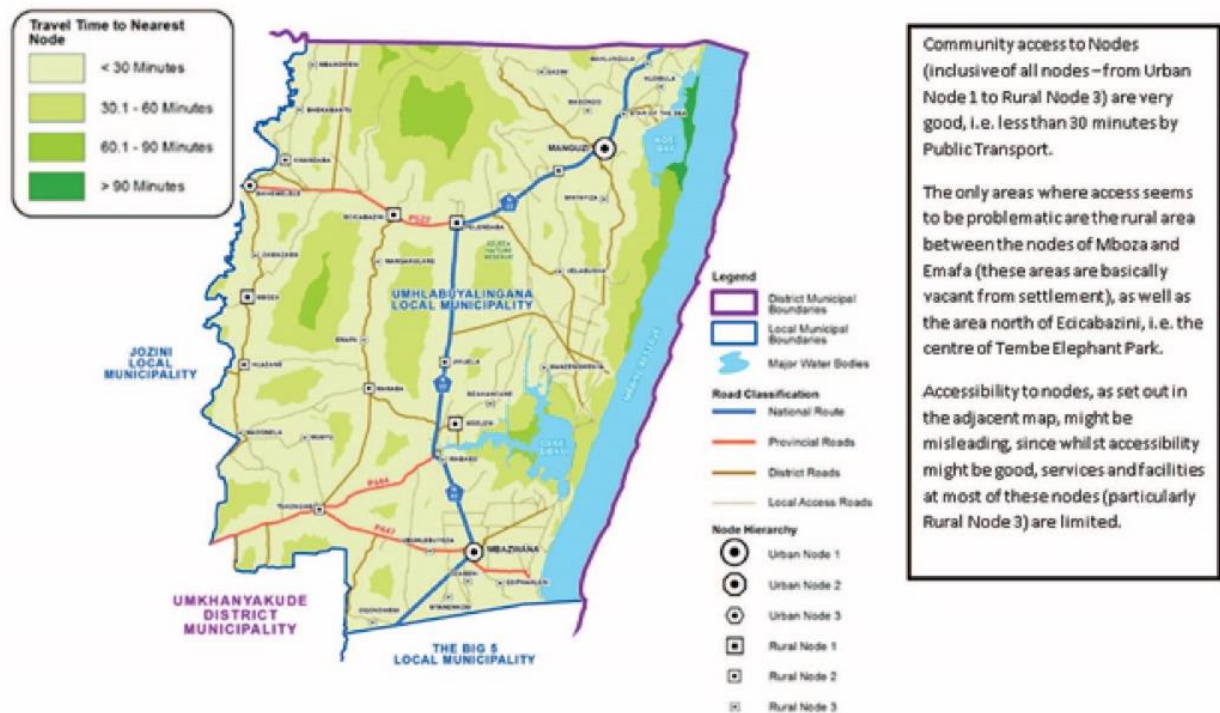
Map: 21 Existing Nodal Hierarchy (as well as Number of Households per Ha)



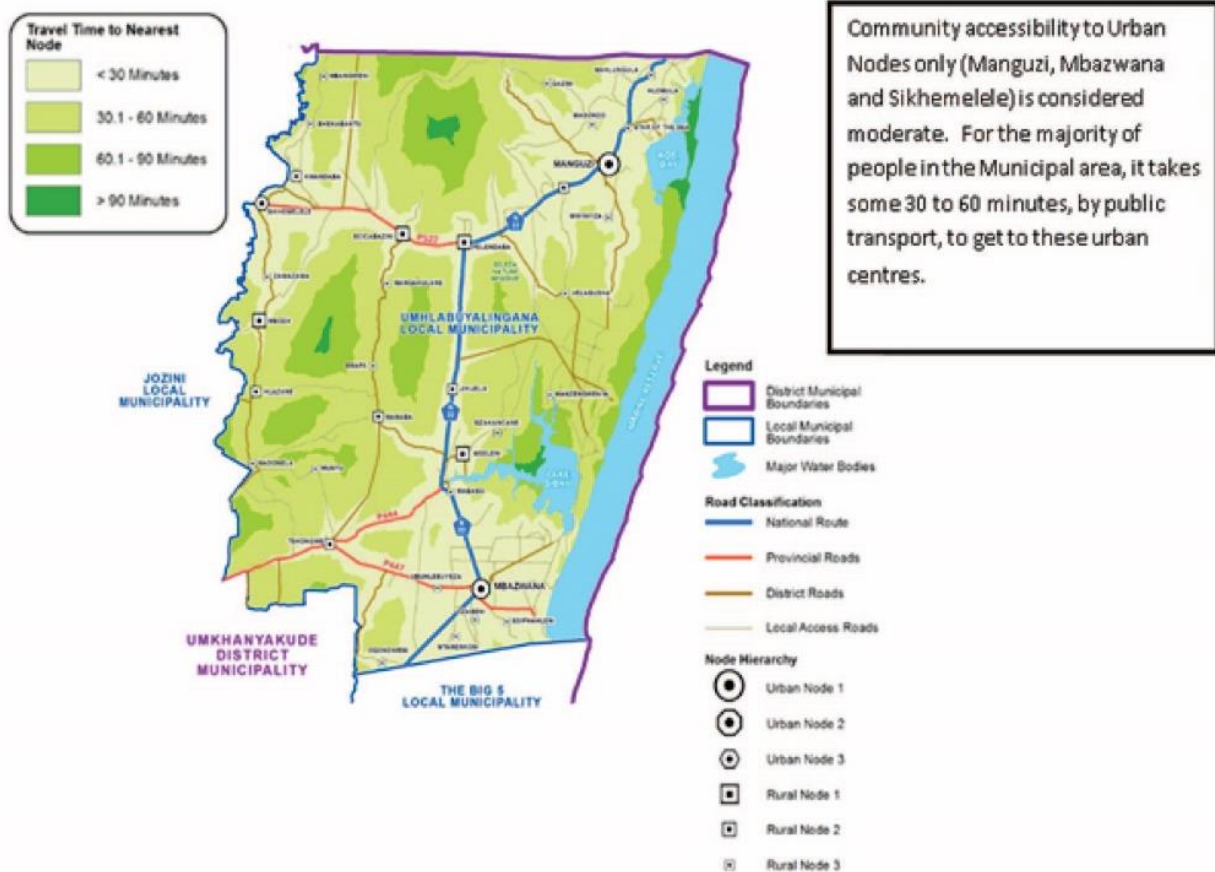
The existing Nodal Hierarchy within the boundaries of the uMhlabuyalingana Municipal Areas is as follows:

Node Classification	Name of Node
Urban Node 1	Manguzi
Urban Node 2	Mbazwana
Urban Node 3	Sikhembelele
Rural Node 1	Mboza
	Perendaba
	Eccabazoni
	Mseleni
Rural Node 2	Kwandaba
	Mlatane
	Tshongile
	Manaba
	Jicela
Rural Node 3	Mahlungula
	Gazini
	Isomula
	Masondo
	Minyayela
	Velabuyela
	Manzengwenya
	Sizakancane
	Mabaso
	Ubulhebuzela
	Oqondweni
	Mtanenkosi
	Ozabeni
	Euphaheni
	Emafa
	Munyu
	Madonela
	Mangokulane
	Shekabanu
	Mbanweni

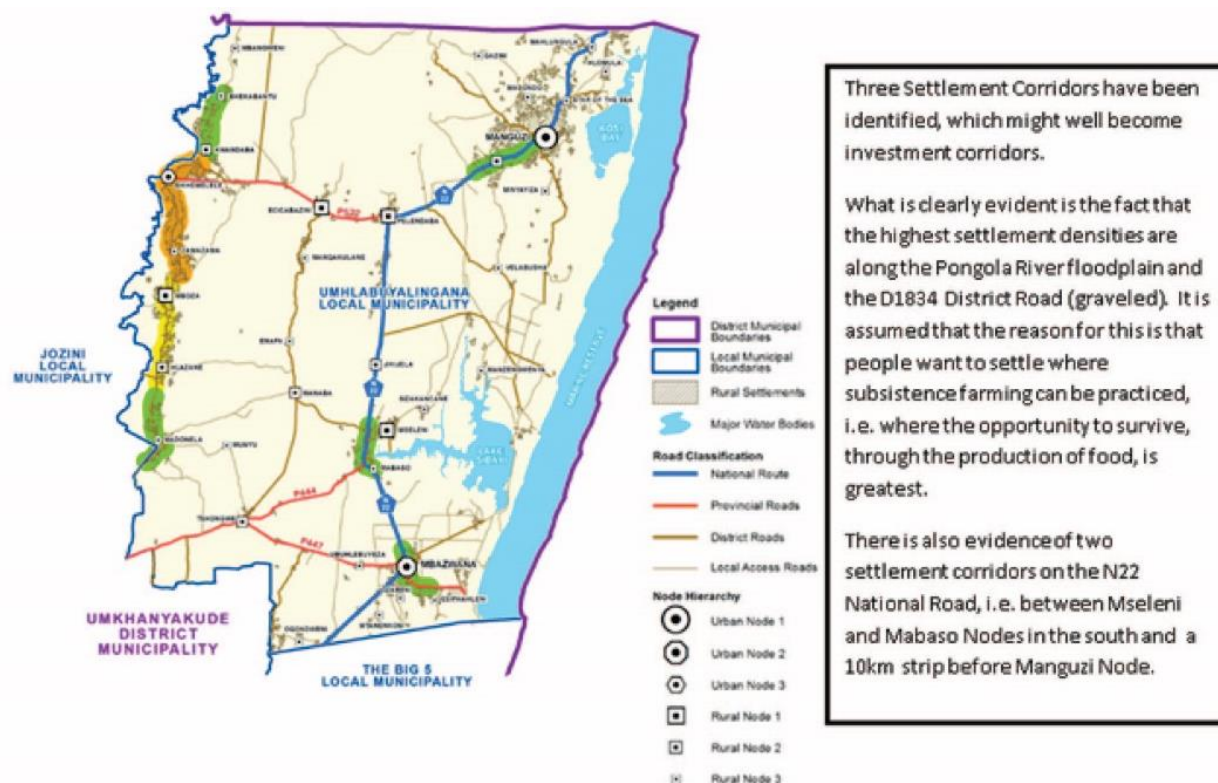
Map: 22 Access to all Nodes (urban and rural)



Map: 23 Access to Urban Nodes only



Map: 24 Settlement Corridors



Spatial and Environmental SWOT Analysis

Table 25 Spatial & Environmental SWOT Analysis

Strengths	Weaknesses
<p>Approved SDF identifying all the nodes within the municipality</p> <p>Approved Land Use Management Scheme for Manguzi Area</p> <p>Precinct Plans zooming on the nodes that has been identified by the SDF</p>	<p>Non-efficient and co-ordinated use of land</p> <p>Poor response with regard to public involvement in the implementation of the Land Use Management Scheme and Land Management</p> <p>Rapid increase of illegal developments within the nodes</p>
Opportunities	Threats
<p>ZSDF to provide for more organized Land Use Management</p> <p>Scheme to provide for a legal framework in which Land Use Management operates and standardize zones and district which will apply throughout the municipality</p>	<p>Rife increase in illegal developments</p> <p>Non responsive from public with regards to Planning Development Legislation</p>

Umhlabuyalingana Disaster Management Plan

Introduction

Disaster Management Sector Plan is a core component of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP). Section 26 (g) of Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000 requires the municipal IDP to reflect an applicable Disaster Management Sector Plan (DMSP). Furthermore, Section 53 (2) (a) of Disaster Management Act No. 57 of 2002 stipulates that a disaster management sector plan for a municipal area must form an integral part of the municipality's IDP. Hence, this document is prepared to mainstream disaster management into the municipal IDP, to ensure compliance with the above mentioned legislations.

Municipal Disaster Management Institutional Capacity

Introduction

The municipal Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) are reviewed and updated annually to ensure relevance. Each unit, sector or municipal entity is required to give its input to a broader IDP to be implemented during a particular financial year in terms of planned programmes, targets and the budget thereof. Hence this document outlines the input from Umhlabuyalingana Disaster Risk Management Centre, mainly focusing on Disaster Risk Reduction (DRR) programmes and strategies planned for the financial year 2021/2022, as well as the response and recovery mechanisms.

Background

Section 53 of Disaster Management Act No. 57 of 2002 "DM Act" requires each municipality to prepare a Disaster Management Plan according to the circumstances prevailing in its area. Besides requirements of the DM Act, Section 26 (g) of the Municipal System Act No. 32 of 2000 also requires Municipal Disaster Management Plans to form an integral part of the municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

uMhlabuyalingana Local Municipality is extremely rural, with informal settlements at Mbazwana and Manguzi. The area is influenced by the influx of people who migrate from Swaziland and Mozambique. The major structuring elements of the uMhlabuyalingana Municipality are the Pongola River along the western boundary, the road from Sikhemelele to Manguzi (east-west linkage), and the recently completed road (MR22) from Hluhluwe. The municipality consists of a number of District Management Areas (DMAs), which fall under the municipal jurisdiction of the uMkhanyakude District Municipality, as well as the urban settlements of Manguzi, Mbazwana, Mseleni, Sikhemelele and Mboza. The DMAs are located along the Northern, Eastern and Southern boundaries of the municipality (Local Government, 2015). Table 1 indicates the demographics and locality map of the municipality.

The Disaster Management Act No. 57 of 2002 requires the uMhlabuyalingana District Disaster Risk Management to take the following actions:

- To prepare a Municipal Disaster Risk Management Plan for its area according to the circumstances prevailing in the area and incorporating all municipal entities as well as external role-players;
- To co-ordinate and align the implementation of its Municipal Disaster Risk Management Plan with those of other organs of state, institutional and any other relevant role-players; and
- To regularly review and update its Municipal Disaster Risk Management Plan (refer to Disaster Management Act No. 57 of 2002 - Section 48).

The Municipal Disaster Risk Management Sector Plan should:

- Form an integral part of the Municipality IDP so that disaster risk reduction activities can be incorporated into its developmental initiatives, Anticipate the likely types of disaster that might occur in the Municipality area and their possible effects, Identify the communities at risk, at a ward level.
- Provide for appropriate prevention, risk reduction and mitigation strategies, Identify and address weaknesses in capacity to deal with possible disasters, facilitate maximum emergency preparedness, establish the operational concepts and procedures associated with day-to-day operational response to emergencies by municipal Departments and other entities. These Standard Operation Procedures (SOPs) will also form the basis for a more comprehensive disaster response.
- Incorporate all special Hazard / Risk-specific and Departmental DRM Plans and any related emergency procedures that are to be used in the event of a disaster. These will provide for:
 - The allocation of responsibilities to the various role players and co-ordination in the carrying out of those responsibilities;
 - Prompt disaster response and relief;
 - Disaster recovery and rehabilitation focused on risk elimination or mitigation;
 - The procurement of essential goods and services;
 - The establishment of strategic communication links;
 - The dissemination of information.

Purpose

The Municipal Disaster Risk Management Sector Plan is designed to establish the framework for implementation of the provisions of the Disaster Management Act No. 57 of 2002 and Disaster Risk Management Policy Framework of 2005, as well as the related provisions of the Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000.

Fundamentally, the identified disaster risk reduction activities must be integrated and aligned with the main activities contained in the municipal IDP. Hence the purpose of this Disaster Risk Management Sector Plan is to outline approach and procedures for an integrated and co-ordinated disaster risk management in the district that focuses on:

- Preventing or reducing the risk of disasters;
- Mitigating the severity of disasters;
- Emergency preparedness;
- Rapid and effective response to disasters; and
- Post-disaster recovery.

This Disaster Risk Management Sector Plan is intended to facilitate multi-departmental, multi-agency and multi-jurisdictional co-ordination in both disaster and disaster risk management interventions.

New approach to disaster management

Until recently, the approach to Disaster Management has been reactive and relief centric. A paradigm shift has now taken place from the relief centric syndrome to holistic and integrated approach with emphasis on prevention, mitigation and preparedness.

Since 1994 the South African government's approach to dealing with disasters has changed significantly (NDMC, 2008). The change in legislation governing disasters prior 1994 was driven by several factors. One of the main reasons was the need to bring the law into the modern era so that it would be in line with international best practice in the field of disaster risk management. In addition, the government intended to systematically mainstream disaster risk reduction into developmental initiatives at national, provincial and municipal levels.

The uMhlabuyalingana Disaster Risk Management Centre approach to disaster and disaster risk management activities is primarily based on ethos of the Disaster Management Act No. 57 of 2002 and relevant policy frameworks.

The uMhlabuyalingana Disaster Risk Management Centre is the custodian of the Municipal Disaster Risk Management Plan. Individual Services / Directorates, Departments and other role-players / entities will be responsible for the compilation and maintenance of their own Service's / Entity's Disaster Risk Management plans. Along with the various specific Hazard DRM Plans, the Service / Entity Disaster Risk Management Plans will be considered as integral parts of the Municipal Disaster Risk Management Plan.

Key performance area 1

The objective is to establish integrated institutional capacity within the District to enable the effective implementation of disaster risk management policy and legislation.

INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY FOR DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT

Municipal disaster management centre

UMhlabuyalingana has not yet constructed a disaster management centre.

MUNICIPAL DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK

As required by Section 53 of the Disaster Management Act No.57 of 2002, the applicable Municipal Disaster Risk Management Policy Framework was developed in 2008 and is in line with the ethos of the National Disaster Risk Management Policy Framework of 2005

MUNICIPAL DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN

As required by Section 53 of the Disaster Management Act No.57 of 2002, the applicable Municipal Disaster Risk Management Plan was developed in 2008. The hazards and disaster risk are dynamic hence various methods have been used to ensure that the accurate risk profile of the district is known.

Capturing and keeping of incidents or disaster data is one of the methods that have been employed to ensure that the spatial location of prevailing hazards and risks are well known particularly at a ward level.

The municipality has used this scientific method to understand and spot the spatial or geographic locating of hazards and associated risks and for the purpose of designing specific disaster risk reduction activities that are targeting affected communities.

Municipal Disaster Management Inter-Departmental Committee

Internally, the portfolio committee that deals with matters relating to Disaster and Disaster Risk Management is functional and meets every month or as in when necessary.

District Disaster Risk Management Practitioners Meeting

The Municipality is actively involved in the District Disaster Risk Management Practitioners Meeting. The main objective of these meetings that are held on a quarterly basis or when necessary is to share experiences, best practices and to ensure capacity development as well as a uniform approach as envisaged by disaster management legislation and policy.

Municipal Disaster Management Advisory Forum (DMAF)

The Local Disaster Management Advisory Forum is functional and held quarterly or as in when necessary. The District DMAF is a fundamental structure that gives a platform for interaction of all relevant role-players responsible for disaster risk management in the district.

Key Performance Area 2

A disaster risk assessment, supported with good monitoring systems, is essential for effective disaster risk management and risk reduction planning.

DISASTER RISK ASSESSMENT

List of Priority Risks (Hazards)

The uMhlabuyalingana Municipality just like any other municipality in the Province is prone to a number of natural and man-made hazards. The vulnerability varies, which mainly depends on socio-economic status as well as the exposure of a particular household or community to a specific hazard.

Below is a list of priority hazards that are affecting the Municipality, the spatiotemporal characteristics of these hazards are well known since they have been observed and recorded continuously.

Table 26 Priority Hazards

HAZARDS	LOCATION
Severe weather conditions:	
Lightning	All 18 Wards
Strong winds	All 18 Wards
Hail	All 18 Wards
Heavy rain	All 18 Wards
Extreme temperatures	All 18 Wards
Fire	All 18 Wards
Accidents (MVA)	Mainly along R22, P748, P522 & P447
Drought	All 18 wards
Foot & mouth diseases	Wards 6; 8; 9; 10; 11; 12; 16
Communicable diarrheal diseases	All 18 wards
Malaria fever	All 18 wards
River/Sea drownings	Wards 3; 5; 6; 8; 9; 10; 13
Elephants crossing border from Mozambique	Wards 9; 10; 12

Key Performance Area 4

The objective is to ensure effective and appropriate disaster response and recovery by:

- implementing a uniform approach to the dissemination of early warnings in the district;
- Averting or reducing the potential impact in respect of personal injury, health, loss of life, property, infrastructure, environments and government services;
- Implementing immediate integrated and appropriate response and relief measures when significant events or disasters occur or are threatening to occur; and

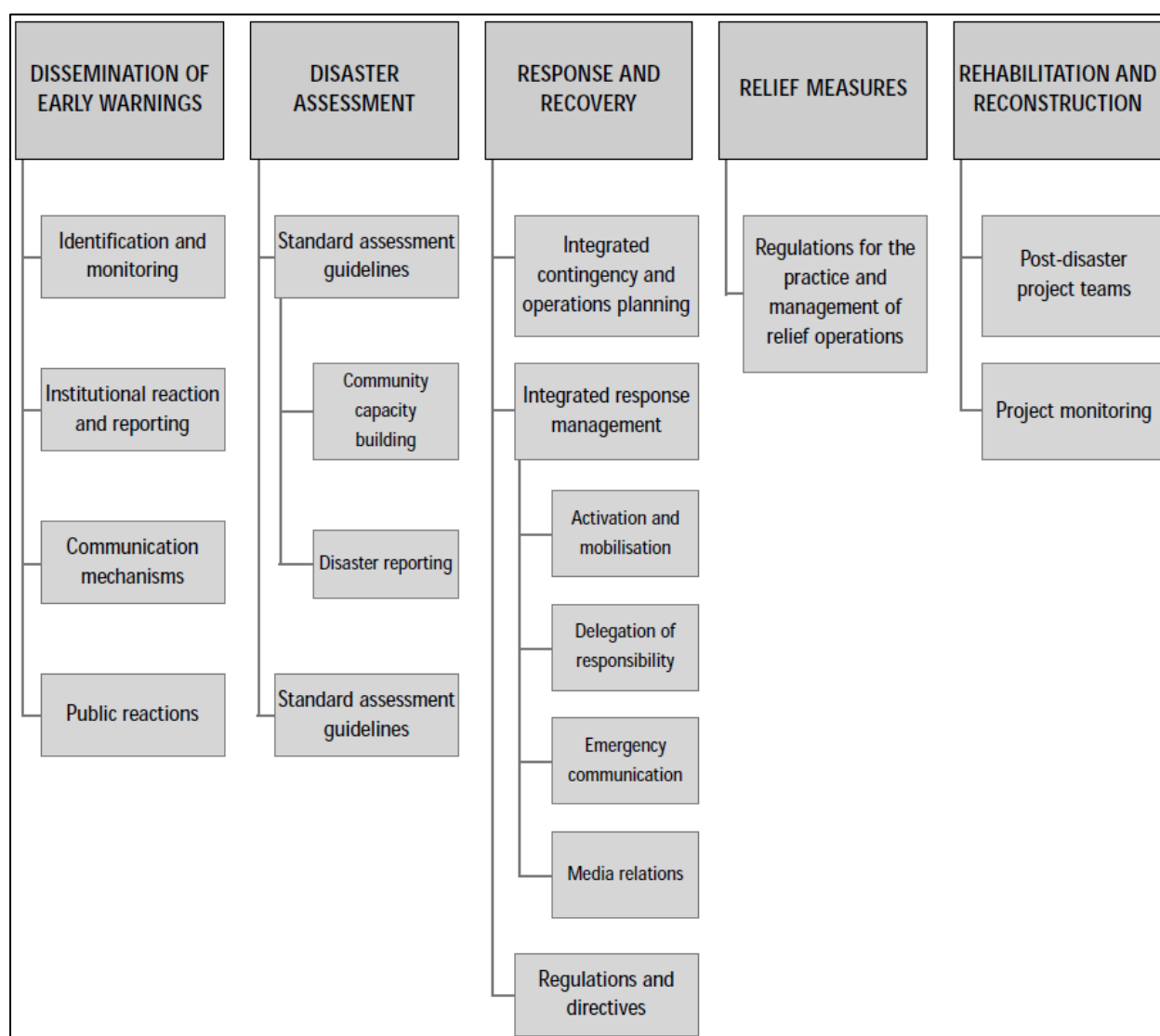
- Implementing all rehabilitation and reconstruction strategies following a disaster in an integrated and developmental manner.

Disaster Response and Recovery

Municipal capacity in terms of response and recovery

Whenever there is a threatening or imminent hazard an early warning shall be disseminated accordingly to the relevant communities or sectors. Preparedness levels shall be kept high all the times through various means e.g. physical engagement with the public particularly during capacity building and awareness campaign programmes as well as through the media and other methods. Ward Councillors, Ward Committees, Traditional Leadership, CDWs and Volunteers will be utilized to carryout response and recovery activities.

Figure 16: District Disaster Response and Recovery Framework



List of relevant stakeholders in Response and Recovery

The following is the list of relevant role-players in disaster response and recovery.

Table 27 Disaster Response and Recovery Role-Players

INSTITUTION	CONTACT PERSON	CONTACT NO	EMAIL ADDRESS
uMkhanyakude Disaster Management Centre	Mr ES Mngoma – District Disaster Manager	083 731 8381	sifisom@ukdm.gov.za
	Mr S Khumalo – Acting Chief Fire Officer	060 969 6332	Samuelj438@gmail.com
	K. Ntshangase – DRM Officer	060 969 6340	Khaya7616@gmail.com
uMhlabuyalingana Disaster Management Centre	Mr L Dangele	083 510 9203	lwazid@mhlabyalingana.gov.za
	Mr. KH Zulu – Deputy Director Community Services	076 511 7767	Khaya.zulu@icloud.co.za khayaz@mhlabyalingan.gov.za
	Mahaye LS – Manager Protection Services	076 896 3776	SphaM@mhlabyalingana.gov.za
	Zisongo BV – Superintendent Law Enforcement	081 433 9985	VusiZ@mhlabyalingana.gov.za
	Mthembu BS - Firefighter	072 335 5155	
	Mthimkhulu JB - Firefighter	074 480 6829	
	Zikhali BD - Firefighter	073 279 9389	
	Buthelezi P - Firefighter	076 885 8412	
	Mdletshe TN - Firefighter	072 809 0405	
	Zondo MM - Firefighter	072 995 5442	
SANRAL	Call Centre	084 466 2198	
	Kew Supervisor Erick Mkhize	076 814 1138	
	Bernard Mfeka	072 326 2562	
	Hlalile Tembe	082 390 4755	
Cross Border –	Vincent Botha	082 412 2748	
Diplomats –	Major Jacques Beukes	082 465 6402	
Road Accident Fund (RAF) –	Mrs. Dlamini	031 365 2790	charity@raf.co.za
SASSA	Miss Dube Nomthandazo	072 218 8528	
DSD - Mbazwana	Mrs. Z Ngwenya	035 571 0143	ngwenyaz@kznsocdev.gov.za
DSD - Manguzi	Mrs H Nomandla	072 638 3238	Hlengiwe.nomandla@kznsocdev.gov.za
Mbazwana SAPS	Lt. Col. Zungu	082 417 5722	zungd@saps.org.za
Manguzi SAPS		083 768 9655	
		084 366 0874	
Manguzi Hospital	Senzo Tembe	081 047 2103	Senzo.tembe@kznhealth.gov.za
Mseleni Hospital	Dr VG Fredlund		victor@mseleni.co.za
	Fikile Sangweni		Fikile.sangweni@mseleni.co.za
	Thabani Ntuli		Thabani.ntuli@mseleni.co.za
Human Settlement	Khayo Mabaso	082 376 4237	khayo.mpungose@kzndhs.gov.za
Department of Agriculture	Mrs. Thulisiwe Mathenjwa	083 990 8775 076 941 7176	thulisiwe.mathenjwa@kzndard.gov.za
DAFF –	Mr. A Mthembu	076 116 7617	mthembuat@gmail.com
	Morris Ngubane	0829494667	
Tembe Elephant Park	Tembe Mandla	082 256 8816	tembem@tiscali.co.za
			tembem@kznwildlife.com
NCS Manguzi	Zulu Leonard	079 915 6699	zululeo@kznwildlife.co
NCS Sodwana	Mr. Luthuli	078 035 3476	
Big5 Local Municipality	Mr Mvelase	079 098 5378	
Jozini Local Municipality	Ayanda Gumede	071 351 0883	ayandamume@gmail.com
Emergency Medical Rescue Services	Nkala Bongani	083 746 7135 076 597 3749	Bongani.nkala@kznhealth.gov.za
Environmental Health	Zulu Slindile - Mbazwana	078 221 4143 035 571 0973	

INSTITUTION	CONTACT PERSON	CONTACT NO	EMAIL ADDRESS
	Mthembu Ntombifuthi - Manguzi	079 380 3388	
Dept. Enviro. Affairs	Tembe	083 737 1737	
Isimangaliso Wetland Park	Sibusiso Bukhosini	072 737 5522	bukhosini@isimangaliso.com
Water Affairs	Bhabha Mkhungo	082 874 4438	
SAPS – Kosi Border	Lt. Col. Tembe	082 557 8297	
Home Affairs - Immigration	Serene	035 780 8000	
National Sea Rescue Institute Richards Bay	Dorian Robertson	082 990 5949	
Working on Fire	Mortas Khambule		Mortas.khambule@wofire.co.za
	Makhosi Dladla	074 277 4110	Makhosi.dladla@wofire.co.za
KZN RTI	Gugu Zuma	082 214 3515	Gugu.zuma@kzntransport.gov.za
Ithala Bank	Miss M Mbanjwa		mmbaniwa@ithala.co.za

ENABLER 1

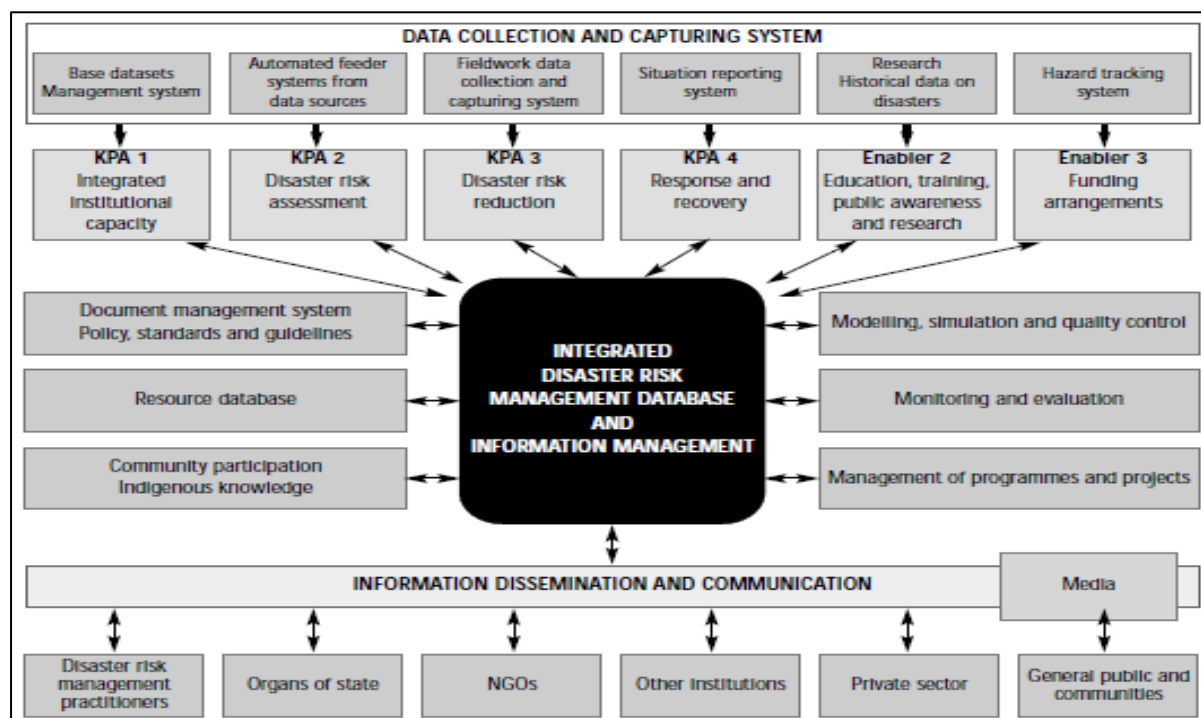
The objective is to ensure a comprehensive information management and communication system and establish integrated communication links with all disaster risk management role-players.

INFORMATION MANAGEMENT AND COMMUNICATION

Information Management and Communication System Model

The Municipality aspires to establish an information and communication system that satisfies all the requirement of the framework on figure 17 below.

Figure 17: Model of an Integrated Information Management and Communication Systems for Disaster Risk Management



Source: NDRMPF, 2005

It is envisaged that the system will link the District and all its Local Municipalities and as well as all other relevant stakeholders. At the moment the existing system is mainly used for capturing as well as monitoring of incidents and response thereof. The vision is to have an integrated municipal call centre where all queries regarding the services will be directed and attended to efficiently. The current collection and storage of incidents/disasters assist in disaster risk reduction planning and strategic development of interventions.

Enabler 2

The objective is to promote a culture of risk avoidance among stakeholders by capacitating role players through integrated education, training and public awareness programmes informed by scientific research.

Education, training and public awareness

An integrated capacity building and public awareness strategy for Umhlabuyalingana has been developed and continuously implemented to encourage risk-avoidance behaviour by all role players, including all departments, and especially in schools and in communities known to be at risk. Such a strategy seeks to promote an informed, alert and self-reliant society capable of playing its part in supporting and co-operating with the District in all aspects of disaster risk and vulnerability reduction.

Capacity building programmes

Capacity building workshops will target various critical role players as shown on the table below.

Table 28 Capacity Building Targeted Role Players

TARGETED STAKEHOLDERS	BUDGET	COMMENTS	FINANCIAL YEAR
Early warning system	R100 000	All Wards	2021/2022
Disaster equipment/Resources	R470 000	All wards	2021/2022
Awareness Campaigns	R20 000	All wards 24 campaigns	2021/2022
Local Advisory Forum	R30 000	Meets once per quarter	2021/2022
Disaster/social relief	900 000	All Wards	2021/2022

Public Awareness Campaigns

Table 29 Targeted Stakeholders

TARGETED STAKEHOLDERS	BUDGET	COMMENTS	FINANCIAL YEAR
1. Schools	~	All Wards	2021/2022
2. Communities (at risk)	~	All Wards	2021/2022
3. Informal Settlements	~	All Wards	2021/2022
4. other stakeholders	~	All Wards	2021/2022

Enabler 3

Given the provisions of the DM Act, funding arrangements must be designed in a manner that ensures that disaster risk management activities are funded adequately and in a sustainable way.

Funding arrangements for disaster risk management

The Municipality have an allocated budget for disaster management.

Sources of funding

- uMhlabuyalingana municipality
- uMkhanyakude District Municipality
- Provincial Disaster Management Centre
- National Disaster Management Centre (prospective)

Budget and planned programmes

Table 30 Budget and Planned Programmes

PROJECT/PROGRAMME	BUDGET	COMMENTS	FINANCIAL YEAR
Awareness Campaigns	R20 000	All Wards	2021/2022
Advisory Forum	R30 000	Meets once per quarter	2021/2022
Capacity Building	In house training	Training of new council, Traditional leaders, ward committees	2021/2022
Local Support/ Relief materials	R900 000	Relief materials like blankets, sponge mattresses, etc.	2021/2022

Disaster Management SWOT Analysis

Table 31 Disaster Management SWOT Analysis

Strengths	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Good management ➤ Disaster Management Plan is in place with all identified risks ➤ All role players in the disaster management arena (including Government, None-Governmental Organizations, Traditional Authorities and the Private Sector) work together to prevent and or mitigate the occurrence of disasters ➤ Disaster Management Advisory Forum is in place ➤ We have two other fire fighting organisations in the area (Fire Wise and Working on Fire) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Insufficient human resource (Staff) ➤ Vehicle shortage ➤ Efficient provision of disaster management services is reliant on ongoing cooperation between all role players within the municipal and district areas ➤ No Fire Station ➤ Lack of resources, equipment ➤ Lack of capacity to adequately handle all kinds of Disaster related incidents. ➤ Insufficient funds allocated to the section.
Opportunities	Threats
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Employment of more staff. ➤ Existing disaster management centre located at the Traffic Station ➤ Potential growth in terms of expanding and economical 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The location of the municipality on the coastline and its proximity to shipping routes present numerous natural marine and coastal threats. ➤ The settlement of communities in disaster high risk areas leads to chronic disaster vulnerability threats that range from floods to repeated informal settlement fires. ➤ More than 60% of the area is prone to lightning and strong winds. ➤ 98% of the area is rural, sandy soil, bushy and mostly can be accessed by 4x4 vehicles

Climate Change

Climate change already causes and will continue to cause a number of challenges for this municipality, linked to impacts such as increased temperatures, extreme weather events (e.g. flooding and drought), severe heat, sea level rise and climate variability.

Climate change impacts may include:

- An increase in the frequency and intensity of floods and droughts;
- A decrease in water availability due to changed rainfall patterns and increased evaporation; this will affect subsistence dry land farmers the most.
- An increase in erosional capacity of river courses, resulting in the loss of more top soil, thus decreasing the agricultural value of land and increasing siltation in dams.
- Infrastructural damage as a result of extreme weather events causing flooding, affecting human well-being and safety as well as insurance costs;
- An increase in erosion of coastal areas due to sea-level rise;
- Higher energy consumption due to increased residential cooling load;
- An increase in economic losses due to property damage and decreased tourism revenue;
- An increase in heat-related vector-borne (e.g. malaria) and water-borne (e.g. cholera) illnesses;
- An increase in heat stress, leading to dehydration, particularly for those that reside in the Municipality, as well as children and the elderly;
- Changes in the geographical distribution of plants and animals with extinction of species that are unable to move and an increase in the prevalence of alien invasive species. This will negatively affect the biodiversity and the associated ecosystem services;
- Further loss of critically endangered grassland habitats as they are outcompeted by woody species able to utilize the higher concentrations of CO₂ in the atmosphere.
- A reduction in yield of staple food crops, such as maize;
- Changes in the optimal planting and harvesting dates for crops as well as land suitable for crop
- Heat stress increasing livestock and poultry mortality rates;
- An increase in respiratory problems in the Municipality due to a decrease in air quality (e.g. changes in the concentration and distribution of near-surface ozone) and increased dampness;
- Deterioration of foods leading to increased incidents of food-borne diseases;
- The loss of land above the current high water mark due to sea-level rise. Shoreline Management Plans are required to determine what adaptation interventions, if any, are required now or in the future.

Current Situation

The information management and communication system is managed at a district level. The district call centre is mainly used coordinate response activities. The vision is to have an integrated municipal call centre where all queries regarding the services will be directed and attended to efficiently. The current collection and storage of incidents/disasters assist in disaster risk reduction planning and strategic development of interventions.

4. MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

The municipality has made strides in placing municipal transformation and institutional matters in its strategic agenda. This has seen implementation of number of programmes which addresses the institutional development. The municipality acknowledges that it is in a global space with vast opportunities of adopting global trends in terms of institutional development.

The functions and objects of Local Government are realised in the Constitution of the Republic and the municipality must ensure full compliance and adherence to these. Municipal Transformation and Institutional development as one of national key performance area, incorporates Information and Communication Technology as one of the key function. In order to realise and advance service delivery, the municipality must while focusing on service delivery as the core function, however acknowledge the shift in and impact of global trends in municipalities. The new methods of service delivery and new technological methods must be incorporated in ensuring that institutional shortcomings are addressed. The UMhlabuyalingana Municipality was established in terms of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998). The functions under Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development are as follows:

- Human Resources Management and Development
- Information and Communication Technology Management
- Council Structure functionality
- Records Management
- Staff Performance

Human Resources function entails sub-functions performed within, these are; recruitment and selection, training and capacity building, benefits administration, employee wellness, occupational health and safety, labour relations, employment equity administration and implementation.

4.1 Human Resources Strategy and Human Resources Plan

One of the key activities under Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development is implementation of Human Resource Strategy. The implementation of this strategic plan focuses amongst others on planning for the municipal workforce in its entirety; developing a capable and skilled workforce that strives towards service excellence; and setting guidelines intended to fortify or strengthen leadership and develop human capital through attracting, retaining scarce, valued and critically required skills for the Municipality.

The strategy further articulates how various elements human resources management contributes to achievement of the organizational goals, which means that key areas and strategic priorities must consistently be revisited and redesigned where necessary.

The development of Human Resource Management Strategy, involved all the key stakeholders in the municipality, the trade unions through Local Labour Forum, Corporate Portfolio, Executive Committee and Council as the approving governance structure. The development process considered appropriate strategies for the management of human resources within the context of the internal and external environment.

Currently, the municipality conducts skills audit to ascertain the skills needed to develop proper development plan and to incorporate such to Workplace Skills Plan. The implementation of this strategic document will assist the municipality in enhancing its knowledge and to increase develop skills within the municipality or changing the knowledge and skills of all stakeholders.

The following are key factors to be recognised as achievement and successful implementation of strategy:

- Linking and identifying the IDP objectives to the required skills (Overall skills matrix),
- Identify skills gap, and proposing interventions linking to the available budget;
- Identify and distinguish between long –term goals, medium and short-term goals;
- Set key deliverables which will inform Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plans of different departments;
- Aligning the strategy to the national skills development targets;

The ultimate long –term goal is to have capacitated and skilled workforce which will see the

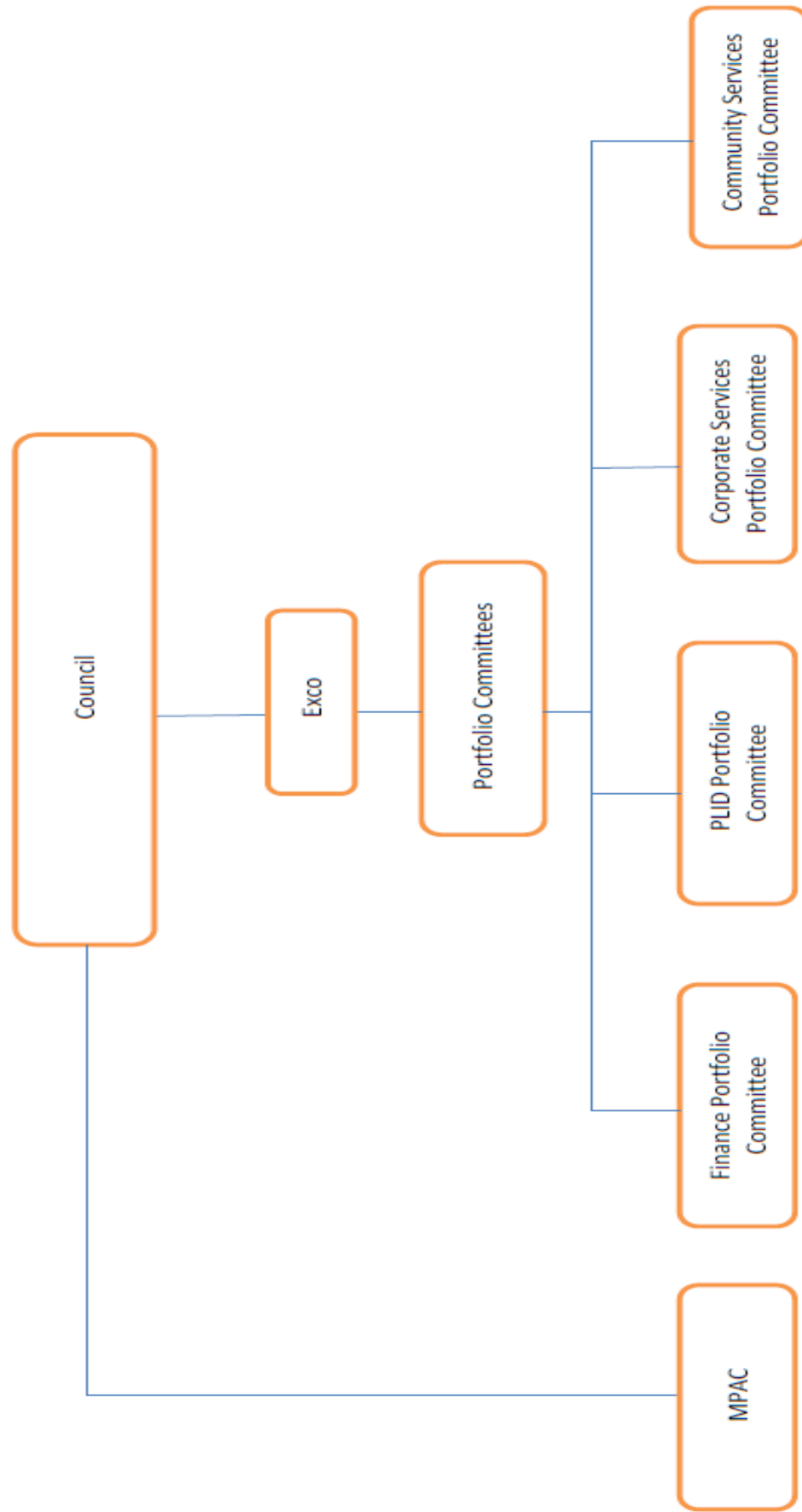
municipality performing and allocation of resources efficiently and effectively:

The Human Resources Strategy and implementation Plan has been adopted and therefore forms part of the 2021/2022 IDP.

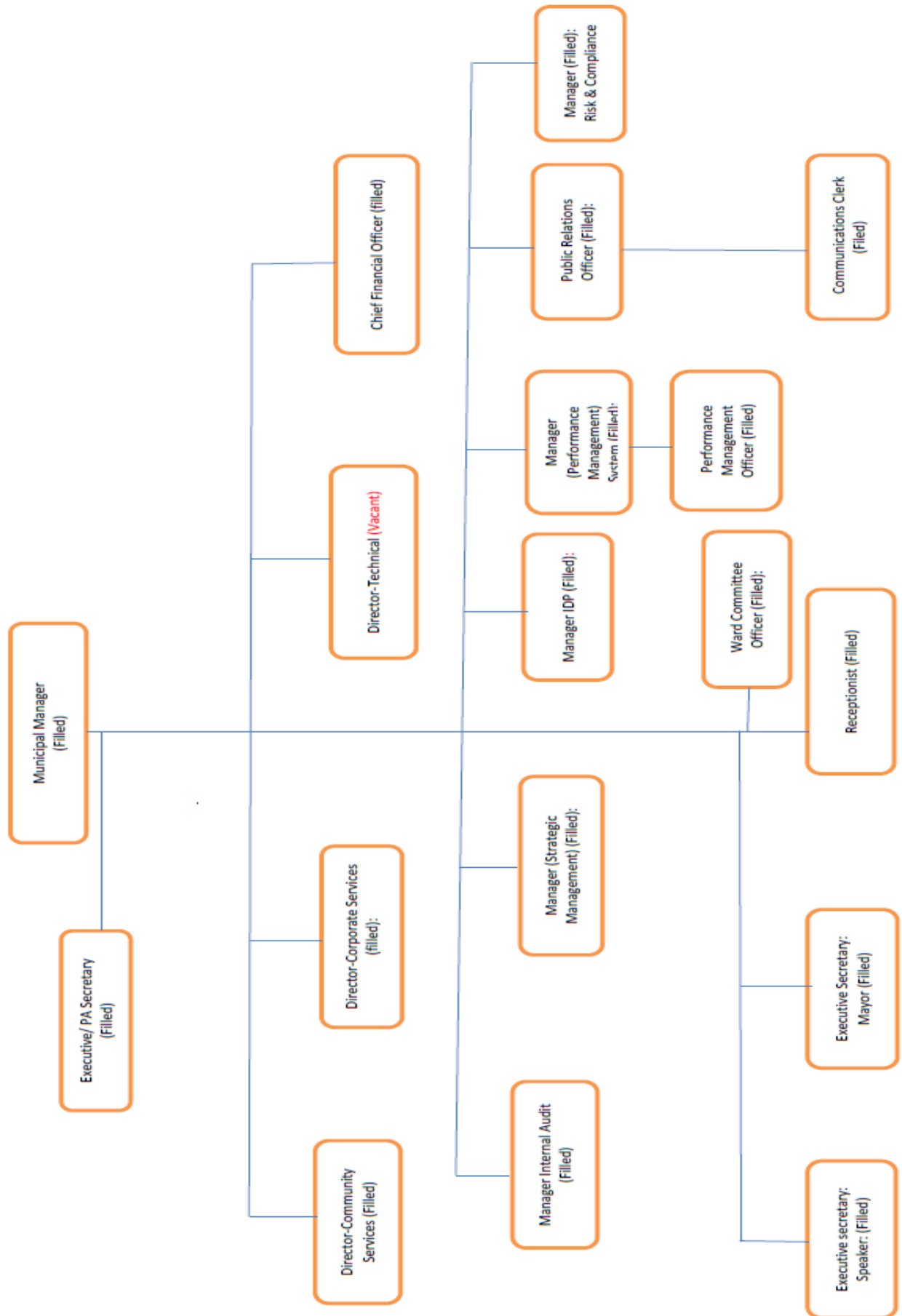
4.2 Council Approved Organizational Structure

The IDP contains a council approved organizational structure / organogram that aligns to the long-term development plans of the municipality as reflected in the IDP, as well as the Powers & Functions of the Municipality. The vacancy rate is indicated as well as the filled positions.

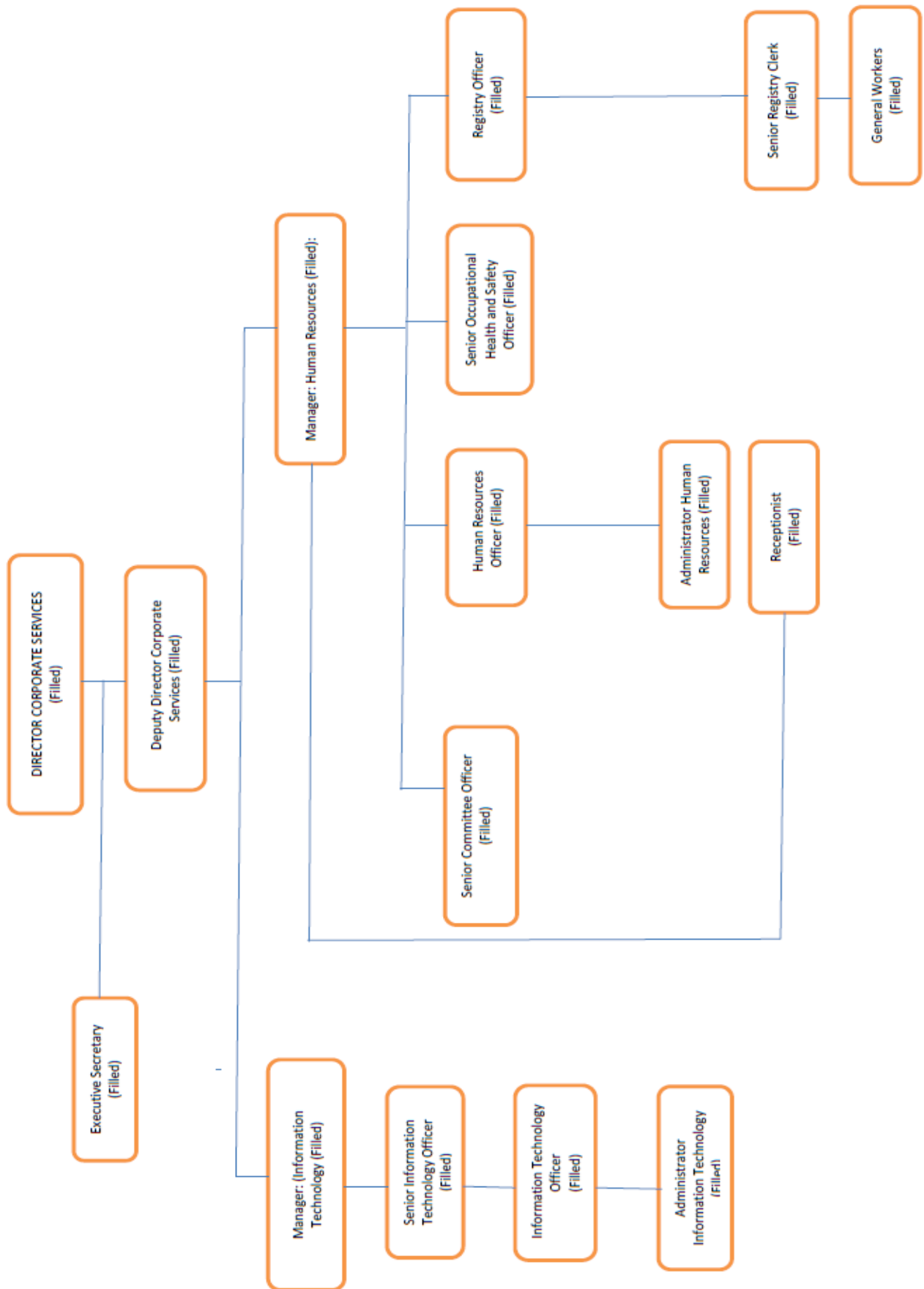
UMHLABUYALINGANA MUNICIPAL ORGANOGRAM



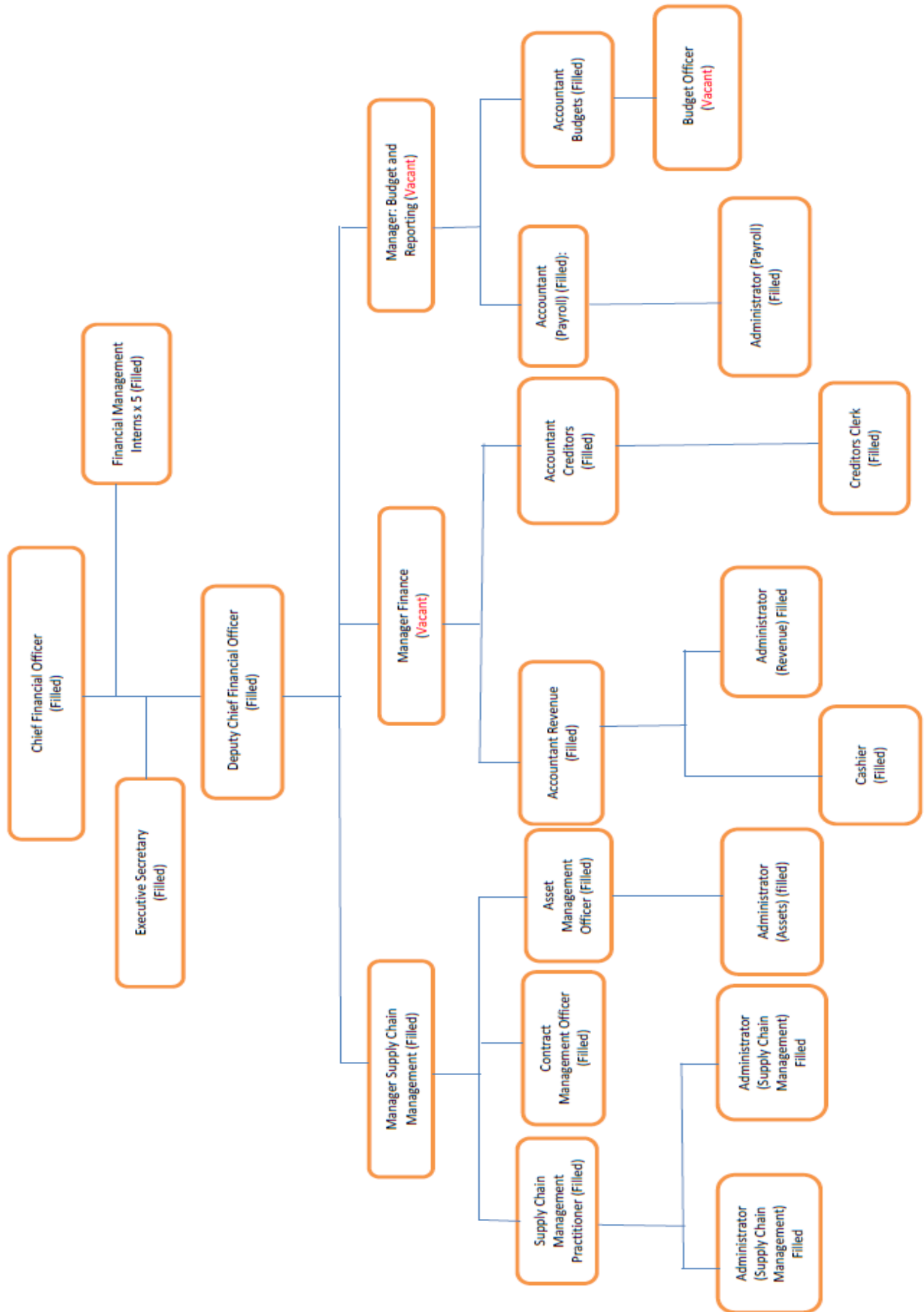
CURRENT ORGANOGRAM FOR: MANAGEMENT DEPARTMENT:



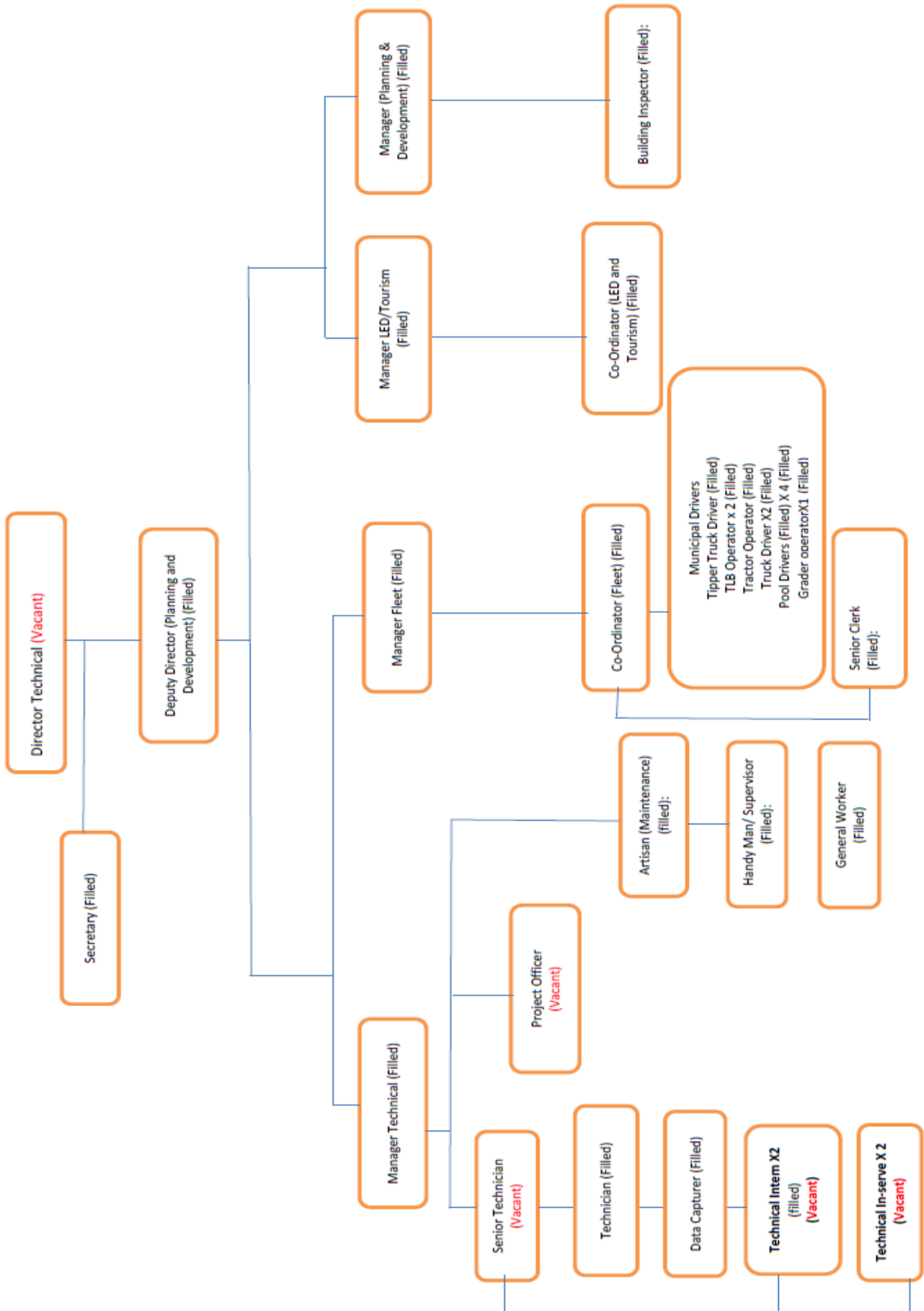
ORGANOGRAM FOR CORPORATE SERVICES:



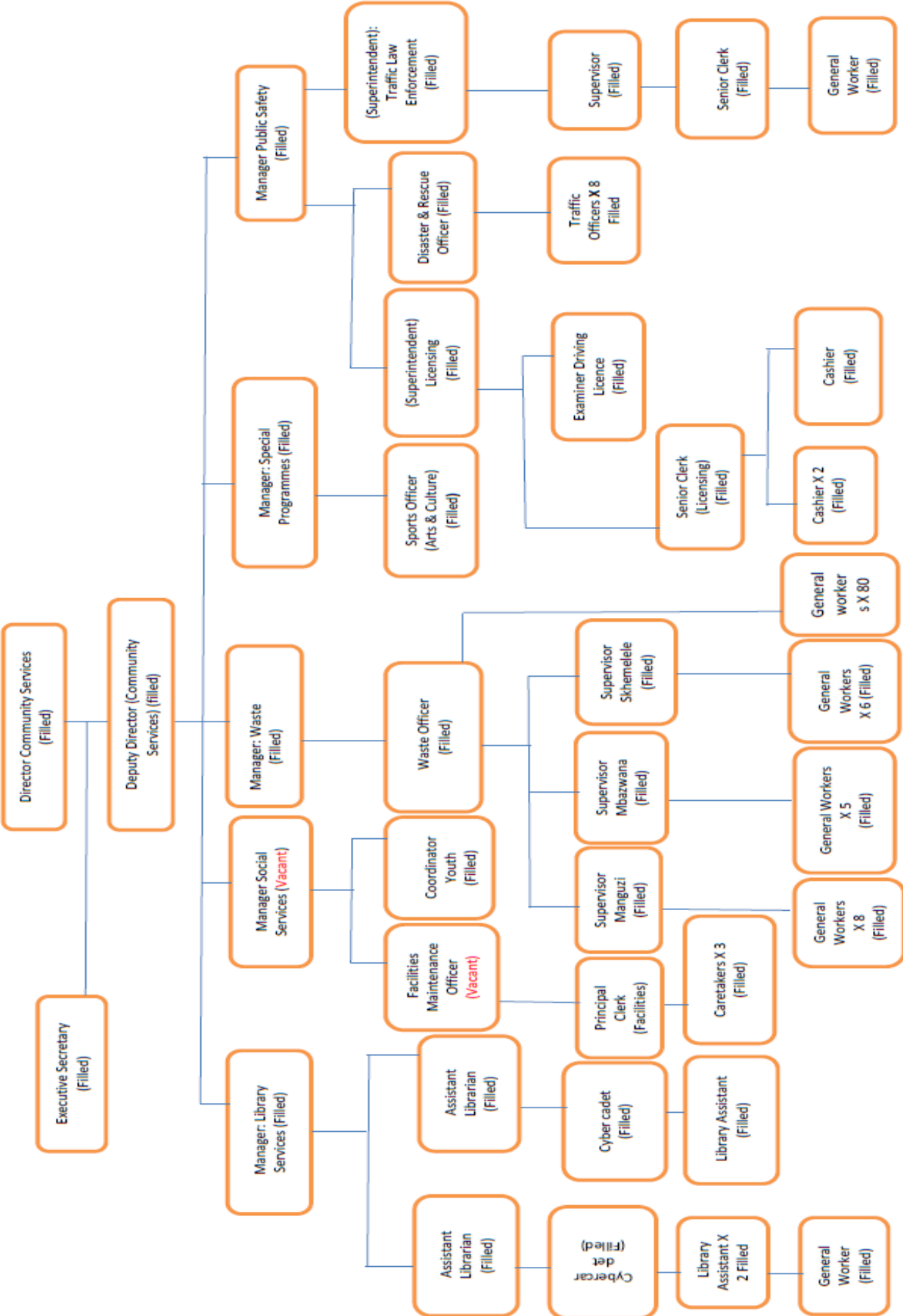
CURRENT ORGANOGRAM FOR FINANCE DEPARTMENT:



CURRENT ORGANOGRAM: DEPARTMENT OF TECHNICAL SERVICES:



CURRENT DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY SERVICES:



POWERS AND FUNCTIONS (INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS)

In its bid to fulfill legislated functions, has arranged the Council committees and as per delegations, roles and responsibilities as follows:

Corporate Services Portfolio-

- Exercise oversight and recommend to EXCO and Council on the following matters human resources matters:
- Consider Information and Communication Technology and recommend to EXCO and Council
- Exercise oversight over records management functions
- Exercise oversight over matters relating to secretarial support

Finance Portfolio

- Exercise oversight and recommend to EXCO and Council on the following matters:
- Exercise oversight to matters related to budget
- Consider statutory reports like section 71, section 54,
- Consider all matters tabled to portfolio for consideration (including but not limited to asset management,

Planning, LED and Infrastructural Development Portfolio

Exercise oversight and recommend to EXCO and Council on the following matters:

- Fleet Management function
- Implementation of Capital Projects
- Maintenance of infrastructure projects
- Monitor expenditure on grant funding

Community Portfolio

Exercise oversight and recommend to EXCO and Council on the following matters:

- Special Programmes (Youth, People Living with Disabilities, gender e.t.c)
- Implementation of waste management plan
- Functioning of library
- Law enforcement and Disaster Management

Governance

In exercising its constitutional powers in terms of Section 161 thereof and as per the Municipal Structures Act, the Council delegates some of its functions to other committees such as the Executive Committee in line with the Sections 79 and 80 Committees.

Council Committees

The municipality has Council which consists of council members as elected and sworn in, the Council exercise its powers as legislated in the Constitution. The Council is responsible for passing of by-laws, approval of budget, imposition of rates and taxes and raising of loans.

The Council further established the Executive Committee which is entrusted with executive powers to make decisions, however the decisions are to be reported to council. The committee was established in compliance to the structures act and it is currently functional as it meets on monthly basis.

Section 79 committees (portfolio committees) have been established in line with National Key Performance Areas. These committees report to Executive committee on monthly basis and EXCO reports are escalated to Council on quarterly basis. In addition to these portfolio committees, Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC) was established to exercise oversight functionality and handling of municipal finances. All the reports that have been discussed in the MPAC are reported to Council.

The municipality has a functional Audit Committee which report to Council on quarterly basis.

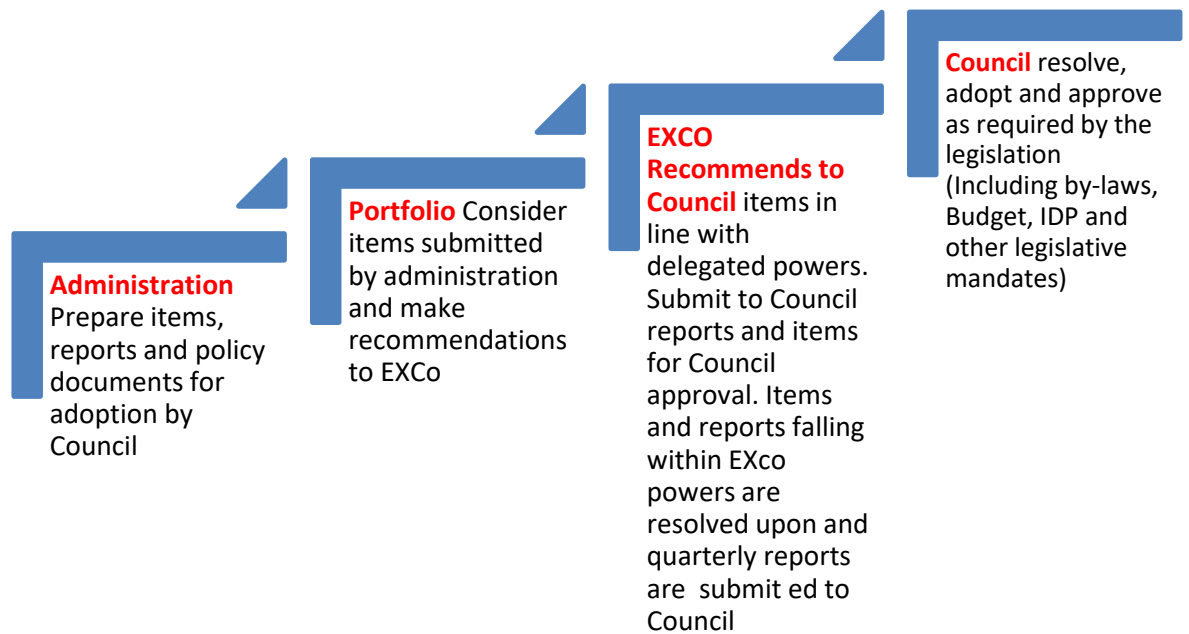
Business Processes / Process Flow

Administration prepares matters for tabling to portfolio committees as per their functional areas, once tabled to portfolio committees they follow process of being tabled to Council for final adoption and approval.

esolutions taken by EXCO and Council are documented in the resolution register which assist in following implementation of the resolutions taken. The municipal Council adopts the municipal calendar which serves as framework for scheduling meetings of council and its council committees.

Portfolio

Committees



Members of municipal departments hold meetings monthly wherein they table, deliberate on issues and make recommendations to EXCO and to Council for approval. Essentially Portfolio Committees exercise political oversight on these meetings. The arrangement of the portfolio committees is as follows:

1. Corporate Services Portfolio Committee
2. Finance Committee
3. Technical/Planning and Local Economic Portfolio Committee
4. Community Services Portfolio Committee

MPAC

The Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC) convenes four times per financial year, in terms of Section 79 of the Municipal Structures Act to consider matters pertaining to the exercising of oversight on financial and governance matters.

Table 32 MPAC Members

MEMBERS OF THE MPAC	GENDER	AFFILIATION
Cllr S.P.Mthethwa	Male (Chairperson)	ANC
Cllr B.C. Zikhali	Male (Committee member)	AIC
Cllr N.C.Mdletshe	Male (Committee member)	ANC
Cllr K.O.Tembe	Male (Committee member)	ANC

Audit/Performance Committee

The Audit / Performance Committee was appointed to assist Council in strengthening its role. This Committee meets on a quarterly basis as-and-when required to attend to matters at hand. The Audit Committee and Performance are chaired by one chairperson who is responsible for all regulated matters to be considered by the committee.

Municipal Powers and Functions

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act 108 of 1996, precisely Schedule 4, Part B, read together with Section 152 thereof, and containing the objects of local government, vests the powers and functions of the municipality. Meanwhile, municipal transformation and institutional development relates to a fundamental and significant change relating to the way the municipalities perform their functions, how resources are deployed and the institutional strategies which are implemented with a view to ensuring optimum results in service delivery to the community. It must be noted however that there are functions which the municipality is not performing due to capacity and also due to its location.

The following comprises of the functions that the municipality is performing;

- Building regulations
- Firefighting services
- Local Tourism
- Municipal planning
- Municipal Public Works
- Trading regulations

Table 33 Umkhanyakude and its Locals Powers and Functions

DISTRICT MUNICIPAL FUNCTIONS	SHARED FUNCTIONS DISTRICT AND LOCAL	LMs FUNCTIONS
Potable Water Supply	Fire Fighting services	Air Pollution
Sanitation Services	Local Tourism	Building regulations (National Building Regulations)
Electricity Reticulation	Municipal Airports	Child Care Facilities
Municipal Health Services	Municipal Planning	Pontoons, Ferries, Jetties, Piers and Harbours
Regional Airport	Municipal Public Transport	Storm Water Management System In Built up areas
	Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoria	Trading regulations
	Markets	Beaches and Amusement Facilities
	Municipal Abattoirs	Billboards and the Display of advertisement in Public places
	Municipal Roads	Cleansing
	Refuse Removal, Refuse Dumps and Solid Waste	Control of Public Nuisances
		Facilities for the Accommodation, Care and Burial of Animals
		Fencing and Fences
		Licensing of Dogs
		Local amenities
		Local Sport Facilities
		Municipal Parks and Recreation
		Noise Pollution
		Pounds
		Public Places
		Street Trading
		Street Lighting
		Traffic and Parking

4.3 Filling of Critical Posts (MM and Section 56) and Progress with Appointments Where Critical Posts are Vacant.

The draft organogram shows an overview of the municipal administrative structure which has been approved by the Council on 30th March 2021. The municipality consist of five main departments namely Corporate, Finance, Community, Technical & Planning and the Office of the Municipal Manager.

Status of Critical Posts (MM & Section 56 Posts)

The posts of Municipal Manager, including all Section 56 posts, are considered as critical posts. The status of critical posts depicts that all these posts have been filled except for the position of the Technical Services Director who has recently resigned , the municipality is currently planning the processes to fill this post to ensure business continuity.

The Municipality has five departments which are performing functions as per table below:

Table 34 Municipal Departments and Their Functions

DEPARTMENT	FUNCTIONS
Office of the Municipal Manager	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Communication • Internal Audit & Risk Management • Corporate Governance and Administration • IDP • PMS • Public Participation & OSS • Back to Basics Programme
Corporate Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Human Resource Management • Administration • Legal Services • ICT Management • Council Support & Auxiliary Services
Community Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protection Services and Law Enforcement • Disaster Management • Special Programmes • Waste Management • Library Services
Technical, Planning & LED Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Roads & Storm Water • Electrification • Infrastructure/Capital Projects • Operations & Maintenance • LED and Tourism • Planning
Financial Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Revenue Management • Expenditure Management • Supply chain Management • Asset Management • Budget and Reporting

4.4 COUNCIL ADOPTED PLANS

4.4.1. Council Adopted Employment Equity Plan

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality has an Employment Equity Plan which was tabled to Council in December 2015. The employment equity plan covers a period of five (5) years but it is imperative to review the plan on annual basis to determine whether the municipality is making any progress or regressing in meeting its employment equity targets. The Employment Equity Plan is currently sensitive to national general key performance indicator that regulates number of people from employment equity groups employed in the three highest levels of management. The municipality is still implementing the current plan though it has exhausted its time frame, because we were unable to attain our employment equity targets, the municipality will then develop a new five (5) year employment equity plan in the 2021/22 financial year. The municipal employment equity status and targets are reflected in the tables below:

Table 35 Workforce Profile: Total Number of Employees

Occupational Levels	Male				Female				Foreign Nationals		Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	Male	Female	
Top management	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Senior management	3	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	4
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	20	0	0	0	20	0	0	0	0	0	40
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	17	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	27
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	9	0	0	0	12	0	0	0	0	0	21
Unskilled and defined decision making	9	0	0	0	13	0	0	0	0	0	22
TOTAL PERMANENT	58	0	0	0	57	0	0	0	0	0	115
Temporary employees	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2
GRAND TOTAL	59	0	0	0	58	0	0	0	0	0	117

Table 36 Employees with Disability

Occupational Levels	Male				Female				Foreign Nationals		Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	Male	Female	
Top management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Senior management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Unskilled and defined decision making	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL PERMANENT	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Temporary employees	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRAND TOTAL	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

The table above is yet to be updated (in the Employment Equity Plan) because, there are two (2) employees who have recently disclosed their disability status, moreover, the municipality is in the process of restructuring the organogram, this will assist in identifying positions where people living with disabilities will be appointed.

Table 37 Employment Equity Numerical Goals

Occupational Levels	Male				Female				Foreign Nationals		Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	Male	Female	
Top management	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Senior management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	3	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	5
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	3
Unskilled and defined decision making	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL PERMANENT	6	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	10
Temporary employees	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRAND TOTAL	6	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	10

Table 38 Employment Equity Targets

Occupational Levels	Male				Female				Foreign Nationals		Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	Male	Female	
Top management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Senior management	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	2	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	5
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	4	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	5
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	4	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	6
Unskilled and defined decision making	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2
TOTAL PERMANENT	12	0	0	0	7	0	0	0	0	0	19
Temporary employees	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRAND TOTAL	12	0	0	0	7	0	0	0	0	0	19

Council Adopted Workplace Skills Plan

The plan aligns training programmes and capacity building initiatives to strategic objectives of the municipality, this assist the municipality in achieving its overall objectives. The municipality has focused on project management (which will cut across all departments capacitating its staff in managing their programmes and projects), supervisory skills, records management, traffic management as part of enhancing law enforcement, leadership development course (enhancing political oversight), administration (for producing quality reports to be tabled to Council and Council committees), performance management system and other trainings. The Workplace Skills Plan was tabled to Council in April for implementation in 2021/2022.

Workplace Skills Plan is focusing more on organizational development and change management and legislative prescripts. The number and levels of employees from designated is provided in the annexure.

4.5 IMPLEMENTATION OF EEP AND WSP (TRAINING AND RECRUITMENT)

The process of skills audit is updated annually to ensure accuracy of information at hand which must be translated to WSP. The municipality is implementing the Employment Equity Plan and Workplace Skills Plan. In terms of the municipal recruitment process the municipality is recruiting in line with its employment equity plan and the recruitment and selection policy, this includes race, gender and disability.

Table 39 New Recruitments Inclusive of People with Disabilities

Occupational Levels	Male				Female				Foreign Nationals		Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	Male	Female	
Top management	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Senior management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	2	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	6
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	4	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	6
Unskilled and defined decision making	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
TOTAL PERMANENT	6	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	14
Temporary employees	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
GRAND TOTAL	6	0	0	0	9	0	0	0	0	0	15

Training: is a learning experience in that it seeks a relatively permanent change in an individual that will prove his or her ability to perform on the job. It has also been identified as one of Retention Strategies aimed at ensuring that employees are trained, capacitated and given learning opportunities to retain them. As part of this retention and training employees are required to work back the period equal to the time spent undergoing training.

Training can therefore be regarded as planned process to modify attitude, knowledge or skilled behavior through learning experience, so as to achieve effective performance in an activity or range of activities. Its purpose, in the work situation, is to develop the abilities of the individual and to satisfy the current and further needs of the organization.

In line with the WSP, the municipality has enrolled a number of successful training to municipal employees and the results/ outcome of those trainings are positive: The following Trainings enrolled to municipal staff: MSCOA, Fire Prevention, Personnel Administration Course, Introduction to Payroll and Payroll Processing, Payroll Administration and Company Parameters, Estimating Pricing and Cost,

Strategic Road Transport Management Principles, Pump Operator, Housing Policy Development and Management, Basic-VIP Payroll, First Aid, Project Management and Advanced Secretarial Certificate.

Table 40 2021/22 Training Programmes

NO.	NAME OF COURSE	BENEFICIARIES
1.	Sport Management	Municipal Officials
2.	Advanced Data capturing	Municipal Officials
3.	Premises management	Municipal Officials
4.	Examiner for motor vehicle	Municipal Officials
5.	Refresher course	Municipal Officials
6.	Customer care service excellence	Municipal Officials
7.	Diploma of motor vehicle	Municipal Officials
8.	Management and supervisors	Municipal Officials
9.	Advanced Driving	Municipal Officials
10.	Sport Management	Municipal Officials
11.	Advanced Data capturing	Municipal Officials
12.	Premises management	Municipal Officials
13.	Examiner for motor vehicle	Municipal Officials
14.	Leadership Development	Councillors
15.	Communication skills	Councillors
16.	Project Management	Councillors
17.	Performance management	Councillors
18.	Ward committees and traditional Councils	Councillors
19.	Municipal Governance Administration	Councillors
20.	Public Participation	Councillors
21.	Leadership Development	Councillors
22.	Communication skills	Councillors
23.	Training in Admin	Municipal Officials
24.	Fleet Management	Municipal Officials
25.	MFMP	Municipal Officials
26.	Skills Development Facilitator	Municipal Officials
27.	Employment Equity	Municipal Officials
28.	Leave Administration	Municipal Officials
29.	Minutes Taking	Municipal Officials
30.	Training in Admin	Municipal Officials
31.	Fleet Management	Municipal Officials
32.	MFMP	Municipal Officials

Table 41 Total Number of Employees Trained

Occupational Levels	Male				Female				Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	
Top management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Senior management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	2	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	5
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	14	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	19
Unskilled and defined decision making	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
TOTAL PERMANENT	17	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	25
Temporary employees	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRAND TOTAL	17	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	25

4.5 Recruitment and Selection Policy and Retention Policy

The municipality has a recruitment and selection policy in place which has been adopted and being implemented. The municipality also has a retention policy and strategy in place which has been adopted and is being implemented, this policy assist with the retention of staff within the municipality.

The Council adopted this strategy with its main focus in attracting and retaining staff to circumvent high staff turnover and most importantly to retain skilled personnel and further to retain institutional memory. The strategy has focused on following objectives:

- 1.1. To attract and retain competent staff
- 1.2. To attract and retain skills considered as critical and scarce skills
- 1.3. To reduce staff turn over
- 1.4. To ensure a conducive and harmonious working environment
- 1.5. To endeavor to becoming the best employer
- 1.6. To ensure a conducive and harmonious working environment

To fulfil the objectives the strategy has further outlined the key point areas which the municipality must implement to realize the above mentioned objectives. These areas are:

1. Implementing Training and development initiatives that are strategically aligned;
2. Strengthening Employee Assistance Programmes and measuring the effectiveness and impact;
3. Enhancing leadership and management styles to promote growth;

4. Improving recruitment and selection policies;
5. Cultivating culture of Performance Management throughout the municipality;

4.6 ICT POLICY FRAMEWORK

UMhlabuyalingana Municipality has an ICT Policy Framework in place that which was tabled to Council for adoption on 30 May 2019. The purpose of this document is to define the guidelines, principles and policy statements for the governance of Information Technology (IT) within the municipality. The framework is based on the Department of Public Service and Administration (Public Service Corporate Governance of Information and Communication Technology Policy Framework) and SALGA (A Municipal Guide/Roadmap to Successful ICT Governance). It is acknowledged, however, that there is a need for a review.

The consideration of King III and King IV assist the municipality in positioning ICT function at a strategic level. The IT Steering Committee is responsible for considering implementation and galvanizing Information and Communication Technology within the municipality. The municipality has come a long way in improving the status of ICT within the municipality and to elevate from the level of a follower, where minimal ICT activities were performed to a business effective status; a supporter and have become a business enabler, where ICT infrastructure and ICT Policies have been considered to be the strategic enabler for UMhlabuyalingana Municipality.

The IT Steering Committee assist in ensuring implementation by considering all matters related to IT, (IT Policies, system procedures, acquisition of new technology), the committee also considers the AG raised findings and Action Plan thereof and IT Risk Register and Management

The following are key factors that directly talk to successful implementation of ITC Governance Framework:

Defining roles for successful implementation:

- The municipality has successfully identified the role of different structures of Council where the Council is responsible for adoption of Information Technology policies.
- Executive Committee recommends to Council after considering the draft policies,
- The management has established IT Steering Committee which meets on quarterly basis.

The municipality appointed ICT Governance Champion, whose roles and responsibilities includes among others:

- Promote the ICT Governance framework throughout the municipality and help develop an enterprise-wide commitment to sustaining and maximising the provision of ICT services;
- Oversee and coordinate/provide input to staff ICT governance training and awareness;
- Strengthen organisational ethics by promoting the values by which the municipality wishes to live;
- Contribute, through personal example and effective communication, to ensuring that ICT goals are aligned with business goals, and that this is supported by best practice;
- Facilitate the alignment process between ICT and the IDP;
- Act as an internal advisor for all business units on ICT Governance;
- Contribute, through personal example and communication, to the implementation of appropriate ICT governance policies and practices;

The municipality has further strengthened functioning of ICT Steering Committee whose roles and responsibilities includes among others:

- Develop corporate level ICT strategies and plans that ensure the cost effective application and management of ICT systems and resources throughout the Municipality;
- Review current and future technologies to identify opportunities to increase the efficiency of ICT resources;
- Monitor and evaluate ICT projects and achievements against the ICT Strategic Plan;
- Inform and make recommendations to the Mayor and Council of the Municipality on significant ICT issues; and
- Assume the responsibilities for Change Management and Disaster Recovery.
- Ensuring that ICT strategies are aligned with wider municipal directions and policy priorities as well as the Municipality's strategic and corporate objectives, its Integrated Development Plan and its Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan.
- Improving the quality, management and value of information, business systems and ICT.
- Prioritising strategies and projects as High, Medium and Low so as to provide a true indication of the areas that need to be addressed first.
- Developing the ICT Strategic Plan for approval by the Council.
- Taking action to ensure that the ICT Strategic Plan is delivered within the agreed budget and timeframe.

Importance of Role of Audit Committee

As part of implementing ICT Governance Framework, Audit Committee as a Council Committee appointed in terms of Municipal Finance Management and assists the Council in exercising its oversight role in matters that need expertise in a certain field by considering the IT reports, IT Internal Audit findings and AG Action Plan progress report on IT Related matters.

The municipality ICT Steering Committee meets regularly and has achieved great strides in ICT matters. The ICT Governance Framework has been work shopped staff members as users and Council on all ICT policies. The ICT policies were adopted by Council in May 2019 for 2019/2020 implementation. The municipality must not divorce itself to global dynamics which have seen the introduction of Industrial Revolution 4 (4.0) or IR4 as popularly known and hence the continuous road to being a business enabler for the whole organisation.

4.7 ICT STRATEGY DELIVERABLES

To deliver the strategy, a sustainable programme needs to be introduced for new areas and a monitoring programme for those areas already implemented to ensure sustainable ICT. The ongoing oversight of the ICT Steering Committee is imperative to the success of the ICT Strategy implementation.

The key areas are:

- ICT Infrastructure and Service Standardization, Integration, and Consolidation
- ICT Service Restructure
- ICT Governance
- ICT Technology Investment

All four areas are intrinsically linked, and all are required for the strategy to succeed. An outline of these areas is given below and the latest developments in each are highlighted

ICT STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

The strategic development process identified the potential benefits offered by ICT. These include:

- To enable a mobile and flexible workforce that rapidly responds to service delivery needs and services requests according to demand, made possible through new technologies. The promotion of video conferencing, collaboration and tasks through Microsoft Teams will support this goal. An awareness campaign and training plan will be established in the 2021/22 financial year.
- To continue to improve data security and integrity through targeted security awareness initiatives and the establishment and implementation of an ICT Security Plan.
- To improve data management by creating dashboard reports that enable optimised analysis of information and improved decision-making.
- Enhanced ability to work with strategic partners external to the municipality.
- To be an attractive employer able to recruit and retain ICT staff.

- To keep abreast of ICT trends and technologies in the market and industry.
- To promote and sustain teamwork in all aspects of ICT.
- To review ICT policies in line with the ICT strategy.
- To participate in awareness and initiatives in respect of Broadband in the Municipality
- Alignment to the State of the Nation Address (SONA) and State of the Municipality Address (SODA)

Strategic Objectives listed and already implemented and achieved through the period of the ICT Strategy:

- To improve ICT asset management.
- To demonstrate improvement and potential to external bodies such as the Auditor General.
- Implementation of SLAs and ensuring adequate contract management.
- Formulation and documentation of Disaster Recovery procedures.
- To standardise all hardware and software solutions.
- To reduce costs by implementing a centralised printing solution.
- To increase ICT presence at all Municipal sites including offices and other through email, telephony and systems access.
- To reduce telephony costs by leveraging on the wide area network technology for voice using VOIP
- To reduce costs by lessening the dependency on consultants where possible.

To obtain the benefits the municipality needs to invest in these specific areas:

- Secure remote and mobile working technologies at network and client levels. Streamline network operations by updating security tools, consolidating voice and data networks.
- Sound and scalable technical ICT designed to deliver integration.
- Encourage organizational development by promoting technology training and purchasing as strategic investments, rather than ad-hoc activities.
- Continued upgrading of the municipality's computer and network infrastructure, website, and telephone infrastructure.
- Robust information management and workflow across the municipality and with the municipality's partners.
- Enough ICT staffing capacity.
- Training of ICT staff to ensure compliance with project management standards and the implementation of standard project management procedures.
- Setting and measuring service level standards with regards to first- and second-line support
- Seeking broadband funding opportunities through the combined efforts of ICT

The above investments must be made in the context of a strategic architecture based on components, which will deliver technical integration as standard and be configurable and able to undertake the functions required from service specific applications.

4.7 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT SWOT ANALYSIS

Table 42 Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development SWOT

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
<p>Good relationship between Council and Administration</p> <p>Council structures functional</p> <p>Adequate human resources capacity</p> <p>Availability of institutional policies</p> <p>Political stability in the municipality</p>	<p>Inadequate office space for conducive working environment</p> <p>Weak political oversight</p> <p>Inadequate implementation of PMS to all levels</p> <p>Poor implementation of policies resulting in poor performance, and non –compliance in some cases</p> <p>Poor record keeping</p> <p>Reliance on external service providers (Lack of consultant’s reduction plan)</p>
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
<p>Capacity building initiatives by sector departments and other local government stakeholders</p> <p>Structured Skills development programmes offered by different SETAs</p>	<p>Inability to attract and retain skilled individuals due to unattractive remuneration packages</p> <p>Staggering implementation of Job Evaluation</p> <p>Staff turnover</p>

5. BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

5.1. Water and Sanitation

5.1.1 Water Services Authority

Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipality is not the Water Service Authority. UMkhanyakude District municipality is a Water Service Authority and a Water Services Provider for all the areas under the Umhlabuyalingana Municipality. This means that the primary responsibility of the District Municipality is to ensure that local people have access to water and sanitation.

5.1.2 Water Services Development Plan (WSDP)

The first Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) for Umkhanyakude District Municipality was developed in 2003. The WSDP was reviewed and updated in 2009 and ever since then there has not been another review of the WSDP. Considering that the lifespan of a WSDP is 5 years, the district municipality does not have a current WSDP in place. The development and review of the WSDP has been identified of one of the critical issues to be attended to by the District Municipality, once the District has prepared and adopted the WSDP it will then be extracted and added to the Umhlabuyalingana IDP.

Although the District does not have a current and applicable WSDP in place, it does however have planned and budgeted for water infrastructure and other related projects for implementation. The District water related projects with committed funding are reflected below:

Table 43 UMKHANYAKUDE WATER PROJECTS

PROJET NAME	AMOUNT
Implement Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) for Manguzi Star of the Sea Water Scheme - Phase 1	R 15 000 000,00
Implement Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) for Shemula Community Water Supply Scheme - Phase 2B	R 20 000 000,00
Impement Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) for KwaZibi Water Project	R 5 000 000,00
Implement Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG) for Refurbishment and Upgrade of Rudimentary Water and Sanitation within uMhlabuyalingana LM as part of a Tanker Reduction Strategy	R 17 375 680,37
Implement Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG) for Mseleni Water Supply Phase 1	R 13 600 000,00

Source: Umkhanyakude District Municipality

5.1.3. Water Services Authority

The IDP has indicated that Umhlabuyalingana Municipality is not a Water Service Authority, the UMkhanyakude District Municipality is the Water Service Authority.

5.1.4. Operations and Maintenance for Water and Sanitation

The municipality has been operating without any operations and maintenance and this has led to huge maintenance backlogs due to years of deferred maintenance and neglect. The bulk of the infrastructure is in state of disrepair leading to communities with infrastructure but without access to water services.

The O & M Plan was developed as part of the water services AMP by COGTA and was adopted together with the AMP towards the end of the 2016/2017 financial year. It is important to note that the municipality will strive to make financial provisions to fund the O & M Plan though it will need considerable funding from external sources due to competing demands with first time access communities. The municipality has the highest backlog figures in terms of first time access to water services and as such there is a lot of work that still needs to be done to strike a balance between the two.

5.1.5. Status of the Infrastructural Backlogs, Needs and Priorities

The water services backlog was determined utilising a combination of Census 2011, the UKDM asset register, and verified data from consultants to produce a combined GIS infrastructure database that shows a backlog of 30% of the population (access below National Standard). This is a significant improvement from the Census 2011 backlog of 53%.

Table 44 Water Services Level

Local Municipality	Population	Percentage of the population with access BELOW National standard level of water service			
		Census 2011 Level of Water Services	Asset Register Infrastructure Data	Verified Consultants Infrastructure Data	Combined Infrastructure Data
uMhlabyalingana	155140	52.7%	50.6%	60.2%	28.5%
uMkhanyakude	623387	53.2%	54.1%	43.3%	30.0%

Source: Umkhanyakude District Municipality, 2016

Historically the area has been characterised by many small stand-alone schemes utilising local water resources; supplying to a basic level of service in rural areas, and a higher level of service in urban areas. The Shemula, Jozini, Hluhluwe, and Mtubatuba are the only areas currently served by large capacity water treatment works. The remainder of the DM is served by small conventional or package treatment works, or schemes with chlorination only. The number of schemes, and the accessibility to these, has resulted in management and maintenance challenges, with schemes regularly not functioning at an optimal level, in some cases falling into disrepair, and others simply not having power or diesel to operate the pumps. These challenges have led the municipality to investigate bulk supply scheme options to try and improve on the sustainability of supply, and reduce the O&M challenges. The possible solution to the water supply infrastructure in the future is the careful combination of local water resources (including groundwater) with bulk supply sources.

A basic calculation of the current WTW capacity (94.5MI per day) and the demand based on current level of service (59.7MI/day), shows there is sufficient treatment capacity at present. This capacity excludes all boreholes that are utilised without a WTW, which provide significant additional water across the DM every day. The demand, however, takes into account only 15% water loss (good practice), and the current perceived need for additional treatment capacity is most likely due to high water losses.

The previous lack of a water conservation water demand management strategy in the UKDM resulting in additional strain on the water resources, and the curtailment of losses should be viewed as a priority “water source” prior to the building of additional infrastructure capacity. As per the strategy of national government, expressed in the National Water Resource Management Strategy 2 (2014), the development of new water resource infrastructure will not be approved by the Department of Water and Sanitation, if WCWDM measures are not first implemented. Considering (1) the considerable problem with water losses; and (2) the large scale plans for water resource infrastructure development, the need for WCWDM interventions needs to be prioritised.

Water Demand Model

In order to have the flexibility to determine water demands for different spatial groupings, such as scheme or supply footprints, a zero base demand model based on Census demographics (with an applied growth rate to get current figures) and levels of service (at smallest grouping) was adopted for the demand modelling. Although the demand model is based on the official Census data and agreed unit demands it is not a stochastic model, involving random demographic and unit demand sampling and probability behaviour.

It also does not allow for level of confidence or degree of accuracy calculations of the Census data, growth rates, nor of the unit demand values adopted. The low and high results represent the extremes of what the predicted water demands could be. These are calculated in the model by using the extremes of the range of each data item in determining the results. No statistical probability or reliability measure can be attributed to these figures, except to say that all actual results should fall somewhere within this predicted range.

Table 45 Water Demand

Row Labels	Sum of Cur AADD(Rest LOS) Ave	Sum of Future AADD LOS 2020 Ave	Sum of Future AADD LOS 2025 Ave	Sum of Future LOS AADD 2030 Ave	Sum of Future AADD LOS 2040 Ave	Sum of Future AADD LOS 2035 Ave	Sum of Future HHI 2045 Ave
Hlabisa	5 228	8 867	9 498	10 759	15 099	13 363	18 571
Jozini	8 702	15 932	16 989	19 105	28 135	24 523	35 360
Mtubatuba	12 300	19 803	21 927	26 176	36 890	32 605	45 462
The Big 5 False Bay	5 762	7 814	8 503	9 880	11 578	10 899	12 936
Umhlabuyalingana	9 761	15 396	16 679	19 246	25 966	23 278	31 342
Grand Total	41 752	67 811	73 596	85 166	117 669	104 668	143 671

Row Labels	Sum of CurLOSSPD Ave range	Sum of Future SPF LOS 2020 Ave	Sum of Future SPF LOS 2025 Ave	Sum of 2030LOS SPDAve	Sum of Future SPF LOS 2035 Ave	Sum of Future SPF LOS 2040 Ave	Sum of 2045HHI SPD Ave
Hlabisa	7 690	12 503	13 445	15 331	19 206	23 082	26 958
Jozini	11 883	20 847	22 476	25 733	34 008	42 283	50 559
Mtubatuba	18 152	28 286	31 404	37 641	46 962	56 283	65 604
The Big 5 False Bay	8 845	11 699	12 743	14 831	16 118	17 405	18 692
Umhlabuyalingana	13 142	19 281	21 635	26 344	32 320	38 297	44 274
Grand Total	59 712	92 616	101 704	119 879	148 615	177 351	206 086

Source: Umkhanyakude District Municipality, 2016

The average annual average demand (AADD) for 2015 (current), at five (5) year intervals to 2045 at a local municipality grouping are shown in the first table below, the with Gross Summer Peak Demands in the second table above.

Existing and Planned Infrastructure Capacity and Functional Evaluation

Deciding what footprint base to use to determine the demand; discuss or review the existing infrastructure or scheme capacities was found to be quite a challenge. Anomalies were found between the DWS Water Reconciliation Strategy footprints and the current distribution infrastructure. In addition, the level of detail in various infrastructure reports/GIS obtained from previous PSPs differed and subsequently was difficult to compare with one another.

The solution was to develop “Water Master Plan supply areas”, which are comprised of a larger supply area that simulate the seven (7) regional schemes aspired to by UKDM, bounded in instances by rivers, distance from source, topography; with smaller sub-schemes within those regional boundaries that are aligned with the existing infrastructure supply footprints and operational small schemes areas.

The six (6) water master plan supply areas are areas are Shemula, Jozini, Hluhluwe, Mpukunyoni, Mtubatuba, and Hlabisa. Water demands have been determined on sub-scheme level and the infrastructure evaluated at the same or sub-zone level. Sub-zones were defined for the specific purpose of reviewing bulk distribution main capacities, where the existing diameters were known and could be assessed.

The Shemula WMP Supply Area is divided into Shemula Eastern Sub-Supply Area and Shemula West and Central Sub-Supply Area. Shemula Eastern Sub-Supply Area is divided into four (4) Sub-Schemes:

- Mshudu
- Thengani (Kwangwanase)
- Manguzi
- Enkanyezini

The Combined demographics and water demand for Mshudu, Thengane, Manguzi and Enkanyezini are:

- Total backlog of 9076 stands (ito Census 2011) that need to receive access to RDP supply
- Household growth of the combined eastern Shemula sub-schemes is from 11015 to 15069 households and a movement/migration of LOS as indicated achieving 25,8% YC supply by 2030.
- The capacity of the treatment works of 6,8Mℓ/day is sufficient for the current demand of 3,5Mℓ/day for 2015, or 4,52Mℓ/day with 50% losses
- The 20 year (2035) GSPD (Gross Summer Peak Demand) is 11 Mℓ/day.

The infrastructure capacity and upgrade requirements can be summarized as follows:

- The current WTW capacity is 6.8Mℓ/day. This is sufficient for the current demand of 3.5Mℓ/day. The demand will surpass the capacity by 2025 and will increase to 11Mℓ/day by 2035.
- The demand shortage can be addressed by utilising the Shemula Western and Central Water Sub-Supply Area source.

- The demand from Shemula Western and Central Sub-Supply Area water source can be either 4Mℓ/day where the current Shemula Eastern region water sources are retained or 11Mℓ/day where the Shemula Eastern region water sources are discontinued.
- This will require an assessment of the bulk distribution from the Shemula Western and Central Sub-Supply Area.

The Shemula West and Central Sub-Supply Area is divided into six (6) Sub-Schemes:

- Manyiseni
- Ingwavuma
- Ndumo
- Emboniseni
- Phelandaba North
- Phelandaba South

The combined demographics and water demand for Manyiseni, Ndumo, Ingwavuma, Emboniseni, Phelandaba North and South are:

- Total of 14325 stands (ito Census 2011) that need to receive access to RDP supply
- Household growth of the sub-schemes combined is from 27057 to 31882 households and a movement/migration of LOS as indicated achieving 42% YC supply by 2030.
- The 20 year (2035) GSPD (Gross Summer Peak Demand) is 29 Ml/day.
- The infrastructure capacity and upgrade requirements for Western and Central Shemula (Ingwavuma to Phelandaba) is summarized as follows:
- The current demand for the supply area is 11Mℓ/day
- The water treatment works has currently been upgraded and has a combined capacity to produce 27.5Mℓ/day and will therefore address the current demand shortfall.
- There is a shortfall of 1Mℓ/day for the projected 2035 demand
- The water treatment works will also supply the demand from Shemula Eastern Region. This will increase the demand of 28Mℓ/day to 32.7Mℓ/day if the Eastern Region current supply sources are retained or 39.5Mℓ if the sources are discontinued.

5.1.6. Water Status and Challenges

The table below illustrates the main supply of water to households. There has been an increase in the number of households that have access to piped water; the majority of households still rely on natural resources for their water supply. Only 8.76% of households within the uMhlabuyalingana municipality have access to piped water.

Table 46 Main Source of Drinking Water (2016)

	KZN	Umkhanyakud e	Umhlabuyalingana	Jozini	Mtubatuba	KZN276
POPULATION	11065240	689090	172077	198215	202176	116622
Piped (tap) water inside dwelling	1076667	10458	628	2230	4820	2780
Piped (tap) water inside yard	828016	34598	11694	11037	7923	3945
Piped water on communal stand	371943	15876	2759	7526	4729	862
Borehole in yard	22159	6340	5619	266	220	235
Rain-water tank in yard	28880	7069	1571	1482	2501	1515
Neighbours tap	51864	8575	4392	1349	2296	539
Public/communal tap	128860	6164	1118	1197	3529	321
Water-carrier/tanker	86012	13672	1999	4359	3242	4072
Borehole outside yard	63632	15862	6384	1884	4891	2703
Flowing water/stream/river	182727	29351	2779	12763	6140	7669
Well	4617	391	0	123	157	111
Spring	18431	813	100	26	412	276
Other	12036	2074	573	342	931	227

Source: Statistics South Africa, 2011

The table below depicts the number of households with access to piped water in the uMhlabuyalingana municipality in previous census years.

Table 47 Distribution of households by access to piped (tap) water and municipality 1996, 2001 and 2011

Municipality	Piped (tap) water inside dwelling/yard			Piped (tap) water on a communal stand			No access to piped (tap) water		
	1996	2001	2011	1996	2001	2011	1996	2001	2011
uMhlabuyalingana	1149	3394	10107	1633	4974	9278	16382	17955	14472

Source: Statistics South Africa, 2011

5.1.7. Infrastructure Project Development

All projects have been prioritised using a combination of weighting criteria - Strategic Importance; Extent of Cost Ratio; Per Capita Consumption (l/capita/day); Non-Revenue Water; Functional Criticality of

Scheme; Institutional Capacity; Available Co-funding; and Implementation Readiness. Furthermore, the location of the project was evaluated by identifying 1) the associated per capita cost, 2) the percentage of people who are currently unserved within that project footprint, and finally the per capita daily demand (ℓ/c/d). A high per capita daily demand would signal a large number of households who currently have a reasonably high level of service and are therefore less of a priority than areas which are completely unserved.

5.1.8. Status of Sanitation

The table below illustrates the type of sanitation facility utilised by households. There are very few households with access to flush or chemical toilets. There was been a considerable decrease in the amount of people that did not have access to any form of sanitation facilities from 2001 – 2011. The community Survey (2016) has shown that the majority of households now use pit latrine facilities.

Table 48 Distribution of households by type of toilet facility and municipality-2001, 2011 and 2016

Municipality	Flush or Chemical Toilet			Pit Latrine			Bucket Pit Latrine			None		Ecological Toilet
	2001	2011	2016	2001	2011	2016	2001	2011	2016	2001	2011	2016
DC 27	18 050	37 624	45 813	24 474	58 061	82 572	1 385	1 594	1 449	57 654	23 614	10 54
KZN 271	3 159	7 400	5 872	4 615	18 933	27 314	218	476	10	18 333	6 226	21

Source: Census (2001, 2011) , Community Survey (2016)

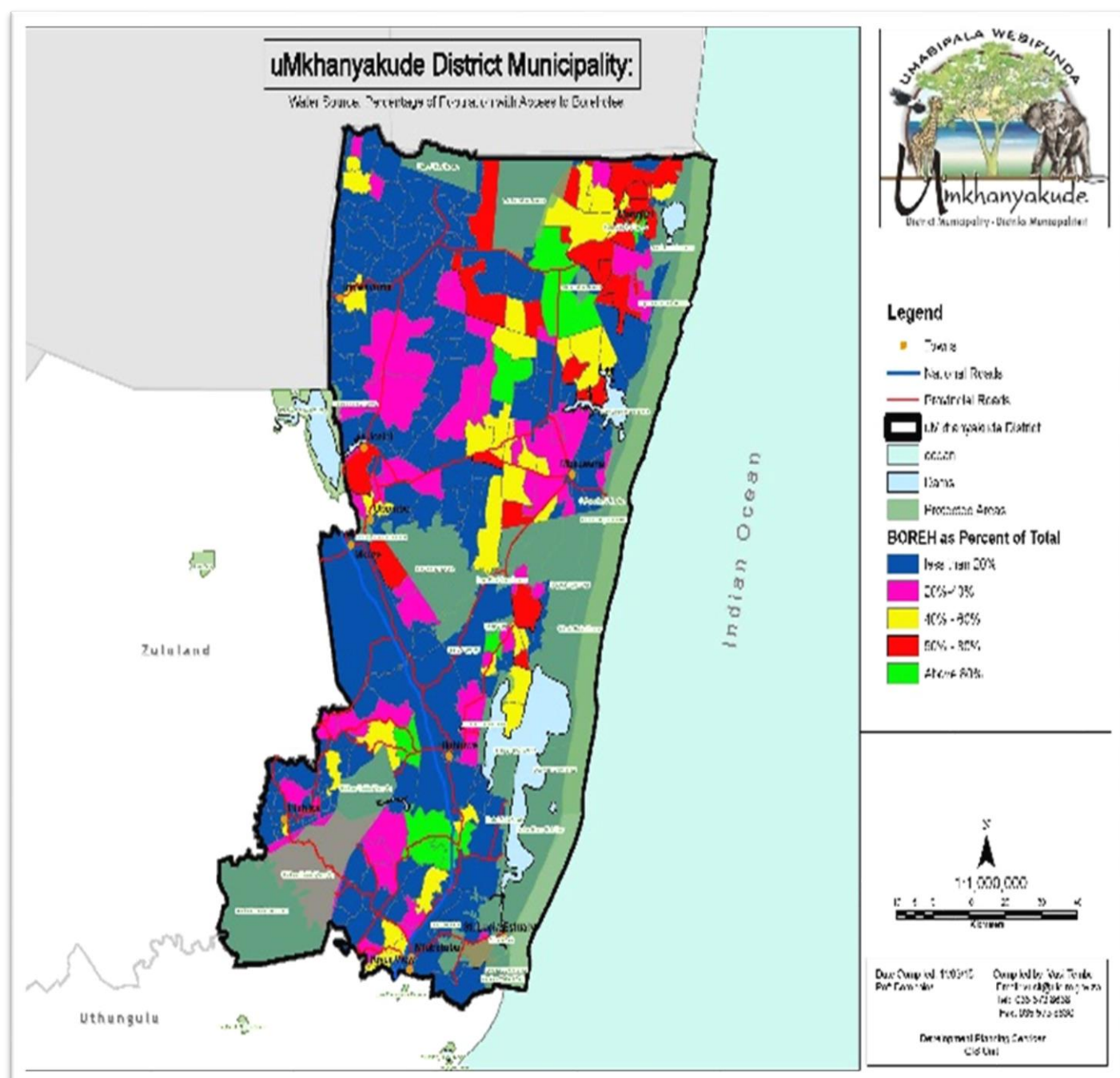
The municipality has been stagnant in providing flush toilets to its households while other municipalities within Umkhanyakude have continued to provide flush or chemical toilets. Households who are still using Pit Latrines in 2001 were 4615 while in 2011 the number had increased to 18933 and 27314 in 2016. The District municipality has sanitation plans to decrease the backlog which are outlined in the Projects Section of this document. Ecological Toilets refer to urine diversion or enviroloo. The provision of sanitation facilities has improved in the municipality since 2011.

5.1.9. Sanitation Challenges

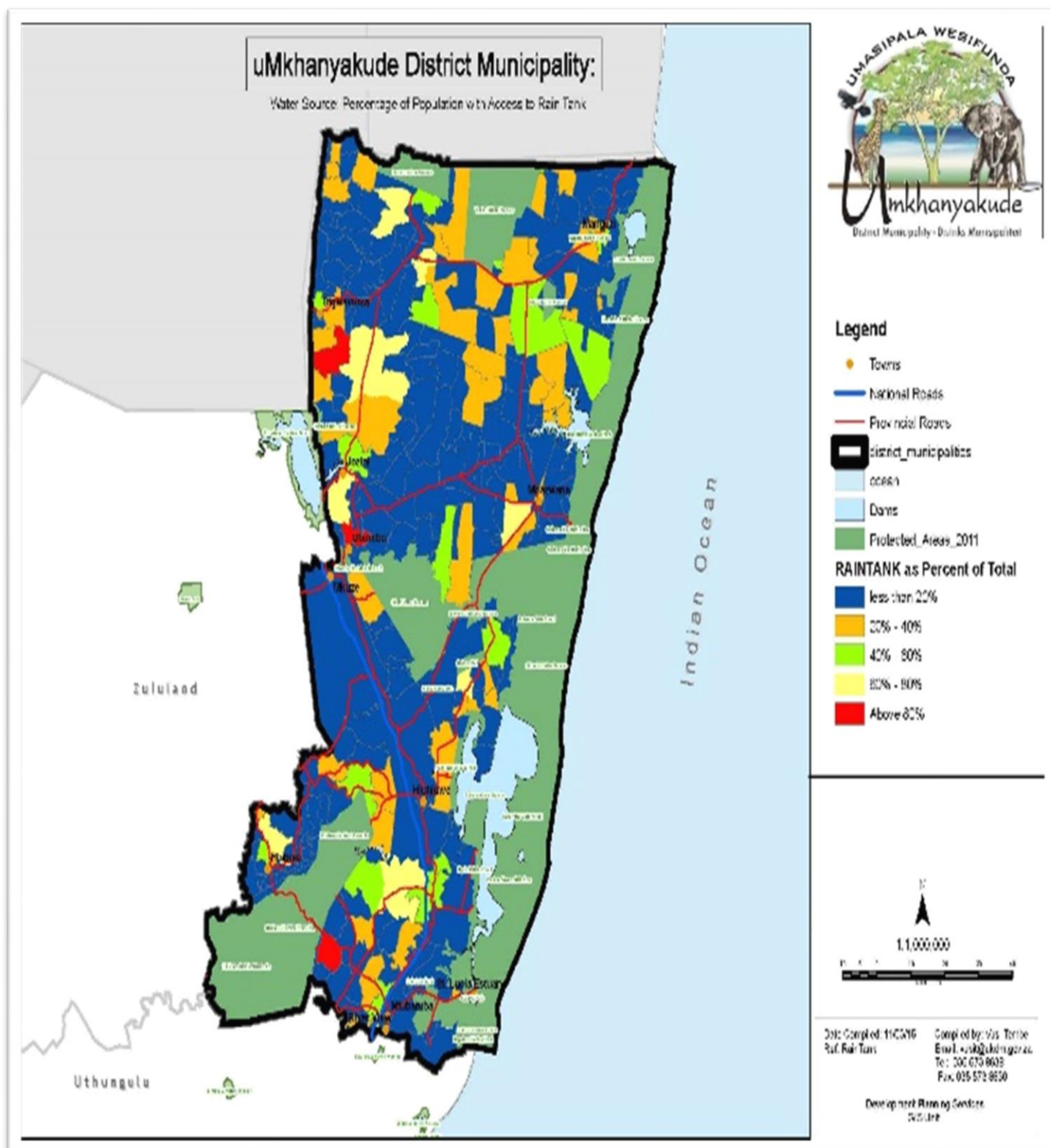
Provision of sanitation facilities within uMhlabuyalingana municipal area should be prioritised by the service authority in order to reduce the backlog. Although, there are strides being done by the district regarding the sanitation, there is still a long way to go to address the sanitation backlog.

5.1.10. Map Showing Access to Water

Map: 25 Percentage of Population with Access to Boreholes as a Source of Water

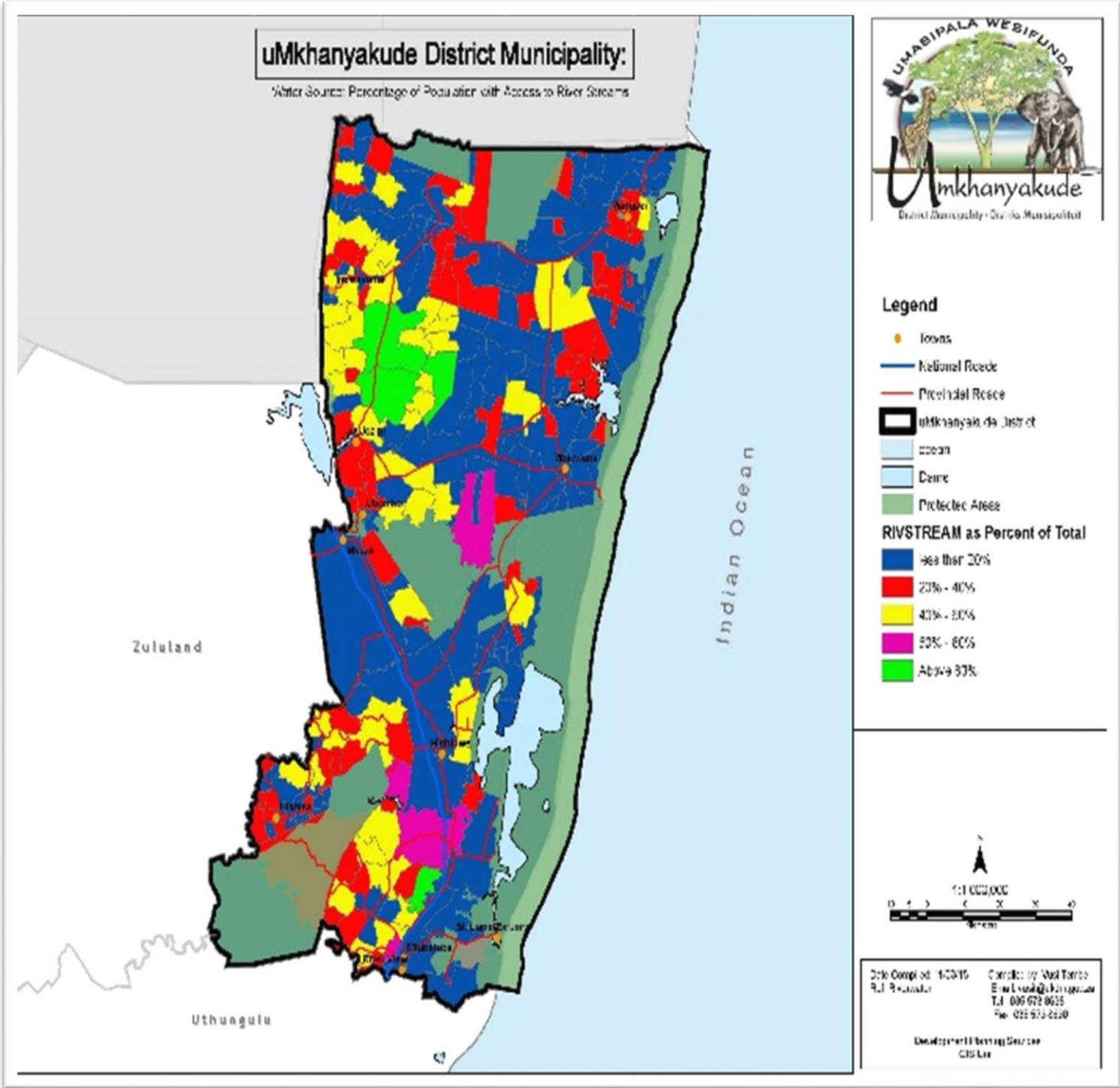


Source: Umkhanyakude District Municipality, 2018



Source: Umkhanyakude District Municipality, 2018

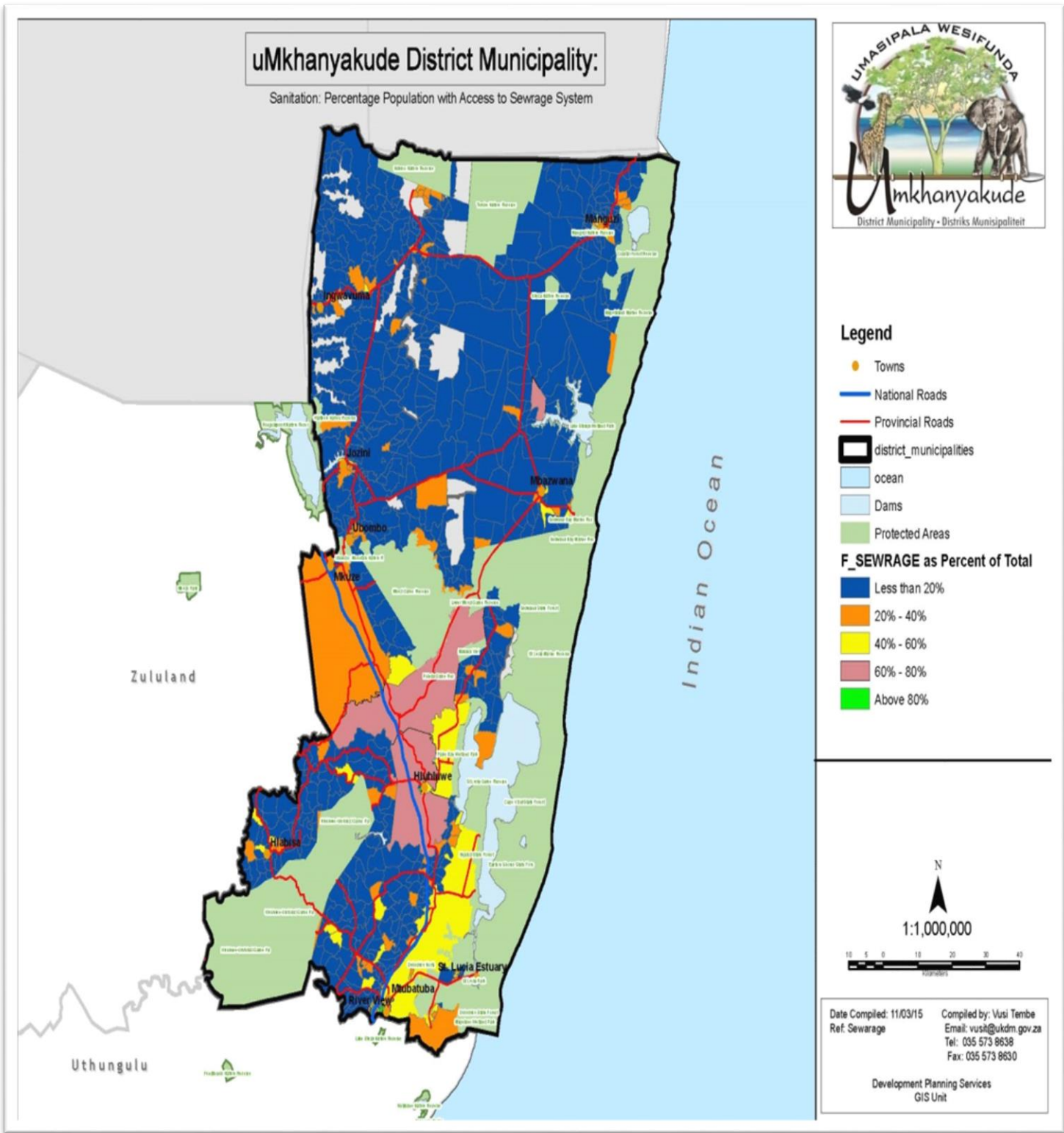
Map: 27 Percentage of Population with Access to River Streams



Source: Umkhanyakude District Municipality, 2018

5.1.11. Map Showing Access to Sanitation

Map: 28 Percentage of Population with Access to Sewerage Systems

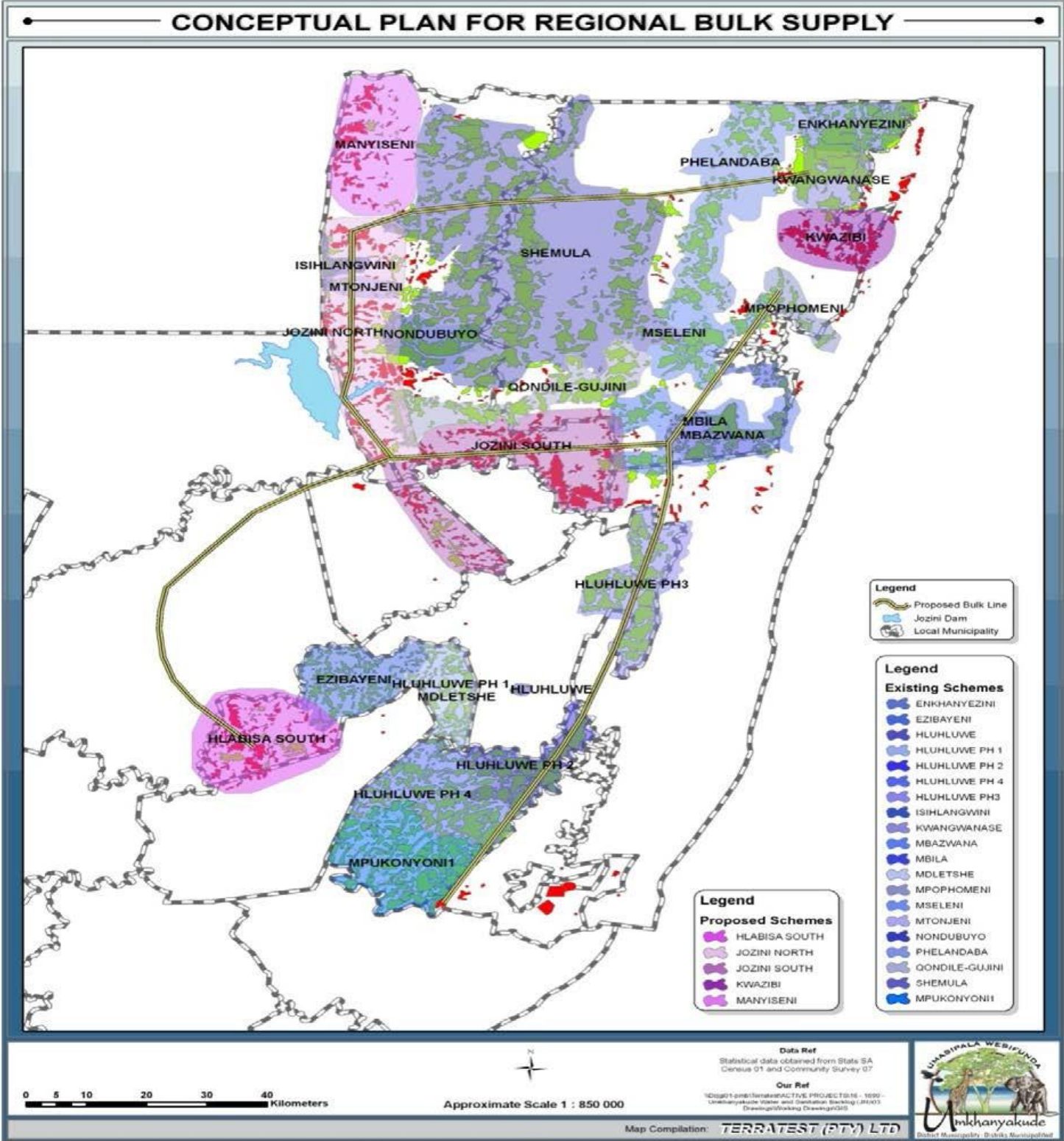


Source: Umkhanyakude District Municipality, 2018

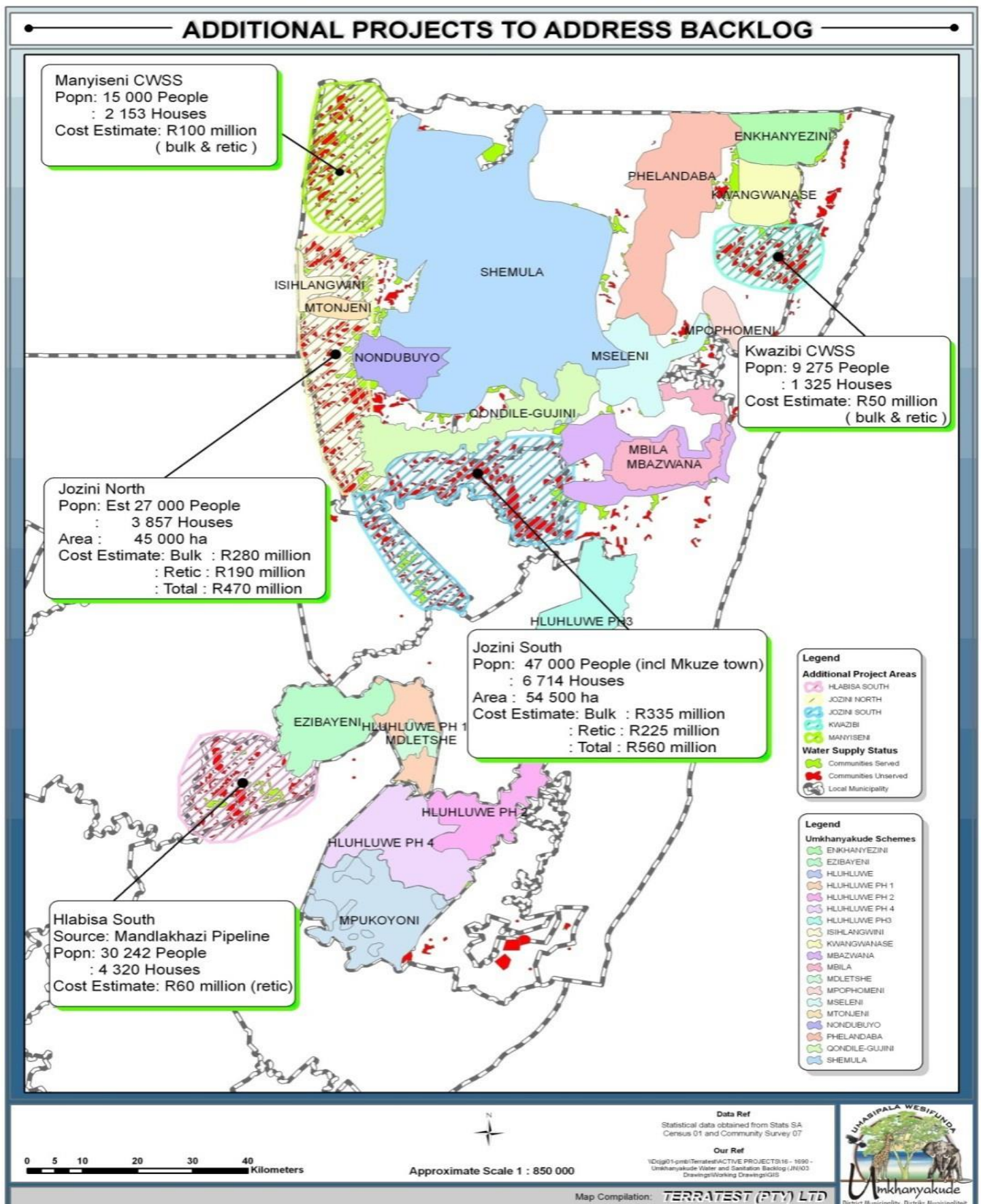
5.1.3. Map Showing the Water Projects

Conceptual Plan for Regional Bulk Supply

Map: 29 Conceptual Plan for Regional Bulk Supply

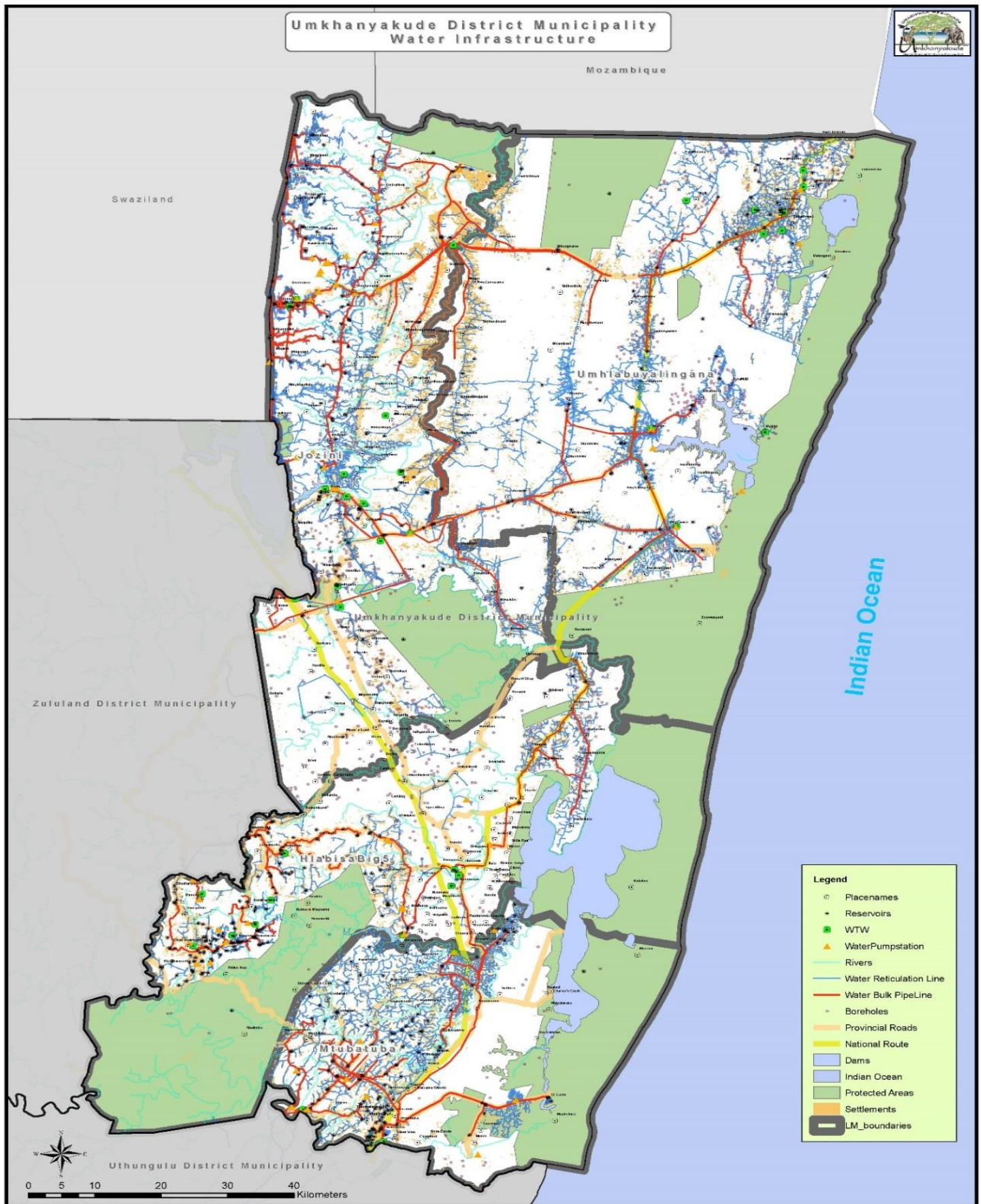


Source: Umkhanyakude District Municipality, 2018



Source: Umkhanyakude District Municipality, 2018

Map: 31 Water Service Lines within the District

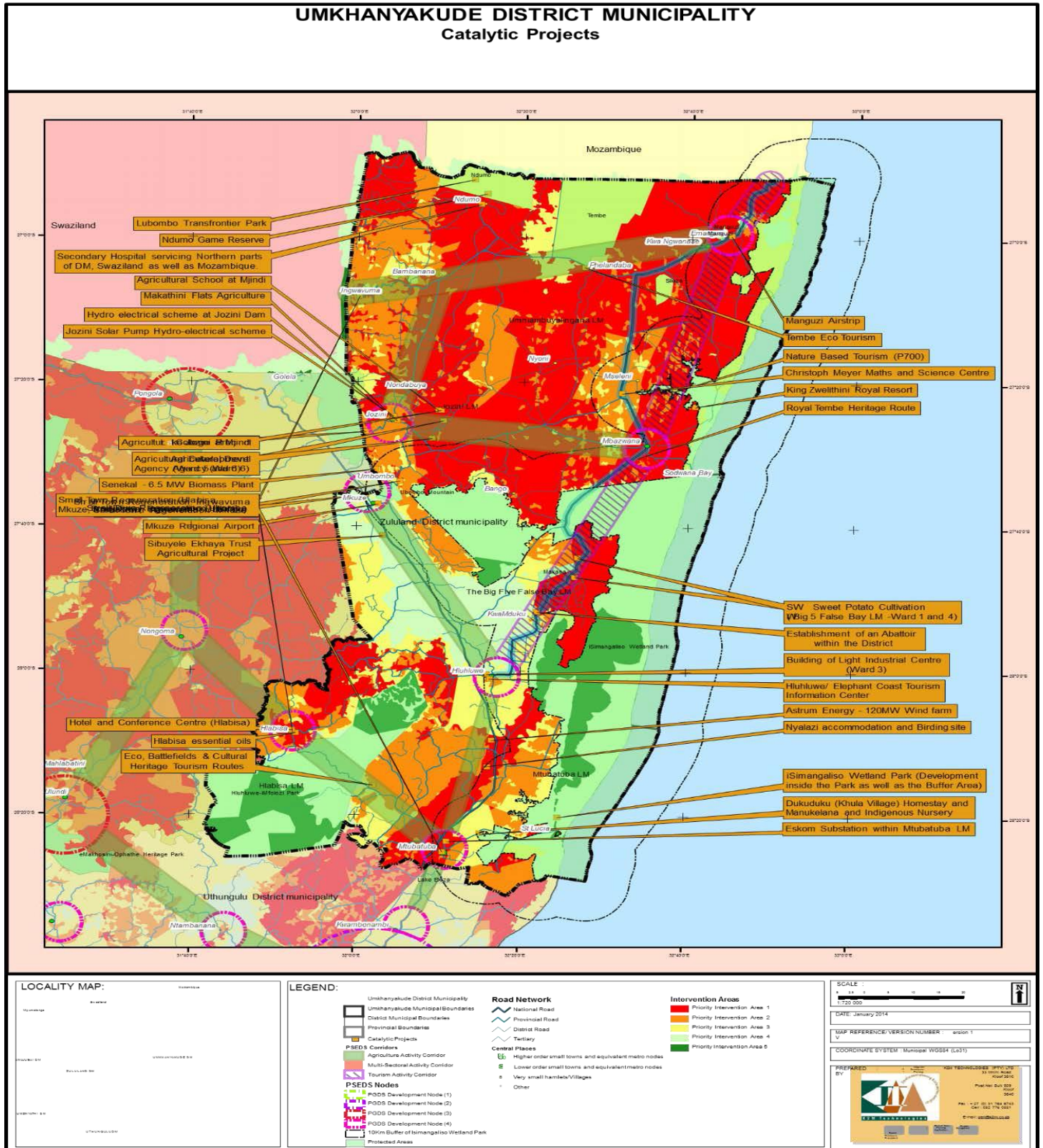


Source: Umkhanyakude District Municipality, 2018

5.1.12. Map Showing the Sanitation Projects

Umkhanyakude District Municipality Infrastructure Strategic Mapping 2018/19

Map: 32 Current Planned and Existing Projects



Source: Umkhanyakude District Municipality, 2018

5.1.4. Municipal Co-Ordination of Development Activities with Relevant Sector Departments and Service Providers

The municipality has successfully managed to co-ordinate its developmental activities with relevant sector departments, service providers and the District municipality. The primary role of the municipality is to facilitate the delivery of services to its communities. It is therefore imperative for the municipality to understand the extent to which households in its areas of jurisdiction have access to the various services that are essential for their livelihood.

5.1.5. Solid Waste Management

Waste in South Africa is currently governed by means of a number of pieces of legislation, including:

- The South African Constitution (Act 108 of 1996)
- Hazardous Substances Act (Act 5 of 1973)
- Health Act (Act 63 of 1977)
- Environment Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989)
- Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993)
- National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998)
- The National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998)
- Municipal Structures Act (Act 117 of 1998)
- Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000)
- Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002)
- Air Quality Act (Act 39 of 2004)
- National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act 59 of 2008)

Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipality has the prerogative to ensure that all waste related legislation are complied with whilst delivering the service of waste collection and disposal, serious strides have been made towards compliance as far as most of the abovementioned legislations are concerned.

5.1.6. Waste Collection Services

The uMhlabuyalingana municipality is responsible for waste collection services.

5.1.7. The Status Backlogs, Needs and Priorities for Solid Waste Collection, Removal and Disposal

Currently, the municipality is collecting waste in 51 businesses in Mbazwana, Manguzi and Skhemelele Towns. Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipality is currently focusing on projects that will enhance its revenue and promote job creation from the waste management service. The Municipality has 2 registered landfill sites (Mbazwana and Manguzi), and 1 transfer station (Skhemelele) which the municipality applied as a closed up station. Some waste management projects that are planned for implementation during the financial year are as follows:

- Review of waste management policies, plans, bylaws and tariffs,
- Signing of waste removal agreements for businesses and business waste removal on an annual basis
- Campaigns on Collection and Removal of Waste

Table 49 Distribution of Refuse Removal – Since 2001 to 2011 and 2016

Municipality	Removed by Local Authority/Private company			Communal/Own Refuse Dump			No Rubbish Disposal		
	2001	2011	2016	2001	2011	2016	2001	2011	2016
UMkhanyakude	7 397	13 443	7443	65 579	96 089	125859	28 587	15 989	13184
uMhlabuyalingana			257			34112			4240

Source: Statistics South Africa, 2001, 2011 & 2016

The majority of the population undertake their own refuse removal as indicated in the table; in 2011 this amounted to 85%. In 2016, this amounted to 84%, indicating no significant municipal intervention having taken place.

5.1.8. The Status of Waste Disposal Sites

Landfill sites are developed and managed by means of the Landfill Permit System, instituted in terms of the Environment Conservation Act (ECA) (Section 20 of Act No. 73 of 1989), which requires that Minimum Requirements are implemented and enforced. The Act states that no person shall establish provide or operate any disposal site without a permit issued by the Minister of Water and Environmental Affairs and subject to the conditions contained in such a permit. This applies to all new and operating sites. Un-permitted closed sites may be controlled in terms of Section 31A of ECA.

The permit holder/ land owner in the case of non-permitted sites is ultimately responsible and accountable for the landfill and any effect it may have on the receiving environment. He may appoint a Responsible Person to operate the site in accordance with the Minimum Requirements. The Responsible Person must be qualified to the satisfaction of the Department of Water and Environmental Affairs and must be capable of understanding and correctly applying the Minimum Requirements.

The Minimum Requirements for Waste Disposal by Landfill, second edition published by the Department of Water and Environmental Affairs in 1998, allows for different classes of landfill sites based on size, type and potential threat to the environment. Currently, the uMhlabuyalingana municipality has 3 landfill sites namely: Thandizwe, Mbazwana and Skhemelele. Thandizwe and Mbazwana sites are registered, licenced and engineered.

Skhemelele is registered and licensed as a transfer station, all these sites are being audited they were last audited in 2017/18 financial year.

The municipality is planning to establish the re-cycling projects within the landfill sites which will also create job opportunities for local people and increase revenue for the municipality.

5.1.9. State of Waste Disposal Sites

Currently the municipality has 3 operational landfill sites namely:

- Thandizwe,
- Mbazwana and
- Skhemelele.

5.1.10. Council Approved Integrated Waste Management Plan

The municipality has a council approved Integrated Waste Management Plan in place. The IWMP was approved in 2014 (was reviewed on and adopted on the 30 May 2018) and is being implemented in accordance with the Record of Decision.

5.1.11. Progress of Implementation of Integrated Waste Management Plan

Projects have been planned for implementation.

5.1.12. Waste Diversion

The municipality has registered Skhemelele (Mtikini) as a recycling center and buy-back center.

6. TRANSPORTATION INFRASTRUCTURE

Existing and Future Transport Infrastructure

6.1. Roads

The roads hierarchy within the municipal area can be divided in three major categories, including National roads; Provincial roads; and District and local roads. The primary routes include the national routes that exist within the area and few strategic provincial routes. The secondary and tertiary routes are mainly the provincial and district roads that exist within the area. The road networks provide an important social and economic infrastructure crucial for the flow of goods and services and therefore to the general development of the municipality. Maps showing existing and future road infrastructure are included in the IDP.

6.2. Road Networks

At a regional level, Umhlabuyalingana has a well-established road connectivity comprising national and provincial which link different areas within the municipality. The routes that currently play this role include R22, P522, P447 and P444. These routes connect the main settlement areas and emerging towns which include Mbazwana, Manguzi, Somkhele and Phelandaba. R22 in particular link the area with Hluhluwe town, N2 and a number of towns towards the south of Umhlabuyalingana while it also connects the area with Mozambique towards the north. The upgrading of R22 and its declaration as an LSDI Route during the early 2000s has drastically improves accessibility and connectivity at a regional scale and serves as an opportunity for corridor based development.

However, the same cannot be said about the three other significant connector routes. P522 link the area town of Jozini. Although it is a tar road, this route had deteriorated to a very bad state with potholes that stretches for many kilometers. It appears as if the more focus has been placed on temporally patching the potholes without addressing the root cause of the road situation i.e. to re-tar and reseal the entire route since it has exceeded its lifespan. P447 and P444 are the provincial routes that link different settlements (especially in Mashabane) with the town of Mbazwana. These are currently the gravel 'sandy' roads which need serious attention. This also bears in mind the fact that the light vehicles are unable to easily use these routes during the heavy rainfall seasons.

At a local level, the road network tends to be very problematic. According to the Department of Transport's assessment of municipal road network report completed in 2007, the Umhlabuyalingana municipality has a total of 346 km of roads. This figure was determined by estimating the road lengths using a figure of 382 inhabitants per kilometer of paved and gravel road, and assuming that 8% of all roads can be classified as tracks. By applying the above assumptions, it is estimated that the Umhlabuyalingana municipality has 152 km of paved roads, 169km gravel roads and 26km of tracks. With exception of the road from Mbazwana to Manguzi, the road network is poor to very poor condition, and in dire need of upgrade. This is due to a number of existing roads being informal and in need of upgrading. These mainly include the local access roads that provide direct access to settlements. The majority of these roads exist as tracks.

6.3. Institutional Responsibility for Transport Infrastructure

The institutional responsibility for transport infrastructure categorized as national, provincial and local on maps. The department has a Rural Road Transport Forum Structure that works together with the municipality in planning their planned programmes and projects. The Review of the Road Maintenance Plans of DoT, DM and uMhlabuyalingana LM is done in order to ensure a well maintained road network, improved accessibility and full alignment. The RRTF members also participate in municipal meetings. The Department of Transport provides the municipality with their 3-year programme for implementation for inclusion in the IDP.

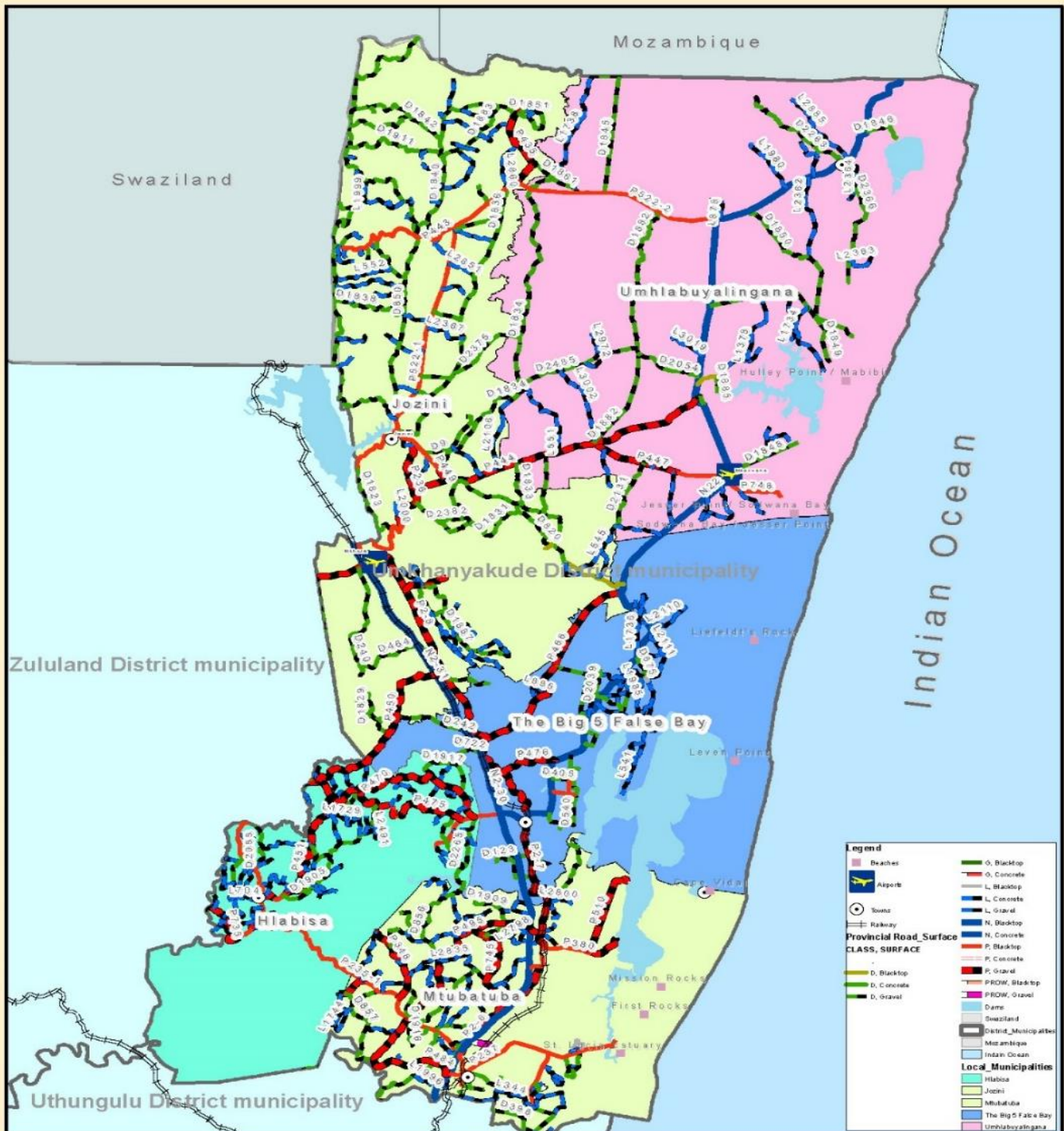
6.4. Provision of New Roads and Related Facilities

The municipality has a plan in place for the provision of new roads and facilities as well as an Operational and Maintenance Plan

6.5. Plan for Provision of New Roads and Related Facilities

The IDP indicates that there is a plan in place for the provision of new roads and facilities as well as an Operational and Maintenance Plan for existing and new roads and public transport facilities.

Map: 33 Umkhanyakude Transportation Network



Prepared by: DC27_PED_GIS_UNIT
Tel No: 035 537 8636
Mail: vusit@ukdm.gov.za

Ref: DC27_Road_Network_Map

Dated: 15 May 2015



Source: Umkhanyakude District Municipality, 2018

6.6. Integrated Transport Plan

The municipality has an Integrated Transport Plan which was adopted in May 2017. The plan is attached to the IDP for more information and ease of reference.

6.7. Transportation Analysis

According to UMkhanyakude District IDP, there are 33 taxi facilities in the form of formal and informal taxi ranks and routes Umhlabuyalingana. The “bakkies” which are considered to be illegal passenger transport vehicles still they provide a service that could be considered as parallel. They actually operate on the routes where taxis do not want to move onto due to the weak quality of the roads. There are no bus termini facilities that are provided within the area. The table below gives an indication of accessibility of public transport within the municipality.

Table 50 Public Transport Accessibility

MAIN ROUTE	MAIN ROUTE DESCRIPTION	NO. OF PASSENGERS PER PEAK	NO OF ACTIVE SEATS USED	NO OF TRIPS	AVERAGE OCCUPANCY PER VEHICLE
KZN – R0032F-U	JOZINI TO SIKHEMELELE	224	100	15	14.9
KZN – R0036F-U	MANGUZI TO EZANGOMENI	570	95.96	38	15
KZN – R0061F-U	MBAZWANE TO MSELENI	285	100	19	15
KZN – R0066F-U	MBAZWANA TO SODWANA BAY	267	100.75	20	13.4
KZN – R0056F-U	MBAZWANE TO MANZIBOMVU	170	116.47	17	11.6

Source: Umkhanyakude District Municipality, 2018

It is clear that most of the routes inside and linking the municipality to other major centers within the district are operating at capacity, and that consideration to expand route capacity should receive high priority. Transport whether motorized or non-motorized faces many challenges within the Municipal area. These can be summarized as follows:

6.8. Poor Condition of Roads

Inadequate pedestrian signs and markings and off-loading areas especially within the few urban areas;

- An absence of traffic lights, especially at major intersections;
- Unavailability of adequate public transport facilities especially for the disabled;
- Lack of pedestrian and non-motorized transport facilities.
- The areas that should be considered for intervention should include improving pedestrian signs, markings and off-loading areas especially in the urban areas. The traffic calming measures within areas of high accidents should also be explored and

- Wherever possible the provision of traffic lights especially at major intersections should be provided.

6.9. Poor Roads Linkages

An efficient and effective road network enables people and goods to traverse to and from all areas within the Municipal area. It opens up development opportunities which could lead to economic growth and associated job creation.

Poor critical road linkages, which includes the non-existence of critical linkages and existing roads that are in poor to inaccessible condition, have been identified within the uMhlabuyalingana LM:

Poorly maintained existing gravel road between Madonela and Sikhemelele. Significant denser settlement occurs all along this road, which runs in close proximity and parallel to the Pongola River and its rich flood plains. Intensive agriculture, mainly subsistence, occurs along the river and the road. In heavy rains, this road is nearly impassable. What is also important to note is that this settlement corridor joins up with the P522 provincial main road between Ingwavuma and Manguzi. At this juncture, the urban characterized settlement of Sikhemelele has developed over time. Sikhemelele settlement, as well as the Mbosa to Sikhemelele Corridor, is the most densely settled area within the uMhlabuyalingana LM;

The existing road linkages between Madonela and Tshongwe are poor and do not support a direct primary route from Tshongwe through the agricultural development corridor leading to Sikhemelele. This is considered very important link, since it will provide an alternative south-north route, from Hluhluwe, within the uMhlabuyalingana Municipality. This route is deemed more economical for the conveyance of fresh goods and value-added products from the identified agricultural corridor to the major markets of Richards Bay and Durban.

The east-west road linkages are primarily located in the north (P522 Main Road linking Ingwavuma with Manguzi) and in the south (P444 and P447 linking Mbazwana with Mkhuze) of the uMhlabuyalingana Municipal Area. The east-west road linkages in the central western part of the Municipal area exist only as a local road (essentially a track). In order to contribute towards a road network that is both effective and efficient – particularly in light of the recommended upgrade of the Madonela – Sikhemelele road – it is recommended that the road between Hlazane to Manaba to Mseleni be upgraded, functioning as an additional east-west centrally located link;

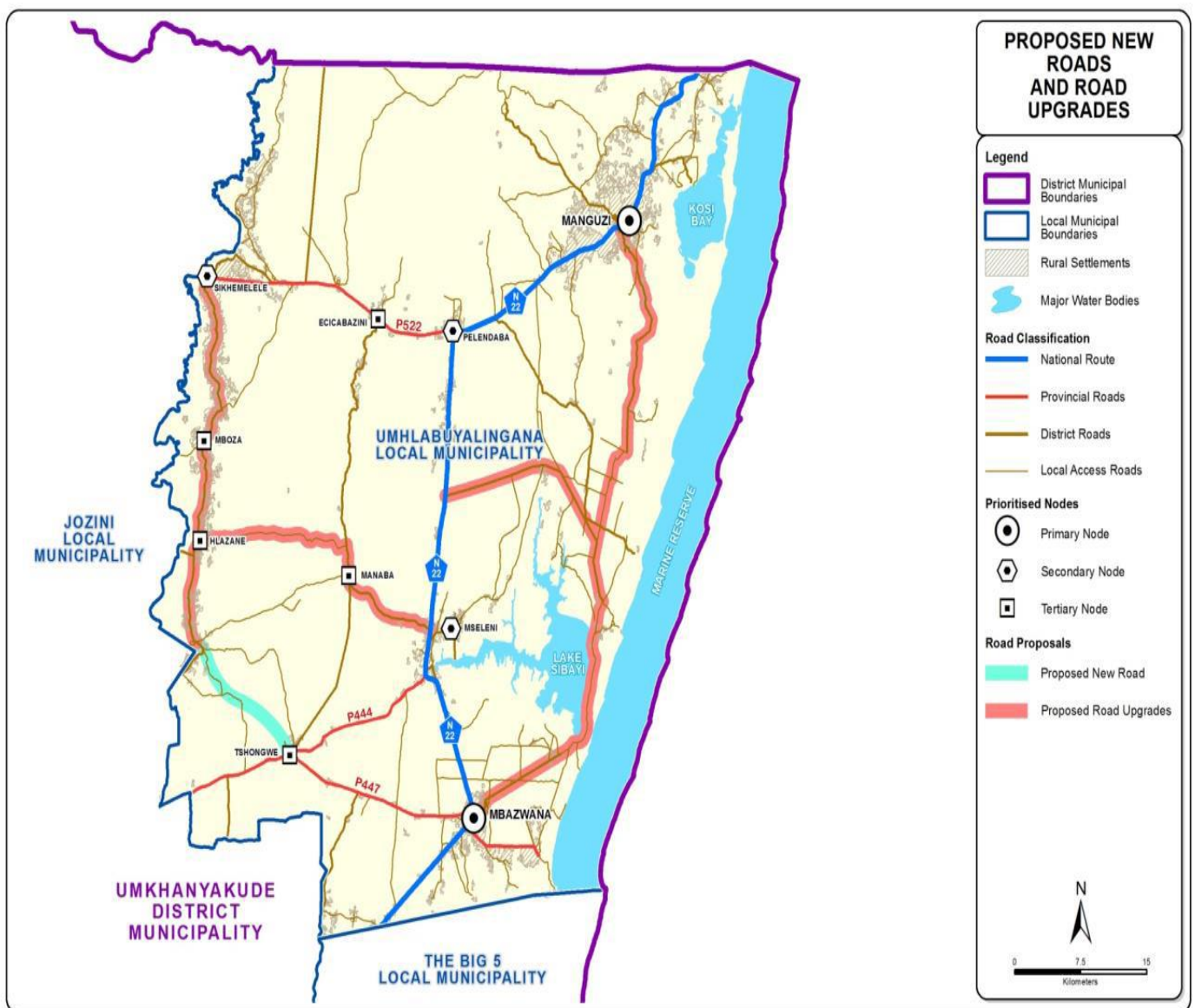
In order to expose the unique environment along the Municipality's east coast, which is administered by Isimangaliso Trust, to a broader audience which will result in further tourism –related development, the road from Mbazwana, pass Lake Sibaya on its eastern shore, through Manzengwenya, to Manguzi need be upgraded and made freely accessible to the public.

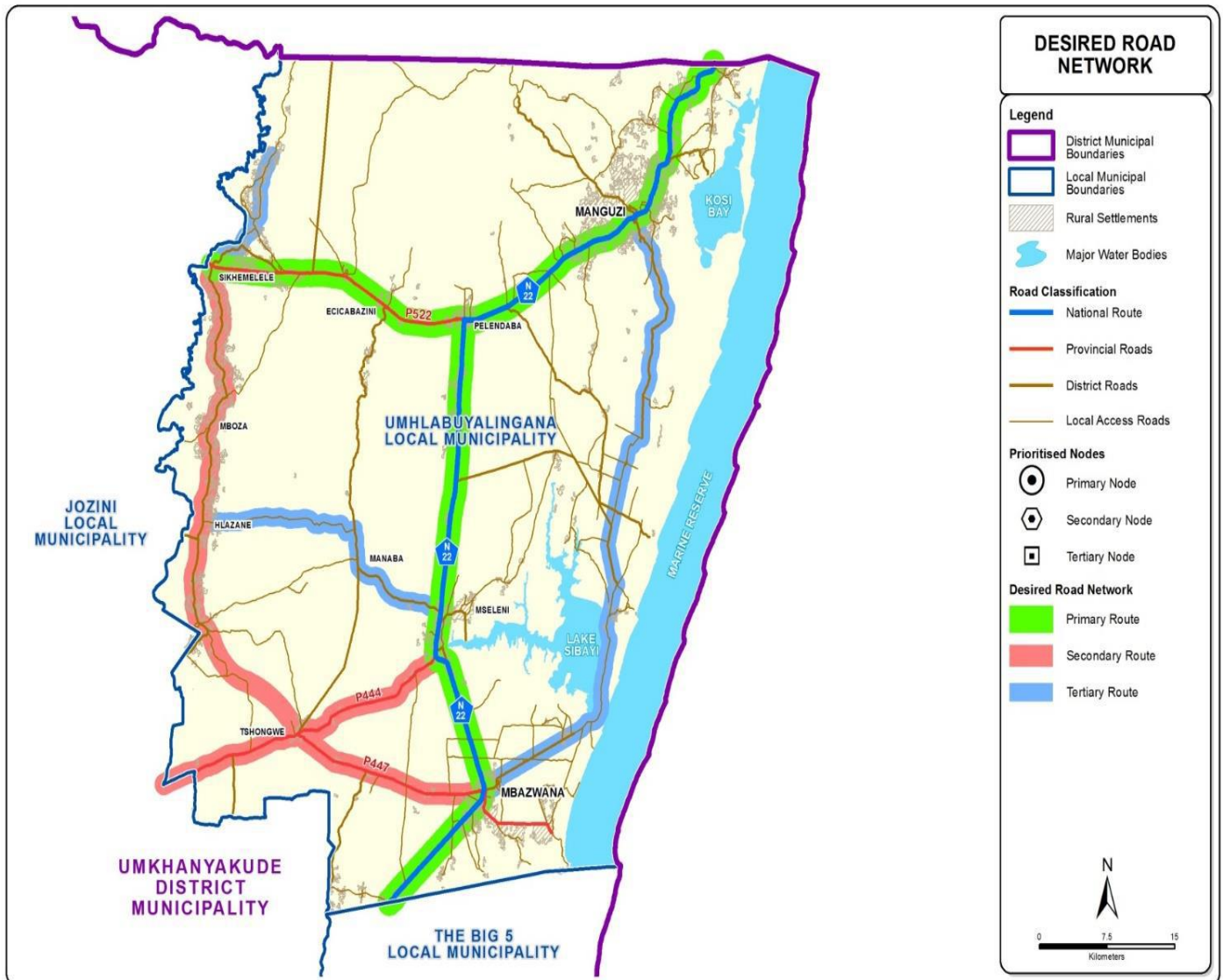
Upgrade the road from the State Forest Road north of Jikijela Node inland to Manzengwenya. This will provide an improved west-east link to the coastal areas.

A well-developed road network, improving accessibility:

- Upgrade the existing gravel road between Madonela and Sikhemelele to a blacktop road
- Develop a blacktop road between Tshongwe and Madonela
- Upgrade the road between Hlazane and Manaba
- Upgrade the road between Manaba and Mseleni
- Upgrade of the road from Mbazwana , pass Lake Sibaya on its eastern shore, through Manzengwenya, to Manguzi
- Upgrade the road from the State Forest Road north of Jikijela Node inland to Manzengwenya

Map: 34 Proposed New Roads and Road Upgrades (Umhlabuyalingana SDF)





6.10. Rail

Umhlabuyalingana does not have an established public and goods rail transport system. The railway line runs parallel N2 within Umkhanyakude District. It cuts across Mtubatuba, The Big Five False Bay, Hlabisa and some parts of Jozini to Swaziland but is passes outside of Umhlabuyalingana administrative boundary. In any case it also appears as though this transport service was discontinued some time ago.

6.11. Air Transport

Umhlabuyalingana does not have an established and operational air transport system. The small landing strip (airstrip) exists within both Mbazwana and Sodwana Bay. However, the condition of these facilities is currently unknown.

6.12. Operations and Maintenance for Roads and Transportation

The municipality will participate in the Review of the Road Maintenance Plans of SANRAL, DoT and Umkhanyakude DM in order to ensure a well maintained road network, improved accessibility and full alignment with the SDF. An Operations and Maintenance Plan is Attached as an annexure.

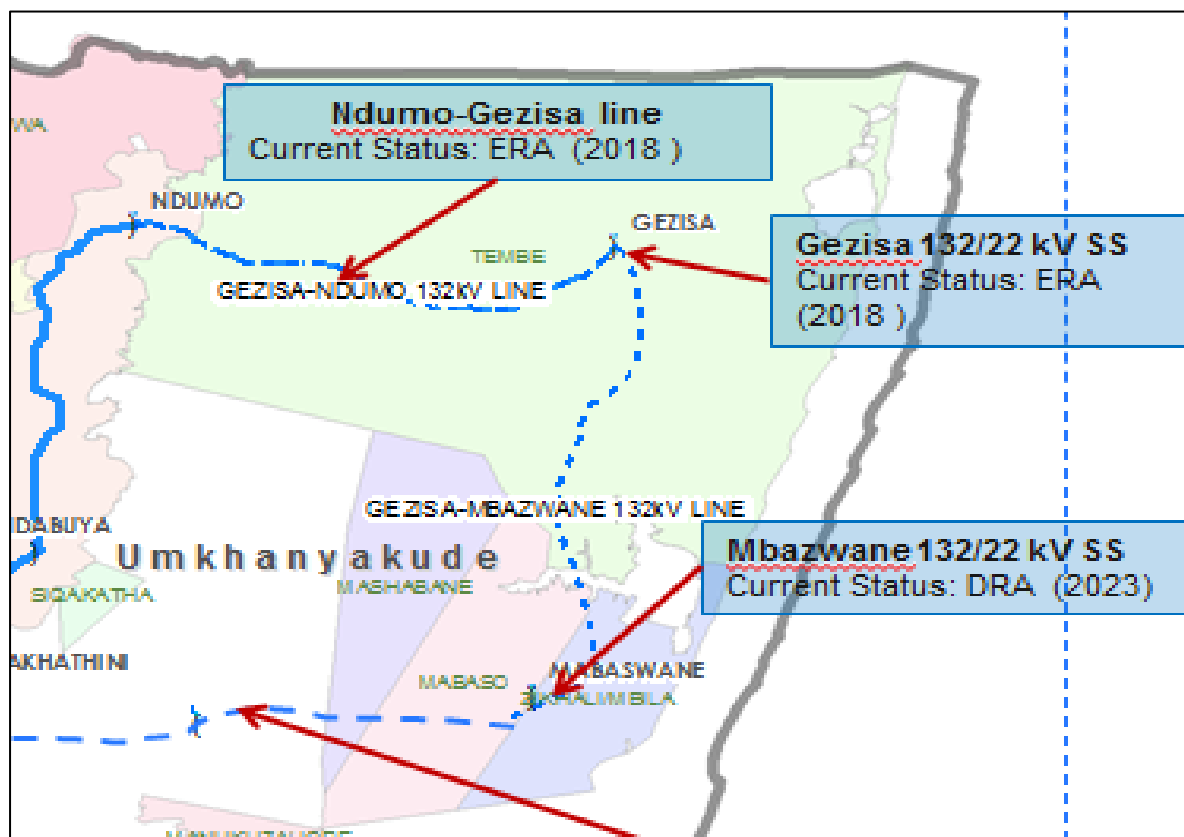
The municipality has a Council Approved Operations and Maintenance Plan as most of the gravel roads within uMhlabuyalingana Municipal Area are in poor condition and in-accessible on occasions, especially after heavy rains. This impacts on the free movements of goods and people on the one hand and results in increased operating costs to the road users. Further, road safety conditions are adversely affected.

7. ENERGY

7.1. ELECTRICITY ENERGY PROVIDER

uMhlabuyalingana municipality is not the energy provider.

Map: 36 Project Status: Sub-Transmission Strengthening Projects



Source: Eskom, 2018

Table 51 Project Status: Sub-Transmission Strengthening Projects

Project Name	Current Form Status	Comments
Candover-Mbazwane 132 kV 65 km line	Conceptual stage	Starting 2020 and ending 2021
Mbazwane 132/22 kV Substation	CRA	EIA delayed. Preliminary Design commenced, project dependent on Pongola-Candover 2nd 132 kV line or Iphiva 400/132 kV 500 MVA substation

Source: Eskom, 2018

Table 52 Past Projects for 2019/20

Project Name	Project type	Construction start Date	Construction End Date	Total Project Costs
Mkhathini NB24 Mtiwe Mkhayana & Malabela	pre-engineering	01/04/2019	31/03/2020	R 314 460.00
Mahlungulu	pre-engineering	01/04/2019	31/03/2020	R 271 530.00
Phuzemthonjeni	pre-engineering	01/04/2019	31/03/2020	R 329 459.40
Manzengwenya	pre-engineering	01/04/2019	31/03/2020	R 309 965.40
Emalangeni	pre-engineering	01/04/2019	31/03/2020	R 256 439.64
Mboza	pre-engineering	01/04/2019	31/03/2020	R 388 971.00
Mboza (Link Line)	pre-engineering	01/04/2019	31/03/2020	R 435 915.00

Source: Eskom, 2018

Table 53 Eskom Electrification Projects for 2021/22

Project Name	Ward	Connections	Budget
Esicabazini Phase 2		243	R 4 720 676.02
Gazini Mloli Mfakubheka #2		219	R 4 996 546.61
Sizamingubeko Ekuhluphekeni	17	404	R 7 175 899.07
George Caltex Phase 2		595	R 8 110 170.24
Makhathini NB57 Mpophomeni Phase 2	16	182	R 3 189 734.96
KwaMzimba # 4		483	R 7 680 523.45
Tshongwe Esibhoweni and Munyu		845	R 15 612 994.15
Thengani/Hambisanani Phase 1	11	607	R 7 979 528.49
Manzibomvu Phase 2	2	66	R 1 161 020.10
Phuzemthonjeni Phase 2		395	R 7 723 950.00
KwaMshudu Phase 1	12	761	R 10 709 023.70
Mboza	13	717	R 10 512 212.34
Othungwini	3	243	R 3 044 933.97
Nhlambanyathi Qongwana	2	385	R 5 033 130.50
Madonela Phase 2		Pre-Engineering	R 275 000
Makhathini NB24 Mahlakwe and KwaShodi 483		Pre-Engineering	R 275 000
Makhathini NB24 Mnandi 297		Pre-Engineering	R 275 000
Phelandaba Phase 2		Pre-Engineering	R 275 000
Gezisa NB75 Siholwa Electrification		Pre-Engineering	R 275 000
Madonela Phase 2 (Link Line)		Pre-Engineering	R 275 000
Gezisa NB75 Siholwa Electrification (Link Line)		Pre-Engineering	R 275 000
Phelandaba Phase 2 (Link Line)		Pre-Engineering	R 275 000
Makhathini NB24 Mahlakwe and KwaShodi 483 (Link Line)		Pre-Engineering	R 275 000
Makhathini NB24 Mnandi 297 (Link Line)		Pre-Engineering	R 275 000

Project Name	Ward	Connections	Budget
Gazini Mloli Mfakubheka #2 (Link Line)			R 6 703 002.30
Esicabazini Phase 2 (Link Line)			R 5 242 942.07
Sizaminqumeko Ekuhluphekeni (Link Line)			R 3 610 542.69
Tshongwe Esibhoweni and Munyu (Link Line)			R 18 569 069.79
Thengani/Hambisanani Phase 1 (Link Line)			R 4 337 915.37
KwaMzimba # 4 (Link Line)			R 4 396 946.21
Manzibomvu Phase 2 (Link Line)			R 1 620 540.00
Phuzemthonjeni Phase 2 (Link Line)			R 2 777 220.00
George Caltex Phase 2 (Link Line)			R 3 539 842.41

Source: Eskom, 2021

7.2. ENERGY SECTOR PLAN

The municipality has a -3-year Electrification/Energy Sector Plan in place, adopted by the Council and is being implemented. Energy sector plan is attached as an annexure.

7.3. OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE PLAN

There is no Operations and Maintenance Plan for electrification. When electrification projects are completed, it is then handed over to Eskom. Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipality does not have an operations and maintenance plan because, the municipality is not an electricity supply authority. The main electricity supplier is ESKOM.

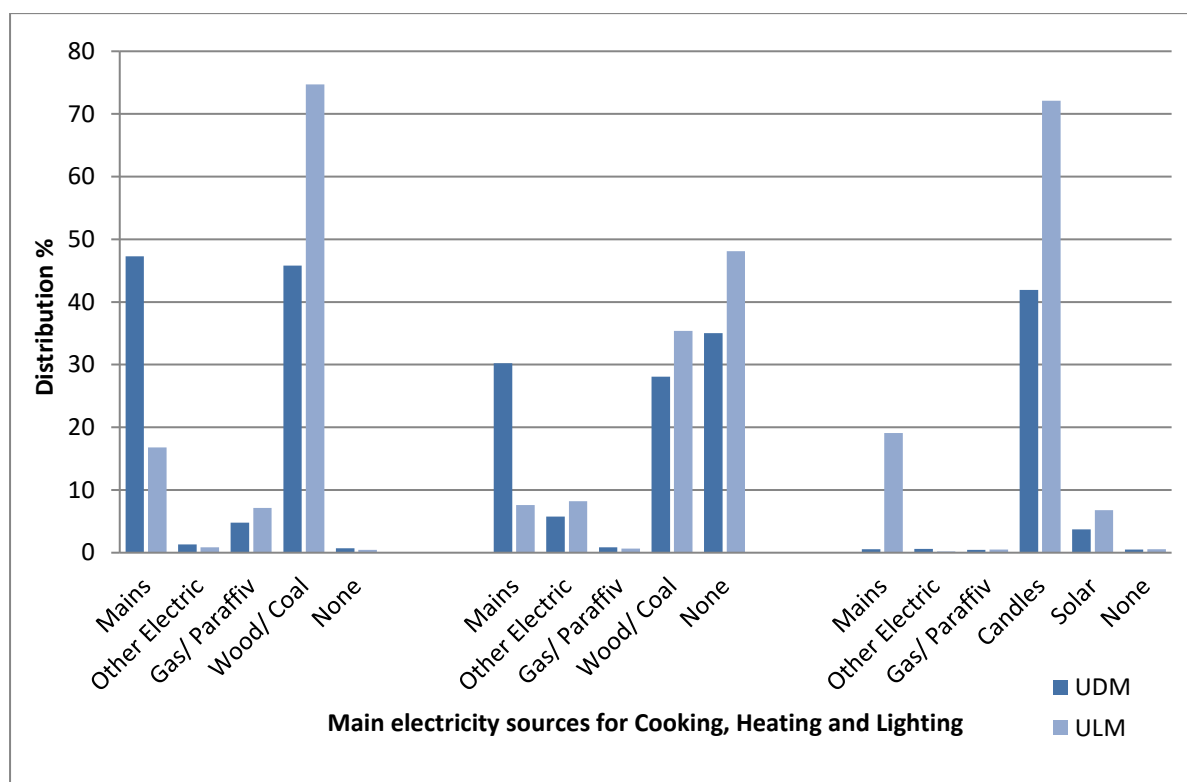
7.4. SCHEDULE 5.B PROJECTS (DOE FUNDING)

After getting the funding for the schedule 5B projects, the municipality embark on implementing those projects, then after completion, they are handed over to ESKOM. Electrification projects are presented in our IDP.

7.5. THE STATUS, BACKLOGS, NEEDS AND PRIORITIES FOR ELECTRICITY/ENERGY SERVICES

The IDP has included a summary of the status, backlogs, needs and priorities for electricity/energy services. The information below shows the sources of energy and what it is used for.

Figure 19: Distribution of Households using Electricity for Lighting, Heating and Cooking in the District and the Local Municipality



Source: Statistics South Africa Community Survey (2016)

The main source of electricity within uMhlabuyalingana Local Municipality (ULM) is wood and coal for both lighting and cooking. These statistics are similar for the District Municipality (UDM).

7.6. ELECTRICITY CHALLENGES

A large percentage of households rely on candles and wood/ coal resources for electricity for cooking, heating and lighting. The municipality has planned projects for electrification in the 2021/22 financial year.

7.7. Municipal Co-Ordination of Development Activities with Relevant Sector Departments and Service Providers

The municipality has successfully managed to co-ordinate its developmental activities with relevant sector departments and service providers (Eskom and the Department of Energy). The primary role of the municipality is to facilitate the delivery of services to its communities. It is therefore imperative for the municipality to understand the extent to which households in its areas of jurisdiction have access to the various services that are essential for their livelihood.

8. ACCESS TO COMMUNITY FACILITIES

8.1. AUTHORIZED CEMETERY SITES

There is very little data regarding the need for cemeteries, since neither the District, nor the municipality has compiled a cemeteries master plan. The general observation regarding the placement of cemeteries is that the placement of these facilities is closely related to cultural and religious traditions. These facilities are normally located close to areas of settlement. It is custom in rural areas to bury the dead close to the homestead in which the individual lived, and specifically within the boundaries of a specific traditional authority.

8.2. THE STATUS, BACKLOGS, NEEDS AND PRIORITIES FOR COMMUNITY FACILITIES

A fieldwork was conducted in all Municipal Wards during December 2011. The purpose of the field work was to identify all community facilities and to take a GPS reading of their respective locations, as well as a photograph of the structure. The following tables set out what has been identified, whilst a series of maps, after the tables, represent to accessibility to these facilities. The Umhlabuyalingana municipality has planned projects for various community facilities for the financial year, listed in the IDP.

8.3. HEALTH

Health considerations among others are public transportation and service thresholds, and be located close to activity areas and regular places of gathering. The location of preventively orientated health facilities, such as clinics, in association with primary and pre-primary schools, offers advantages. Preventive functions, such as inoculation and nutritional programmes are best delivered through schools. Where a multipurpose hall serves a number of schools, a clinic may be beneficially located within or adjacent to that hall.

In line with the national planning standards for health facilities, a clinic should be developed for every 6000 households or 5km radius where service thresholds allow. Deep rural settlements should be prioritized for mobile clinic services. The following table and map shows the access to clinics and hospitals as per ward;

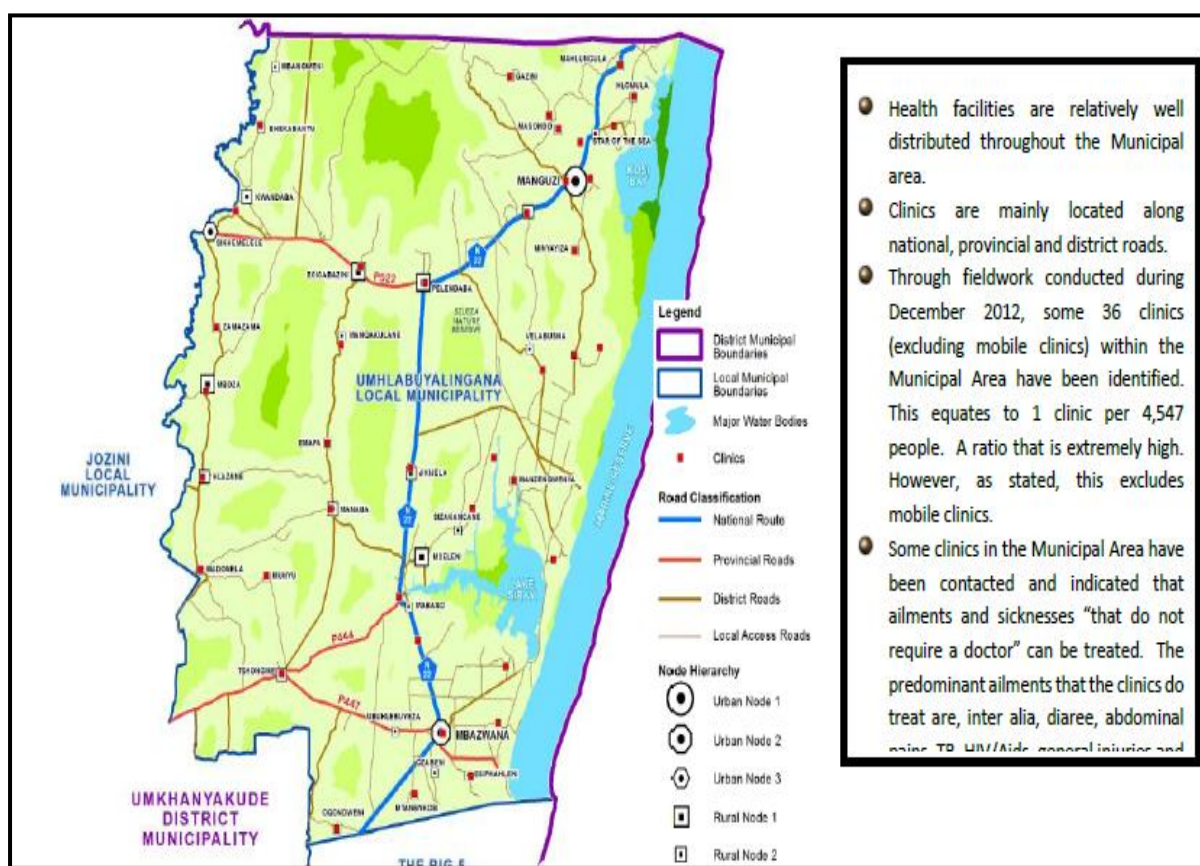
Table 54 Clinics

NAME OF CLINIC	WARD NUMBER
Bhekabantu Clinic	09
Mshudu clinic	12
Mahlungulu Clinic	10
Mboza Clinic	13
Kwa-Ndaba Clinic	06
Zama Zama Clinic	13

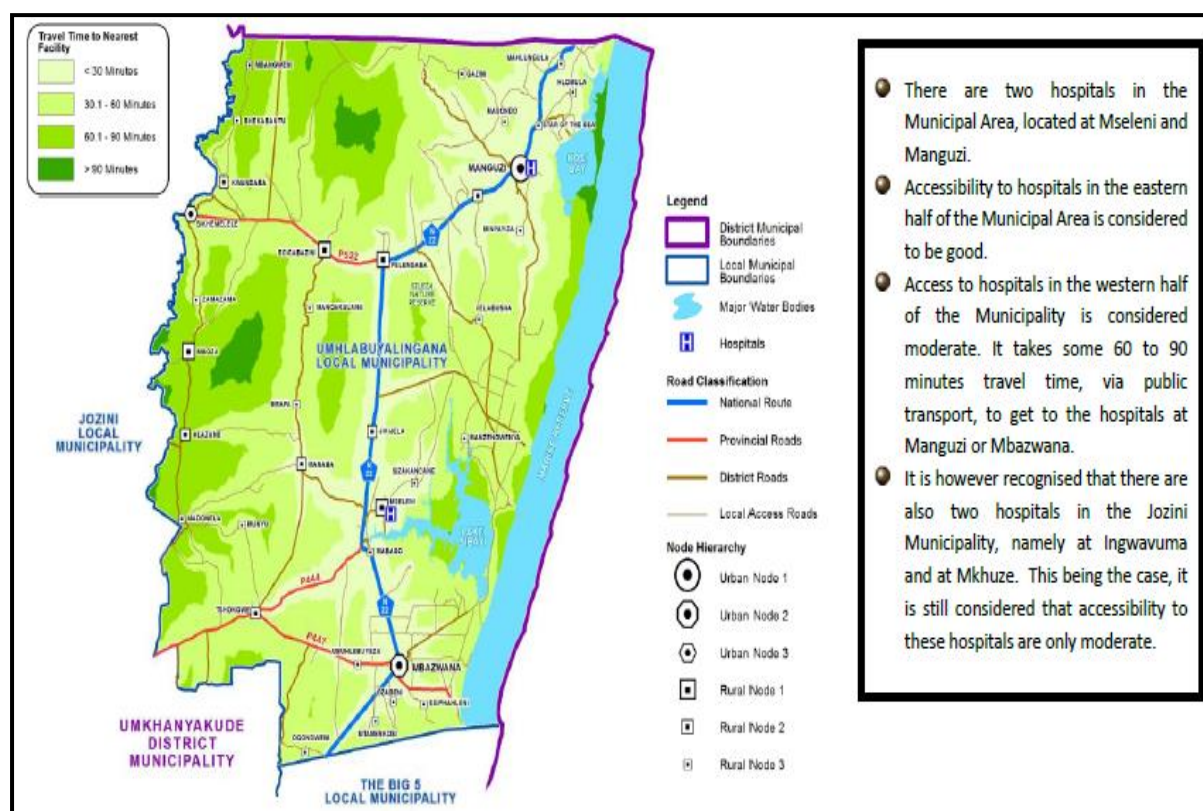
Zibi Clinic	08
Mvelabusha Clinic	08
Thengani clinic	11
Maputa clinic	01
Phelandaba Clinic	18
Oqondweni Clinic	20
Mbazwana Clinic	03
Ntshongwe Clinic	07
Manaba Clinic	05
Mabibi Clinic	08
Mseleni Gateway Clinic	05

Source: Department of Health, 2018

Map: 37 Map showing access to clinics in the uMhlabuyalingana municipality (Umhlabuyalingana SDF)



Map: 38 Map showing access to Hospitals in the uMhlabyalingana municipality (Umhlabyalingana SDF)



8.4. Community Halls

Both open-air public spaces and enclosed spaces such as community halls are important parts of social infrastructure. Halls should be located in association with public spaces as this will allow for events in one to spill over into the other, or provide alternatives in case of weather changes. Community halls will be located in nodal points only and will be used as multi-purpose centres.

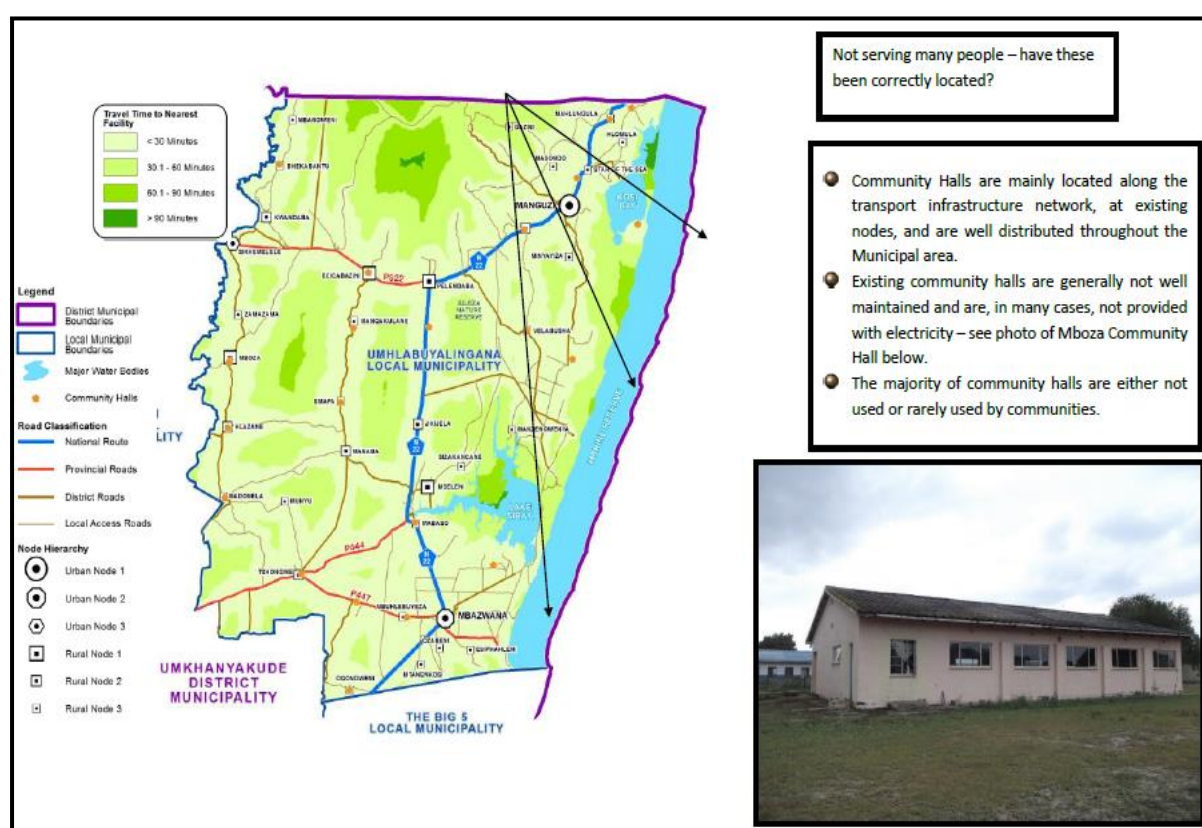
Halls should also be associated with other public facilities, such as schools and markets. Given the limited number of public facilities, which can be provided in any one settlement, it makes sense to concentrate these to create a limited number of special places, which become the memorable parts of the settlement. The number and location of meeting places cannot simply be numerically derived. Rather, it is necessary to create “forum” places, places that over time assume a symbolic significance outstripping their purely functional role. Existing community halls are depicted below;

Table 55 Community Halls

COMMUNITY HALLS	
WARD NUMBER	STRUTURE
9	Bhekabantu Community Hall
16	Emafa Community Hall
20	Emphakathini Community Hall
17	Engozini Community Hall
3	Ezinqeni Community Hall
14	Hlazane Community Centre
1	Kwa Tembe Community Hall
16	Kwandovu Hall & Clinic

3	Mabasa Community Hall
7	Madonela Community Hall
10	Mahlungulu Community Hall
13	Mboza Community Centre
13	Mboza Community Hall
13	Mboza Social Development Centre
8	Mpukane Community Hall
20	Oqondweni Community Hall
16	Sicabazini Community Hall
7	Tshongwe Community Hall
2	Ubuhlebuyeza Community Hall
8	Mvelabusha Community Hall

Map: 39 Map showing access to community halls in the uMhlabuyalingana municipality (Umhlabuyalingana SDF)



8.5. Education Facilities

The creation of environments, which promote learning, forms an integral part of the settlement-making process. In this respect, learning experience can be enhanced by integrating educational facilities with the broader settlement structure. This can be achieved by locating schools, crèches and adult education centres close to places of intensive activity. Similarly, halls and libraries can serve the school population during the day and the broader community during the evening, ensuring 18-hour usage of facilities. The tables and map below show access to primary and secondary schools:

Table 56 Primary Schools

PRIMARY SCHOOLS	
WARD NUMBER	STRUTURE
16	Asibuyeni Primary School
8	Banganek Primary School
9	Bhekabantu Primary School
20	Buyani Primary School
3	Dumile Primary School
15	Ekuweleni Primary School
1	Ekuthukuzeni Primary School
16	Emafa Primary School
8	Emalangen Primary School
20	Emphakathini Primary School
15	Endlondlweni Primary School
7	Esibhoweni C.P School
16	Esibonisweni Primary School
2	Esiphahleni Primary School
11	Gadokuwayo Primary School
12	Gazini Primary School
4	George Caltex Primary School
20	Qondweni Primary School
14	Hlazane Primary School
10	Hlomula Primary School
20	Hlulabantu Primary School
14	Hlokohlolo Primary School
5	Ikusa Primary School
18	Khofi Primary School
10	Kwamazambane Primary School
12	Kwamshudu Primary School
5	Kwanhlamvu Primary School
15	Kwasonto Primary School
11	Libuyilei Primary School
8	Mabibi C.P School
7	Madonela Primary School
3	Magcekeni School
18	Maguqeni Primary School
20	Mahlakwe Primary School
18	Makabongwe Primary School
5	Manaba Primary School
16	Manqakulane Primary School
14	Manyampisi C.P School
8	Manzengwenya Primary School
2	Manzibomvu Primary School
1	Maputa Primary School
4	Masakeni Primary School
17	Masondo Primary School
11	Masulumane Primary School
3	Mbazwana Primary
13	Mboza Primary School
9	Mdumisa Primary School
6	Mengu Primary School
17	Mfulawezwe Primary School
4	Mnyayiza Primary School
15 or 5	Mlamula Primary School
8	Mlingo Primary School
8	Emphayeni Primary School

15	Mqhiyama Primary School
8	Mqobela Primary School
5	Mseleni J.P School
16	Mtikini C.P School
7	Mtiwe Primary School
7	Munyu School
8	Mvululwazi Primary School
5	Mzila C.P School
5	New Era Primary School
2	Ngwenyeni Primary School
2	Nhlambanyathi Primary School
5 or 15	Njinji Primary School
4	Nkathweni Primary School
4	Nonikela Primary School
8	Nsukumbili Primary School
6	Ntokozweni C.P School
8	Ntombemhlophe Primary School
20	Oqondweni Primary School
3	Othungwini Primary

Source: Department of Education, 2018

Map: 40 Map showing access to Education Facilities in the uMhlabyalingana municipality (Umhlabyalingana SDF)

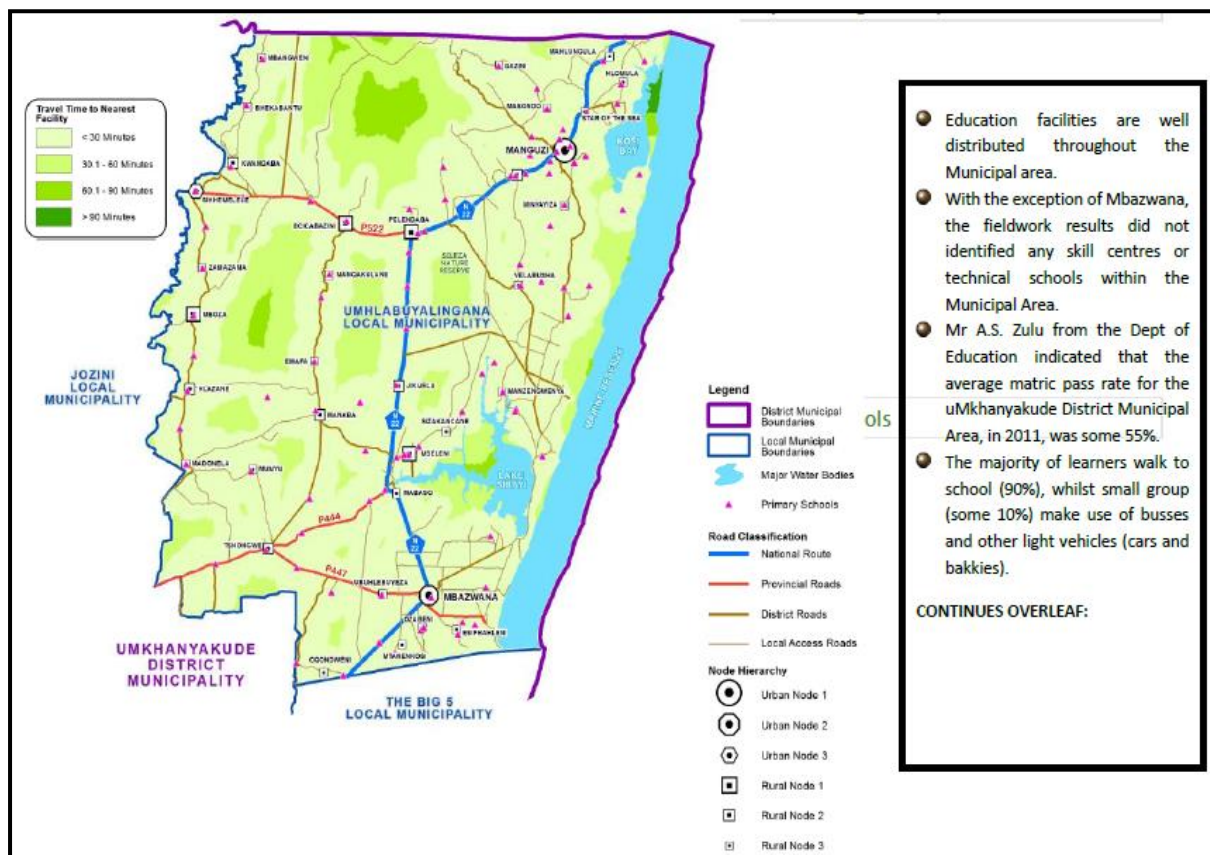


Table 57 Secondary Schools

SECONDARY SCHOOLS	
WARD NUMBER	STRUTURE
10	Amandla High School
15	Bhevula High School

7	Bhukwane High School
16	Amandla Emfundo High School
20	Esigedeni J.S School
13	Esiphondweni High School
12	Gazini High School
4	Hambisanani High School
15	Dundubala High School
5 or 15	Jikijela High School
5	Justice Nxumalo High School
3	Kwamshudu High School
8	Langelihle High School
14	Mantinti High School
4	Mashalaza High School
3	Mbethe Secondary School
19	Moses Zikhali High School
5	Mshanguzana High School
2	Mntanenkosi High School
9	Mzibuli High School
2	Nhlambanyathi High School
10	Nhlange High School
8	Nhlanhlivele High School
6	Nodineka High School
13	Nothando High School
18	Esithembinhlanhla Primary School
15	Nsalamanga High School
3	Ntshingwayo High School
1	Shayina High School
4	Shengeza High School
9	Siyakhula Secondary School
17	Sizaminqubeko High School
5	Sizofika High School
10	Star Of The Sea High School
3	Sukasambe High School
6	Thongwana High School
14	Vukane High School
11	Vula Kwenile High School
5	Zenzeleni High School

Source: Department of Education, 2018

8.6. Social Development Programmes

Table 58 Social Development Projects

Type of NPO	Ward	Name of N.P.O	N.P.O No.	No of beneficiaries on Registration Certificate	No of beneficiaries receiving services	Budget for 2018/19
Early Childhood Development	02	Discovery Creche	102-852	43	25	R 85 425.00
Early Childhood Development	15	John Peace Mabuza Creche	066-281	75	52	R 172 684.00
Early Childhood Development	05	Myanduya Creche	072-971	150	55	R 187 935.00
Early Childhood Development	15	Nhlabathi Creche	070-058	42	27	R 92 259.00
Early Childhood Development	05	Phathane Creche	073-125	57	47	R 130 599.00

Early Childhood Development	07	Siyakhula Creche	068-906	65	51	R 169 267.00
Early Childhood Development	02	Sunshine Creche	068-906	112	81	R 257 777.00
Early Childhood Development	07	Vulindondo Creche	070-433	50	37	R 126 429.00
HIV/AIDS	07	Masibumbane Christian care Organization	029-973	-	-	R 170 540.00
HIV/AIDS	02	Sekuyasa community Health project	043-139	-	-	R 170 740.00
Service Centers/Luncheon Clubs	05	Injabulo Yogogo Luncheon Club	090-634	34	33	R69 992.00
Service Centers/Luncheon Clubs	07	Lindokuhle Luncheon Club	064-745	32	32	R52 224.00
Service Centers/Luncheon Clubs	02	Intuthuko Luncheon Club	094-021	32	26	R38 800.00
Special Needs/Protective Workshop	15	Phindibuye Disabled Club	073-074	15	15	R 106 650.00
Youth Development	03	Mbazwana Music & Art Development	124-076	16	16	R190 000.00

Source: Department of Social Development

Table 59: Early Childhood Development Projects

Name of the crèche	ward	Amount	No. of children
Bhekabantu creche-kwangwanase-uld	9	R 391 884.00	113
Emhlangeni creche	9	R 214 336.00	61
Hlanganani crech-kwangwanase uld	11	R 436 968.00	126
Ikhwezi creche ngwnase- uld	12	R 123 913.00	35
Ithubaletu crech	16	R 239 292.00	69
Khofi creche	18	R 121 380.00	35
Khulanathi crech	9	R 250 164.00	73
Khulani crech	17	R 270 376.00	82
Kosibay crech	1	R 149 124.00	43
Kwakhanya creche	17	R 210 484.00	63
Kwangwanase crech	1	R 83 232.00	27

Name of the crèche	ward	Amount	No. of children
Libuyile crech	11	R 142 656.00	42
Mahlungulube creche kwangwan-uld	10	R 204 016.00	62
Makabongwe creche kwangwanas-uld	18	R 205 484.00	63
Malangabi creche kwangwanase-uld	11	R 137 188.00	41
Masicabange crech	11	R 62 424.00	18
Masulumane creche kwangwanas-uld	11	R 86 700.00	25
Mazambana creche	10	R 97 121.00	29
Mtikini crech	16	R 148 592.00	44
Nkathweni creche kwangwan-uld	4	R 162 148.00	52
Nonikelo creche -kwangwanase-uld	4	R 186 272.00	54
Sandangolwazi creche	8	R 147 124.00	43
Sikhethiwe creche kwangwanase-uld	17	R 225 292.00	69
Sibonokuhle creche kwangwana-uld	4	R 225 420.00	55
Siyathuthuka creche	17	R 90 423.00	27
Sizanokuhle creche kwangwanase	16	R 163 804.00	53
Star of the sea crech kwangw-uld	10	R 370 564.00	123
Tete crech	13	R 390 160.00	120
Thengani creche	11	R 163 400.00	50
Umothente child day care centre	1	R 207 292.00	62
Vezulwazi crech	18	R 86 700.00	25
Vuka ukhanye crech	16	R 208 068.00	60
Vukani creche	18	R 97 104.00	28
Vezikhono creche - kwangwanase-uld	16	R 263 376.00	82
Zikhulile crech	18	R 138 720.00	38
Zululolwazi crech	16	R 138 188.00	41
Lulwane creche	6	R 129 672.00	47
Zama Zama Dutch	13	R 145 656.00	42
Zama zama	13	R 120 196.00	39

Source: Department of Social Development

Table 60: Social Development Projects

Name of NPO	Funding Amount
Amandlobumbano Crèche	R 71 757.00
Mgobeni Crèche	R 171 518.00
Fasimba Luncheon Club	R 90 053.00
Qedisizungu Luncheon Club	R 30 200.00
Sikhulile Crèche	R 136 680.00
Siyabusa Crèche	R 68 340.00
Siyakhulisa Crèche	R 256 275.00
Sizamimpilo Disability Group	R 171 806.00
Esiphondweni AIDS and Community Project	R 249 665.00

Source: Department of Social Development, 2018

8.7. Libraries

Library services - The municipal area has three operating libraries which are Manguzi, Mbazwana and Mseleni, both libraries currently accommodate from preschool up to tertiary students (Pensioners and community). The library is currently engaged to the following programmes: - Internet cafes, computer for blind people (Mini library for the blind), and reading activity; career guidance, Toy project, and mobile library. Extend the access to Mobile Library - Outreach Awareness programmes to all schools and the community Library promotion campaigns for Improving education, Conduct Library week, Literacy week, World Play day, World book day and Conduct Storytelling to young kids, Attend Interest Group Forums. There is currently a need for the provision of library branches to improve access.

8.8. Sports Facilities

The municipality comprises of mainly of the youthful population and this warrant that specific attention should be given to the development of sport and recreation facilities and initiatives. Currently there are few new formal sports fields within the area. These facilities will need to be maintained as and when required. Existing sports facilities are tabled and depicted below;

Table 61: Sport Facilities

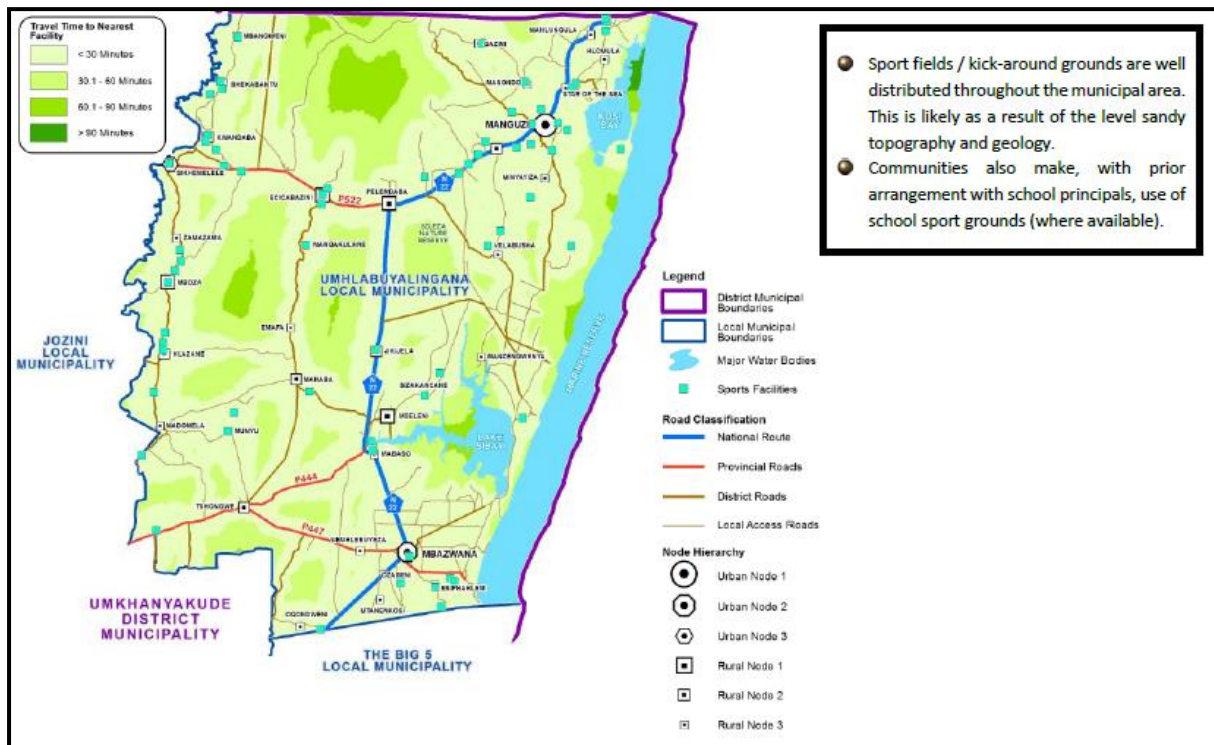
WARD NUMBER	SPORT FIELDS / FACILITIES
	STRUCTURE
11	Barcelona Sportsfield
8	Bhamala Sports Ground
9	Bhekabantu Sports Ground
14	Biva Sports Ground
13	Biyela Sports Ground
10	Border Sports Ground
9	Burning Stars Soccer Field
4	Damonia Sports Ground
16	Dumangeze Sports Ground
13	Egejeni Sports Ground
9	Esicelani Soccer Field
12	Gazini Sportsfield
4	George Sports Ground
13	Gijimani Sports Ground
13	Gina Sports Ground
17	Gunners Sports Ground
16	Happy Stars Sports Ground
13	Hlazane Sports Ground
7	Hlulabantu Sports Ground
3	Home Tigers Sports Ground
5	Idundubala Sports Ground
17	Intabankulu Sports Ground
15	Jikijela Sports Ground

SPORT FIELDS / FACILITIES	
WARD NUMBER	STRUCTURE
3	Sea Water Sports Ground
1	Shayina Sports Ground
10	Sithandabantu Sports Ground
5	Sizakancane Sports Ground
10	Star Sports Ground
11	Supersport Sport Ground
9	Sweepers Sports Ground
12	Thandizwe Sports Field
11	Thengani Sports Field
14	Welcome Sports Ground
15	Young Cosmos Sports Ground
16	Young Forward Sports Ground
3	Young Lillies Sports Ground
16	Young Pirates Sports Ground
16	Zamani Sports Ground
6	Zamazama Sports Ground

SPORT FIELDS / FACILITIES	
WARD NUMBER	STRUCTURE
16	Junior Chiefs Sports Ground
10	Kosi Mouth Sports Ground
4	Kwadapha Sports Ground
10	Liverpool Sports Ground
15	Mabaso Sports Ground
5	Mabibi Sports Ground
14	Madonela Sports Ground
8	Mahhashi Sports Ground
15	ManabaSports Ground
16	Manqakulane Sports Ground
4	Masakeni Sports Ground
4	Mashalaza Sports Ground
9	Mbangweni Sports Gound
13	Mboza Sports Ground
16	Mgoba Volley Ball Court
14	Mkhayane Sports Ground
4	Mqobela Sports Ground
5	Mseleni Sports Field
16	Mtikini Sports Ground
14	Munyu Sports Ground
9	Mzibuli Sports Ground
3	Nqongwana Sports Ground
4	Nsukumbili Sport Ground
6	Ntokozweni Sports Field
11	Nyinyane Sports Ground
2	Olakeni Sports Ground
3	Ozabeni Sports Ground

Source: Department of Sports and Recreation, 2017

Map: 41 Map showing access to sports facilities in the uMhlabuyalingana municipality



- Sport fields / kick-around grounds are well distributed throughout the municipal area. This is likely as a result of the level sandy topography and geology.
- Communities also make, with prior arrangement with school principals, use of school sport grounds (where available).

8.9. Thusong Centre

There is one Thusong located within the municipality which in Mbazwana, this Thusong centre is managed by Umkhanyakude District.

8.10. Pounds

The municipality has passed animal pound bylaws, however the municipality is yet to develop animal pounds within the municipal area.

8.11. MUNICIPALITY CO-ORDINATION OF ITS DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIES WITH THE RELEVANT SECTOR DEPARTMENTS AND SERVICE PROVIDERS

The Municipality co-ordinates its planned development activities with the housing forum, planners forum, IDP Forum, District Municipality, Sector Departments (Department of Sports, Department of Health, Department of Education etc.) and Service Providers, so as to align our planned programmes, projects, policies and budgets.

9. HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

9.1. HOUSING DEVELOPER FOR HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality is the developer for human settlements, Umhlabuyalingana coordinates its activities with the department of human settlements. The municipality has internal capacity to deal with human settlements this task is managed by the Planning Manager.

9.2. COUNCIL APPROVED HOUSING SECTOR PLAN

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality has a Housing Sector Plan approved by the Council in 2016/2017 and was reviewed during 2018/2019 financial year.

9.3. ALIGNMENT OF HOUSING SECTOR PLAN TO KZN HUMAN SETTLEMENTS SPATIAL MASTER PLAN

UMhlabuyalingana Housing Sector Plan was last reviewed in 2018/2019 financial year it will be reviewed and will be aligned to KZN Human Settlements Spatial Master Plan.

9.4. HOUSING CHAPTER HIGHLIGHTING HOUSING NEEDS AND PLANNED PROJECTS

The IDP includes the housing chapter highlighting the housing needs, existing and planned projects.

9.5. EXISTING AND PLANNED HOUSING PROJECTS

The table below shows the Department of Human Settlements approved projects for uMhlabuyalingana Municipality. Some of these projects have been completed, some are at planning phase while some are being implemented. ***NB was able to get committed for Three projects as indicated in the table below***

Table 62 Detailed Housing Projects List

Source: Department of Human Settlements

Department of housing projects 2020/2021

Table 63 Housing Projects

Project Name	Project Type	No. Of Units	Ward	Budget
KwaMbila	Rural	133	02 and 03	R73 087 620.26
KwaNgwanase	Rural	174	06 and 09	R61 573 916.50
uMhlabuyalingana OSS	Rural	120	Various	R14 954 400,00
PROJECTS ON THE PIPELINE 2020/2021				
KwaNgwanase North	Rural	2000	09, 11, 12 and 17	Application pack submitted
KwaNgwanase West	Rural	2000	04, 05 and 08	Application pack submitted
KwaNgwanase South	Rural	2000	06 and 16	Application pack submitted

Table 64 OSS & Disaster

uMhlabuyalingana OSS & Disaster		Comments
Service Provider	Legna Creative cc	Further Details are obtainable in the combined District Status Quo Report.
Total Budget	R21 074 679.00	
No. of Beneficiaries	170	
Affected Local Wards	3, 5, 6, 7,8,9,11,12,15 & 17	

9.6. LEVEL OF SERVICES AND BACKLOGS

The spatial pattern of the area has developed as a result of various factors including its settlement pattern, natural features and infrastructure. Umhlabuyalingana is generally rural in character. It is characterized by expansive low density settlements occurring on Ingonyama Trust land. However, over the last few years there has been an increase in density in some areas along the main roads, with conurbation of commercial activities occurring in strategic points thus giving rise to development nodes. This pattern is a result of the unfortunate history of the area. The previous (apartheid) government discouraged development in the area as a means to control movement of the freedom fighters between South Africa and Mozambique in particular. Prevalence of malaria in the area also contributed to the lack of development. This is despite the area having received significant attention in terms of development planning since the 1990s (Vara, Wendy Force and Associates, etc.).

It is often than not argued that this municipality has a challenge with informal settlements. By natural default the area of Umhlabuyalingana determined itself to be rural in character and as such 99% of the area is classified as rural. This is evident throughout the municipal area when you look at the housing typology and the dispersed rural settlements with poor road infrastructure that interlinks them.

Dwelling units made up of traditional material are still prevalent in the area however; the municipality does not consider these to be “informal settlements” and for a simple reason that these communities often have some form of land tenure rights to settle where they are. Basically, the issue of affording decent housing is the cause and some erect such houses by choice.

Furthermore, what is often over-looked is the fact that most decent and modern houses are often erected without following due processes i.e. acquiring an approval of a building plan form the municipality in terms of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards act 103 of 1977 as amended. This also boils down to the fact that in such areas the culture of ensuring as to which areas are best suitable for locating housing was never practiced and brings along challenges in terms of installing infrastructure in some of these areas.

Generally speaking and on the basis of the above, in the context of Umhlabuyalingana it will be social incorrect to consider the municipality as having a challenge with informal settlements but will be technically correct to make such a statement.

The Umhlabuyalingana municipality constitutes 26.1% of formal dwellings in the UMkhanyakude District. According to the Community Survey, approximately 30% of housing is informal, traditional or other types.

Table 65 Main Dwelling Type

Dwelling Type	UMkhanyakude	Umhlabuyalingana
Formal	106090	27731
Informal	5028	968

Dwelling Type	UMkhanyakude	Umhlabuyalingana
Traditional	38306	10896
Other	1812	10

Source: Statistics South Africa, 2016

There is currently one housing project in the rural area that is under construction i.e. Mabaso. There are however plans for additional projects in the traditional authority areas. Refer to the housing chapter.

9.7. MECHANISM FOR CO-ORDINATION OF HOUSING DEVELOPMENTS WITH THE SERVICE PROVIDERS/AUTHORITIES THAT SUPPLY THE SERVICES

The municipality IDP Forum co-ordinates infrastructure projects, challenges and come up with solutions with relevant service providers such as Eskom, Department of Minerals and Energy, Department of Transport, District Municipality, Human Settlements etc.

9.8. COMMITTED FUNDING FOR THE SERVICES IN SUPPORT OF HOUSING PROJECTS

The Human Settlements projects have already been approved and budgeted for by the Department of Human Settlements while the District Municipality is also committing funds for the provision of bulk infrastructure.

10. TELECOMMUNICATIONS

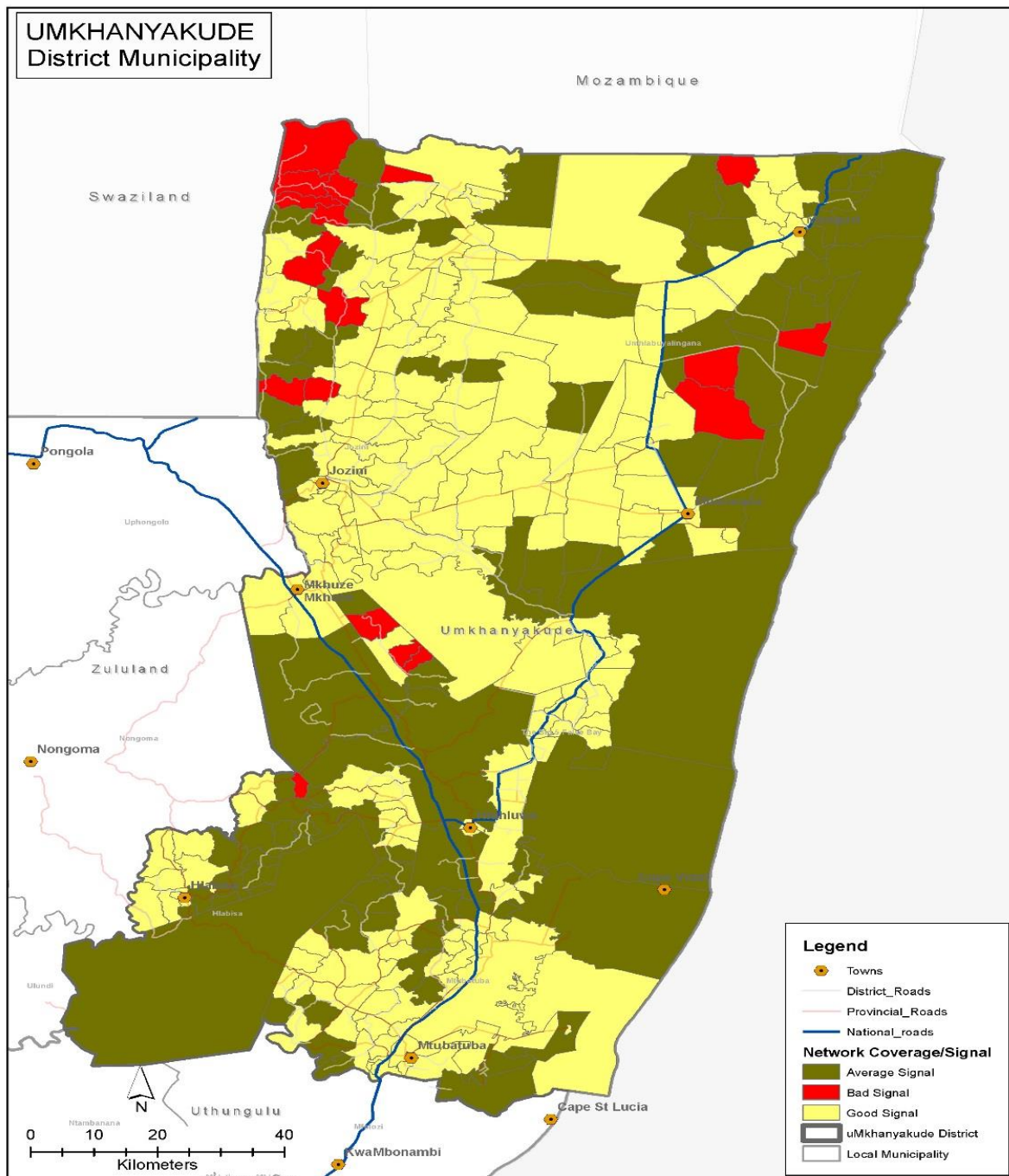
10.1. STATUS, BACKLOGS, NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

Table 66 Distribution of Households with a Radio, Television, Fridge, Computer, Cell-Phone, Landline/Telephone and Internet Access

Radio		Television		Computer		Refrigerator		Landline Telephone		Cellphone		Internet
2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2011
19 732	22 530	4 692	11 928	144	1 311	4 755	9 555	1 480	647	4 285	28 320	7 466

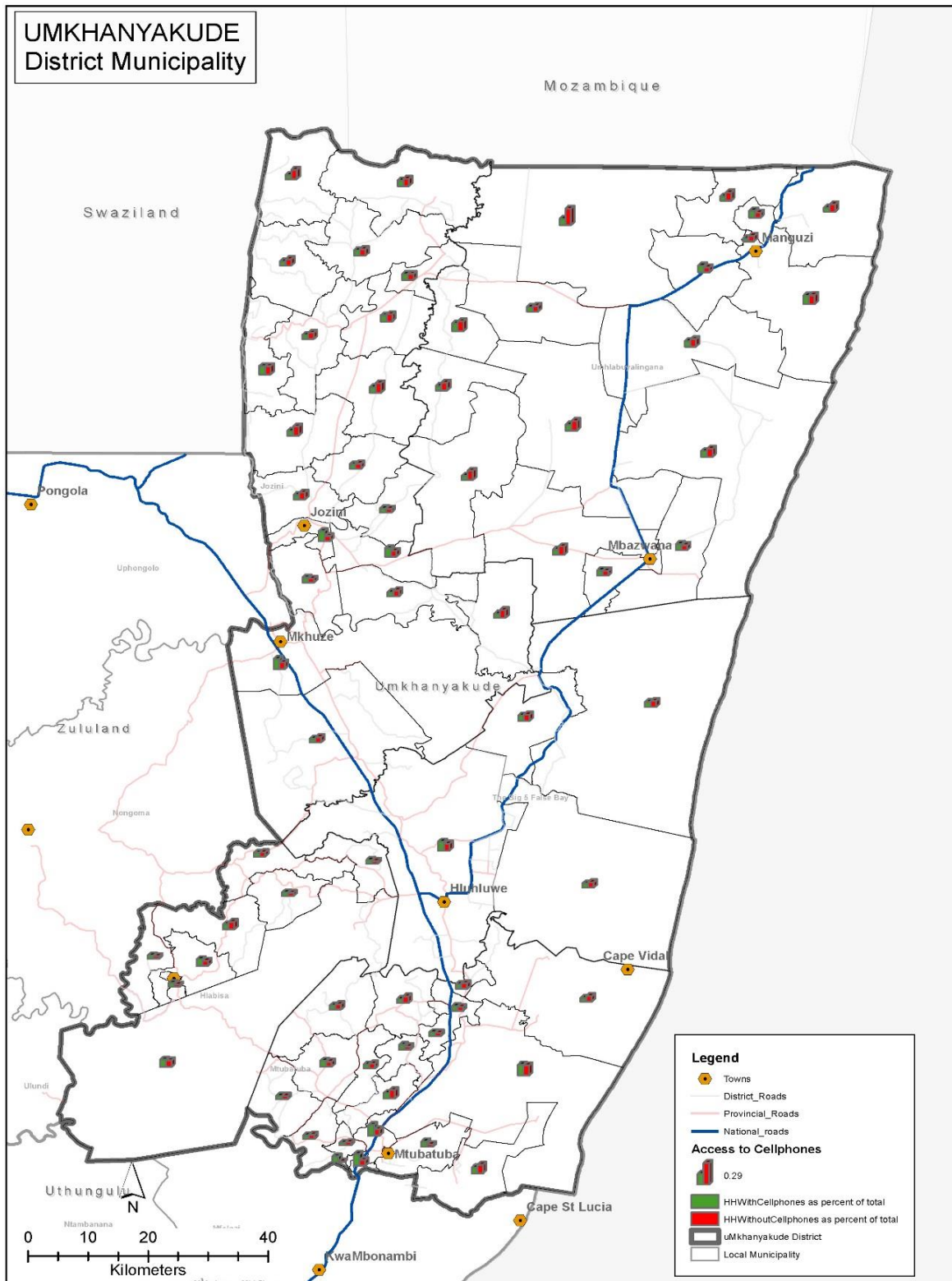
Source: Statistics South Africa, 2001 & 2011

The Umhlabuyalingana municipality has a significant amount of access to internet, landline telephone, refrigerator and computer. However, there are areas within the municipality, which still lag behind in terms of telecommunications and this needs to be addressed.



Source: Statistics South Africa, 2011

On the whole there is sufficient network coverage for cellphones throughout the District. There needs to be an improvement on the strength of the network (3g and above) so as to support even internet connectivity



Source: Statistics South Africa, 2011

11. PROVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS RELATING TO NATIONAL 2018 AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT 2021 ELECTIONS

The municipality has formulated 2017/18 to 2022 IDP that has planned programmes and projects with budget. This five-year plan has prioritized water, sanitation, electricity, housing, community facilities and access roads. Therefore, the municipality IDP has made provision for infrastructure projects relating to the National (2018) and Local Government (2021) elections.

12. BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY SWOT ANALYSIS

Table 67 Basic Service Delivery SWOT

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
<p>Delivery of services through projects that would have been approved on that financial year</p> <p>Spending of MIG funds at an acceptable level</p> <p>Licensed landfill sites</p> <p>Implemented IWMP</p> <p>Waste management by-laws has been recently adopted by the council and gazetted</p> <p>Both libraries are fully functional</p> <p>Effective traffic law- enforcement</p>	<p>Unavailability of GIS to clearly identify the infrastructure backlogs (MEC Comments)</p> <p>Poor leasing and underutilisation of the Municipal Infrastructure</p> <p>Lack of electricity capacity (for both Bulk and reticulation)</p> <p>Lack of library branches</p>
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
<p>Stable infrastructure grants to provide basic service delivery</p> <p>Existence of an Operations and Maintenance plan that needs to be reviewed</p> <p>Infrastructure coordinates available for GIS</p>	<p>Under expenditure of MIG could limit delivery of services</p> <p>Vandalism of built infrastructure</p> <p>Illegal connections to water & electricity</p> <p>Accidents due to unearthed electricity</p>

13. LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

This strategy acknowledges Local Economic Development as the main ingredient of a broader economy concept which positively contributes to employment opportunities, entrepreneurship, and general economic growth of Umhlabuyalingana as a local area. Umhlabuyalingana therefore significantly strives towards strategic planning and implementation of local economic development. To ensure continued growth of the local economy of the area, the following are key objectives of Umhlabuyalingana Municipality pertaining Local Economic Development:

- Establishment of multi-partnerships and SMME support to capacitate the local business operators;
- Encouragement of agricultural activities for fresh produce commercialization to eradicate poverty
- Provisions of recreation opportunities to stimulate Domestic Tourism
- Developing Rural Tourism through supporting the community tourism projects
- Promotion of the Responsible Tourism best practices;
- Improving job creation opportunities and Tourism education for acceptable service delivery through tourism service excellence;
- Channel efforts for tourism entrepreneurial opportunities; and
- Enhance effective and cooperative partnerships by the potential local community members.

As much as the municipality has outlined the above strategic objectives in regards to local economic development, planning for an efficient local economic development remains a challenge. This emanates from the fact that Umhlabuyalingana is a major rural area with largely unplanned traditional settlements which are highly controlled by its traditional authorities. However, over the last few years there has been some density increase within some areas that are along the main roads, with commercial activities around its strategic points. Its urban areas include towns such as Mbazwana, and Manguzi.

The Umhlabuyalingana Spatial Development Framework has identified the following as ideal investment points within the area:

- Primary Investment Points (Manguzi and Mbazwana);
- Secondary Investment Points (Mseleni; Skhemelele; and Mboza); and
- Tertiary Investment Points (Phelandaba; Manaba; and Mozi)

FUNCTIONALITY OF LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT WITHIN UMHLABUYALINGANA

The municipality has LED forum that meet on quarterly basis. There is a challenge that the forum faces which is poor attendance of stakeholders. Going forward the municipality will consider trimming down the number of meetings from four (4) meetings to two (2) a year

The municipality also participates in the district LED forum that also meet on a quarterly basis.

13.1. ECONOMIC PROFILE OF UMHLABUYALINGANA

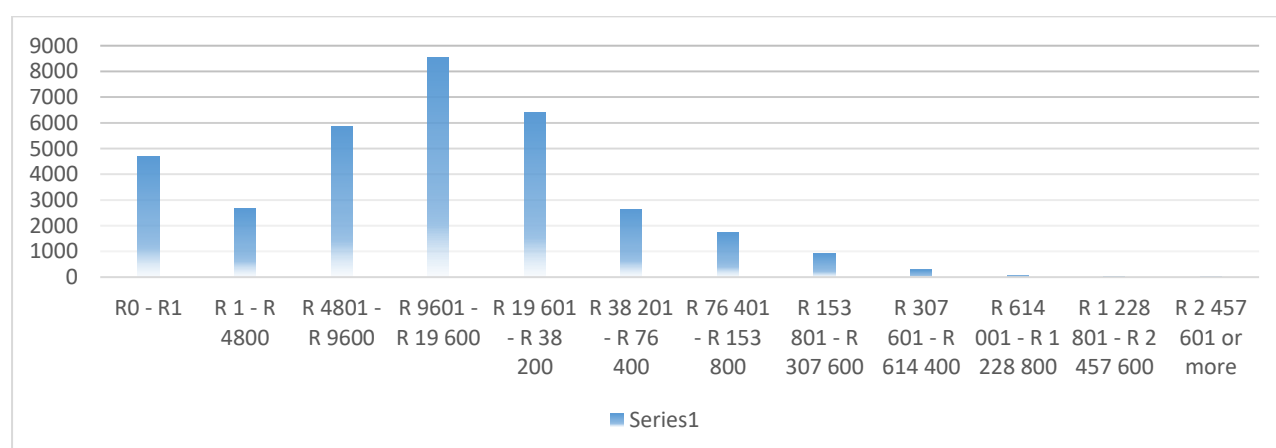
Umhlabuyalingana Municipality, like any other municipalities in the country, has a huge service backlog. The municipality does try to deliver relevant services t/o the communities through effective utilization of funds and human resources but, there is still much work to be done. Its economic base depends largely on tertiary services, with community services accounting for about 70% of the municipality's GDP. Agricultural production contributes about 20%, while the secondary sector consisting of manufacturing, electricity/gas/water supply contributes 10% to the GDP of the Municipality.

13.2. INCOME PROFILE

Only 3% of the economically active population within the Municipality earns more than R 1600 per month. The alarming fact is that 47% of the economically active population (out of a total of 52%) receives either no income, or less than R1 600 per month.

Household income levels in the municipality are extremely low, with almost half (44.9%) the number of households earning no income. The majority of the population survives on around R500 a month. Representation reduces significantly as income brackets increase. There is a relatively high dependence on social grants. The graph below shows annual household income.

Figure 20 Annual household income

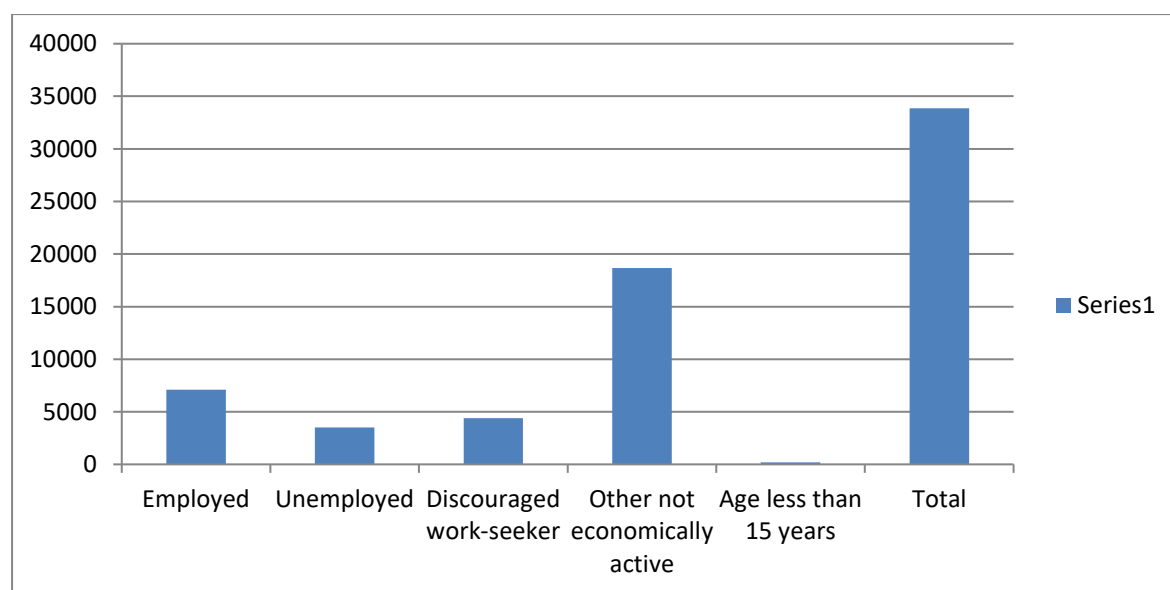


Source: Statistics South Africa, 2011

13.3. EMPLOYMENT PROFILE

An extremely high percentage of the population is not economic active. This suggests that a high dependency ratio exist on household heads with low income levels. Despite the diversified nature of the local economy, unemployment in the municipal area is of concern since only 13% of the total labour force exists. Unemployment rate is currently estimated at 22% while 65% of the population employment status could not be determined. Self-employed people account for less than 1% of the employed population. This indicates poor levels of entrepreneurship within the municipality. The graph below witnesses.

Figure 21 Employment rate



Source: Statistics South Africa, 2011

13.4. MAJOR ECONOMIC SECTORS OF UMHLABUYALINGANA

The strategy clearly outlines and summarizes major economic sectors or drivers of Umhlabyalingana as follows:

Table 68 Major Economic Sectors

Sector	Programme	Sub-Sector / Commodity	Challenge	Proposed Interventions
Agriculture	Agriculture Development	Macadamia Production (Catalytic)	Lack of a business model to market the product on a commercial scale; -Lack of funding to erect facility and provide machinery that can be utilised for agro-	Facilitate the development of a business model for commercial marketing of Macademia products locally and internationally Facilitate the development of a business plan to source

Sector	Programme	Sub-Sector / Commodity	Challenge	Proposed Interventions
Agriculture	Indigenous Economy		processing for valued packaging.	funding and non-financial support for value-add processing
		Timber	-Poor road access to plantation sites	-Verify access roads that are utilized to reach the loading zones; and -Engage with the municipal infrastructure department; and the Department of Transport on access road rehabilitation and maintenance
		Livestock	Livestock farming is mainly at a subsistence scale and does not have access to commercial /retail markets; and -Loss of livestock farming through theft and accidents	Facilitate engagement with the Department of Agriculture to explore livestock farming structures that would enhance effectiveness and competence of subsistence livestock farming and access to retail markets; Facilitate the construction of abattoir in Umhlabuyalingana; and -Development of a pond facility and impounding by-laws for enforcement
		Ilala harvesting (Catalytic)	-unsustainable harvesting practices which have negative implications on the environmental management systems; and -lack of proper facilities where harvested Ilala could be stored.	Facilitate engagement with Isimagaliso and EDTEA (Environmental Section) on training on best practices for Ilala harvesting in environmentally sensitive areas; -Undertake a survey of the suitability of current ilala storage stations and initiate process for provisions of suitable facilities.
		Amarula harvesting (Catalytic)		

Sector	Programme	Sub-Sector / Commodity	Challenge	Proposed Interventions
		Fish Farming (Catalytic)	-Lack of a retail marketing model for sale of fish; - Lack of storage facilities and packaging	-Strengthen partnership with the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries to encourage a permitted method of fishing; and -Establishment of standard market accessibility and suitable packaging system
		Indigenous Fresh Produce (Mango; Madumbe; and sweet potato)	-lack of value-add to attract better returns on the retail/commercial scale	-Identify relevant key stakeholder/s to facilitate agro-processing (where these indigenous fruits and vegetables could be processed; and -Identification of the potential market and initiate the links
Tourism Sector				
Tourism	Local Tourism Development	Community-owned accommodation/camp sites (Kosi bay, Sodwana Bay, Trans Frontier Conservation Parks/ Areas, and ISimangaliso World Heritage Site)	- low uptake as an accommodation /camp sites option for tourists; and - No organised institutional structure to represent their interests for further improvement and development	-Facilitate the refurbishment of structures and marketing of these Community-owned accommodation to attract tourists; -work in partnership with Isimangaliso to develop an operational model to support owners of these facilities
		Community Tourism Organization	-There is a functional Community Tourism Organisation that was established in June 2021.	-Development of the Community Tourism Organization with clear Terms of Reference between the Council and the CTO to guide its functionality.
	Tourism Development	Tourism Marketing	-Lack of advertisement of tourist attractions / Poor signage to tourist sites and there is a vandalised Tourism Information Centre	-outsource funds to revamp the Tourism Information Centre. -Coordinate with the Tourism organisation to develop promotional tourism brochure; and Develop proper locational signage for tourist attraction in the Municipality.

Sector	Programme	Sub-Sector / Commodity	Challenge	Proposed Interventions
Informal Economy	Informal Trading	Street trading / micro businesses	<p>-Lack of an organised institutional structure for the informal sector;</p> <p>-Lack of enforcement of the informal trading by-laws;</p> <p>Insufficient infrastructure to accommodate the growing number of informal traders</p>	<p>-facilitate and coordinate the formation of an Informal Sector institutional structure;</p> <p>-Improve enforcement through awareness campaigns to educate them on the bylaws and undertake scheduled compliance inspections; and</p> <p>Develop a business plan to source funding support for infrastructure development</p>
Formal Business Support	SMME Growth/ Support	Capacity building for SMMEs	There is a lack of a capacity building plan/programme for SMMEs to ensure business continuity and growth	Coordinate continuous capacity building programmes for SMMEs in partnership with EDTEA and SEDA
		Co-operatives	-High number of registered cooperatives that are non-functional	<p>-To consolidate the data base for all cooperative at umhlabuyalingana.</p> <p>- Undertake a study on why the cooperatives are non-functional.</p> <p>- Provide the relevant training needs.</p> <p>- Provide funding and monthly monitoring of the registered cooperatives</p>
Business Compliance and Management	Business Processes and Enforcement	Business Licensing and registration	<p>-High rate of illegal business operations; and</p> <p>-Bylaws are not suitable and does not complement the business environment.</p>	<p>- Undertake a review of the bylaws that is progressive to the needs of businesses;</p> <p>-Improve enforcement of the bylaws</p> <p>-Signing up to use the Automated Business Licensing and Registration System (from EDTEA)</p>
Investment Enhancement	Small Town Rehabilitation	Mbazwana; Skhemelele; and Manguzi Towns	<p>-High crime rate</p> <p>-Mixture of formal and informal trading activities within the same complex</p> <p>-Incompetent trading facilities</p>	<p>-Coordination of the protective unit satellite offices within the highly affected economic nodes</p> <p>-Demarcation of formal trading zone versus the informal one</p> <p>-Rehabilitation and recalling of existing informal trading structures</p>

Sector	Programme	Sub-Sector / Commodity	Challenge	Proposed Interventions
				at Manguzi; Mbazwana; and Skhemelele
Employment Enhancement	Extended Public Works Programme (EPWP) and Community Works Programme (CWP)	Job Opportunities (Currently, the main sectors that positively influence towards creation of jobs include Environment through waste management; Construction through infrastructure development and maintenance; and retail	-High unemployment rate -Limited Financial Support	-Creation of more employment opportunities through municipal infrastructure projects; entrepreneurship; and Community based programmes

Response to the comparative and competitive advantage of the Locality:

Since all agriculture projects are now funded by DARD, as the LED uMhlabuyalingana assist through training of agriculture farmers and procurement of trade material through an incubation programme.

Currently the department of agriculture has budgeted for a Mango processing project that will promote value chain development within the area where Mango will be planted and produced/processed within the area.

With regards to the budgeting for LED programmes / initiatives, even though the municipality has limited budget, the LED has planned for training and procurement of material to assist local SMMEs.

13.5. ADOPTION OF LED STRATEGY/PLAN

The Municipality has an LED Strategy (2019/20) which is not aligned to the National Framework on LED. The Municipality is in the process of sourcing funding to develop a new Strategy, which is intended to be completed by March 2022. The new LED strategy will be aligned to the National Framework on LED.

The Strategy development process identifies all key stakeholders for participation and their responsibilities within it (including MEC advises), the municipal LED unit is reviewing the strategy in consultation with COGTA. Some of the strategy projects and programmes resulted from the public participation process of which the some of the stakeholders were part of those public participations.

The stakeholders should enhance more understanding of the strategy and respond to their responsibilities/ competencies.

MEC COMMENTS ON LED:

MEC COMMENTS	INTERVENTIONS
The municipality to define backlogs and give clear 5-10 years trajectories for targets set on job creation, skills development early childhood development, access to basic services.	The municipality has put in place the programmes and projects to address unemployment, poverty and inequality through focusing on cooperatives
Since the Local Economic Development (LED) forum is not fully functional, Municipality to have a system of communicating effectively with Businesses	The Municipality now has a functional LED forum which meets quarterly. The Municipality now also has Umhlabuyalingana Business Chamber which was elected 05 February 2021 and adopted by Council 30 March 2021 which is now the main structure or gateway to communicate effectively with all Business people within Umhlabuyalingana.
The Municipality to Finalise the Development of business retention and expansion strategy as well as the EPWP 4 aligned policy	The municipality has completed working on the EPWP Policy Phase 4, and it will be adopted by the Council by 30 June 2021.
Identify and implement the green economy initiatives such as recycling, upscaling renewable energy use, rainwater harvesting	This has been developed and is updated on a continuous basis (Lockdown regulations has assisted in updating this data base
To reflect mechanisms aimed at expanding employment opportunities in the key economic sectors (e.g. Agriculture, Tourism, mining, etc)	Project proposals have been drafted and sent to the Municipal leaders to approve projects that will increase employment opportunities and alleviate poverty.
Identify types of support to the informal/SMMes/Co-operatives	The municipality has put together a data base for all SMMEs and Cooperatives, which is updated continuously. The intention is to understand their training need and assist them with relevant trainings and skills development

Addressing challenges identified in the LED Strategy:

- The municipality is currently focusing on waste reduction programmes that encourages waste recycling. The recycling itself is currently driven by the private sector but in a small and informal scale that still need improvement.
- In the main local recyclers are focusing on glass and cardboards whilst plastic and the other forms domestic waste are not being necessarily recycled.
- LED Manager post has been filled, The LED Manager started on September 2020. The LED Manager was appointed in July 2020. Due to covid-19 restrictions, the LED Manager resumed

work in September. There are currently two permanent employees, the LED Manager and the LED Office as well as the two interns from EDTEA.

- Budget constraint, during 2020/2021 the Council has recommended that the budget allocation for Local Economic Development must be increased.

13.6. POLICY/REGULATORY ENVIRONMENT

There is an adopted Informal Economy Policy, which was adopted by the Council during 2017/2018 financial year. The municipality further has an informal trading by-laws which were approved and gazetted in 2017 this forms the regulating policy for (permits, zoning) for street vendors.

13.7. UMHLABUYALINGANA TRADING BYLAWS

As stipulated in the South African Constitution, Part B (Local Government matters to the extent set out in Section 155 (6a and b; and 7), the Umhlabuyalingana Municipality has designed both its Liquor and Business Licensing by-laws; and the informal traders by-laws). The main purpose was to regulate trading operations within the specified zones and to oblige the relevant businesses within the area of its jurisdiction to comply with the said council adopted municipal by-laws.

13.8. UMHLABUYALINGANA INFORMAL ECONOMY POLICY

Umhlabuyalingana municipality salutes informal trading as a positive development factor in the micro business sector of the area. This is because of its contribution to creation of jobs and alleviation of poverty. The Umhlabuyalingana Local Economic Development Strategy that was adopted, distinctly signposts that Informal trading activities located at the three main economic nodes of Umhlabuyalingana serve as the main economic activity in the area. It further insists on the economic role of Umhlabuyalingana municipality as being the creation of an enabling environment for the area's economic activities.

The Umhlabuyalingana Informal Economy Policy covers all informal trading activities that ensure positive development of the micro business sector while also contributing to creation of job opportunities within the Umhlabuyalingana Municipality. These informal trading activities are also expected to pragmatically expand the Council's economic base. Formulation process of this policy involved consultations with various stakeholders including participants of the informal economy within Umhlabuyalingana Municipality

The development of Umhlabuyalingana Informal Trading Policy was based on the following motives:

Definition of an integrated and holistic approach for all commercial departments within the Umhlabuyalingana area;

- Clarification of the Council's policy to all relevant stakeholders;

- Formation of the foundation for the By-Law that will be utilized to enforce Informal Trading within Umhlabuyalingana area;
- Development of the correct base for financial resource allocation; and
- Establishment of the efficient platform for monitoring and evaluation process, with clearly defined key objectives.

13.9. UMHLABUYALINGANA INFORMAL TRADERS BY-LAW

After the policy formulation the informal traders bylaws were produced. The main purpose is to utilize the subject bylaws for technical enforcement. It clearly outlines terms and conditions that each informal trader within the jurisdiction of Umhlabuyalingana should adhere to. This bylaw completely complies with the Business Act 71 of 1991.

The council has confidently consulted with the interested and affected individuals regarding the contents of the draft bylaw. The notice was printed and advertised on the public newspaper (Ilanga, dated 04-06 February 2016). Furthermore, copies were placed to all three trading or economic zones of Umhlabuyalingana (Manguzi; Skhemelele; and Mbazwana), informing the public that the business licence by-law is available for inspection at a specified location. Although it is impossible to currently implement policy in terms of permit issuing due to the fact that the towns are currently in a process of formalization and the Manguzi town in particular, the municipality still need to rehabilitate the town according to the precinct plan, as such issuing permits will require the municipality to offer temporal relocation of traders during rehabilitation.

13.10. UMHLABUYALINGANA LIQUOR AND BUSINESS LICENSING BY-LAWS

Through the Liquor and Business Licensing by-laws, the Umhlabuyalingana municipality mandates every kind of formal business to occupy a business licence in terms of the Business Act 71 of 1991, section 6A (Powers of the local authority). The business license is specifically required for businesses that need to comply with health and safety regulations. The businesses will need to meet the set criteria of requirements, especially, zoning; health; and safety. As such this by law deals with any other matters governing both formal and liquor trading within the concerned areas, including but not limited to-

- main implicated formal trading areas and ideal trading times;
- the manner in which socio-economic development of the liquor traders within Umhlabuyalingana area will be facilitated;
- how neighbouring business; social; and environmental structures around the trading area will be protected; and
- How the implicated businesses will be expected to operate within the municipal compliance plans.

This by law completely complies with the Business Act 71 of 1991. The council has confidently consulted with the interested and affected individuals regarding the contents of the draft by law. The notice was printed and advertised to the public newspaper (Ilanga, dated 04-06 February 2016). Furthermore, copies were placed to all three trading or economic zones of Umhlabuyalingana (Manguzi; Skhemelele; and Mbazwana), informing the public that the business licence by-law is available for inspection at a specified location

The municipality has drafted LED Policies and By-Laws. The bylaws will be gazette during 2016/17 financial year. There is a public database for all active/registered SMMEs and Co-operatives. The municipality does not have a budget for Research and Development.

13.11. INVESTMENT/RETENTION POLICY

There is no investment/retention policy in place but will be developed during 2022/2023 financial year. Informal economic policy was adopted in 2017/2018 financial year and has been implemented through the ICOREF and business investment retention policy is currently being developed with the assistance of RLEDI.

13.12. ADOPTION OF EPWP POLICY

During 2015 financial year, the municipality adopted the EPWP Policy as aligned with EPWP phase 3. The municipality has worked on the EPWP Policy Phase 4, and it will be adopted by the Council by the end of June 2021.

13.13. DATABASE FOR LAND OWNERSHIP

There is a database for all active/registered SMMEs and Cooperatives.

13.14. DATABASE FOR SMMES AND CO-OPERATIVES

There is a database for all active/registered SMMEs and Cooperatives and the database is maintained since it is considered as a tool that informs the planning processes of the group in discussion. 42 business owners including informal traders from the database have obtained trading equipment to assist them with their business upgrading.

13.15. LED-KPA-ALIGNED WITH PGDP AND DGDP PRIORITIES

The National Development Plan aims to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality by 2030. The Commission's Diagnostic Report, released in June 2011, set out South Africa's achievements and shortcomings since 1994. It identified a failure to implement policies and an absence of broad partnerships as the main reasons for slow progress, and set out the following nine primary challenges:

- Too few people work;
- The quality of school education for black people is poor;
- Infrastructure is poorly located, inadequate and under-maintained;
- Spatial divides hobble inclusive development;
- The economy is unsustainably resource intensive;
- The public health system cannot meet demand or sustain quality;
- Public services are uneven and often of poor quality;
- Corruption levels are high; and that
- South Africa remains a divided society

Given that Umhlabuyalingana is starting to grow as one of the employment and economic centres because of its initiatives in supporting local SMME's, it can be expected that the area should be providing at least 0.30% of the employment targeted by 2030 as per the NDP. This equates to just less than 30 000 employment opportunities by 2030.

Generally, employment creation will address the majority of the NDPs milestones, i.e. income per capita, business ownership, quality of services and education, and enforcing compliance within an informal economy. Other, non-income and employment elements that require ongoing attention from the Municipality in relation to the NDP relate to energy supply, public transport, primary health care and water quality.

13.16. SUMMARY OF THE DISTRICT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN (DGDP); PROVINCIAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN AND STRATEGY (PGDP/S)

UMkhanyakude District is one of the nine municipal districts forming the KwaZulu Natal Province. Its mandate includes service delivery, which covers the development of infrastructure for economic development. The Spatial Development Framework as indicated in the district IDP emphasises the importance of an efficient service delivery system based on the model of development nodes, servicentres and development corridors. The district's north-eastern coastal plains are one of the rare areas with tropical climate within South Africa. Besides the high productivity offered by this climate in terms of the rates of plant growth and length of the growing season, it also allows certain crops to be grown in these parts, or for crops to have earlier ripening times, then elsewhere in the country. This is a potential competitive advantage Umhlabuyalingana within the district.

Given the above situational analysis of the district, Provincial Growth and Development Plan and Strategy have a crucial role to play in giving effect to government's concept of a developmental state, through:

- Growing the economy;
- Reducing unemployment;
- Eradicating poverty; and
- Ensuring greater social inclusion and cohesion and relevant sector department

The KPA responds comprehensively to the PGDP and DGDP priorities. The goals, objectives, strategies and projects of the Strategy responsive to the issues identified in the situational analysis. The goals, objectives, strategies and projects of the Strategy respond to the issues identified in the situational analysis. The economic drivers in the region and/or locality are clearly indicated with their current performances. The strategy recognized the groundnut, timber, and fresh produce as the main economic driver.

13.17. LED INTERVENTIONS/PROGRAMMES/PROJECTS GEO-SPATIAL REFERENCING

All projects are spatially recommended by our planning unit before implementation. Some of the LED interventions and projects are geo-referenced while some have not yet been captured spatially. It is the intention of the municipality to continue with the spatial capturing of all budgeted projects in 2021/2022 financial year.

13.18. IDENTIFICATION OF BENEFICIARIES

All of the municipal wards benefit from the responsive LED projects and programmes and the distribution is ensured as this is done through public participation and ward councillors.

13.19. ANALYSIS TOOL USED TO ASSESS THE LOCAL ECONOMY

The municipality conducted a strategic planning session in December 2016, wherein each department developed its own SWOT analysis. The LED analysis is drawn from the swot analysis as presented on the strategy and the IDP. The key natural assets/resources are identified and analyzed. It is clear how the locality addresses threats or constraints facing the local firms/industries and businesses. It is addressed through applying relevant policies. The outcome is expected to be more technical because of the up-coming by-laws on progress. The key economic players are identified, strong/weak networks were identified and analyzed. There is a stakeholder analysis depicting potential networks, partnerships, resources that could be developed, as a results, some of the major projects are in progress are co-funded

13.20. TRANSFORMATION OF LOCAL TOURISM PLAYERS

There is a specific programme seeking to transform the local tourism players. The municipality has taken an initiative to localize the Shot left campaigns which are planned during the peak tourism seasons. There is a specific programme targeting emerging farmers (in unleashing agric potential/productive use of land/Agri hubs and Agri parks and markets). Through the provincial corridor development programme, the market stalls with a total number of 81 cubics has been

completely constructed where trading with agricultural products is highly feasible and productive. That is witnessed by the occupancy rate of the citizens trading with agricultural produce.

There is a specific programme targeting to improve the competitiveness of SMMEs/Cooperatives in the key sectors in the locality. The municipality has introduced a programme called SMME/Coops/ Informal Traders Incubation which is aimed at directly providing support to the subjected economic group. Accredited trainings as the first phase have been completed. The trainings addressed the business knowledge back log. The following phase is supply of diverse business support equipment as per the need analysis by the programme beneficiaries

The municipality has specific initiatives aimed reducing red tape such as CWP and EPWP. There is a specific programme targeting the informal economy and the informal traders form part of the above programme.

13.21. JOB CREATION IN RESPONSE TO THE NDP/PGDP

The municipality has over achieved the allocated target. This has been confirmed by the increment of the EPWP grant allocation. This implies that the municipal performance towards creating job opportunities is significant.

The number of permanent and temporary jobs per sector is indicated. The figures are loaded on the EPWP online system both on monthly and quarterly basis. This is to also comply with the Division of Revenue Act.

There is a plan/mechanism in place to ensure that these jobs (decent jobs) are sustainable. The programmes are well structured such that they need a day to day labour attention. There is a plan/mechanism in place to ensure that these jobs (decent jobs) are sustainable. The programmes are well structured such that they need day to day labour attention.

Table 69 LED Projects and Jobs to be Created

SECTOR	NAME OF PROJECT	FUNDER	STAKEHOLDERS	ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR	ANTICIPATED BUSINESSES OPPORTUNITIES	JOBS TO BE CREATED
Tourism development	Kosi Bay border development	EDTEA; Local Municipality	EDTEA; CoGTA; DOT; TKZN; DTI; Local Municipality; Tembe traditional authority; District Municipality; Umhlosinga Development Agency; Ezemvelo; Isimangaliso	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Final preparation of the TORs • Tender Advertising • Appointment of the service provider • Preparation & approval of a plan 	+/- 5	+/-10
	East3Route development (Kosi bay border market stalls)	Ezemvelo KZN wildlife; Local municipality	Ezemvelo KZN wildlife Local municipality Tembe traditional authority	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Final preparation of TORs • Advertising 	+/-02	+/-20
	Banganek community beach development	Local municipality	Local municipality; Isimangaliso; Tembe traditional authority	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Formulation of PSC • Preparation of TORs • Tender advertising • Environmental scoping • Conduction of EIA • Approval of the plan 	+/-02	+/-05
	Amangwane Community lodge & conference centre (phase 01)	DEA	DEA; Local municipality; KwaMbila Traditional authority; Future works; ESKOM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hiring of EPWP participants • Training of local SMMESs/cooperatives • Construction works 	5+	133
	Development and Support of Community Enterprises to Enter the Tourism Value Chain (Kosi Bay)	NDT	NDT; Africa ignite; Local Municipality; Tembe traditional authority; Local business chamber; Community members	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Community consultations • Stakeholder engagement • Council approval • Identification of programmes to be implemented • Identification of SMMES to benefit 	+/-5	+/-15

SECTOR	NAME OF PROJECT	FUNDER	STAKEHOLDERS	ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR	ANTICIPATED BUSINESSES OPPORTUNITIES	JOBS TO BE CREATED
	Youth skills development	NDT	NDT; Local Municipality; Community members	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Advertising • Skills audit • Shortlisting • Signing of contracts • Placement of students • Reporting 	+/-2	+/-100
Tourism marketing	Development of LED/tourism website	Local municipality	Local municipality; Elephant coast; District municipality; TKZN; TIKZN; EDTEA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Verification of tourism data • Updating of municipal website • Submission to TKZN for application 	n/a	n/a
	Municipal tourism study tour	Local municipality	Local municipality; District municipality; EDTEA; 4 Traditional authorities; Informal traders; Traditional dancers; Crafters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Benchmarking • Attendance of tourism Indaba • Exhibiting • Outreach tourism marketing 	+/-5	+/-10
Informal trading & business licensing by-laws enforcement	Integrated compliance & regulatory forums	N/A	EDTEA; Local municipality; Environmental health; Consumer services; DOL; DOHA; SAPS; Liquor authority; SARS; Border control services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Business licensing campaigns • Issuing of business licenses • Issuing of informal trading permits • Coordination of business license workshop • Coordination of ICOREF on quarterly basis • Fining of non-complying businesses 	n/a	n/a
SMME support	Cooperatives Training	EDTEA	EDTEA; Coastal college; Local municipality; Local business chamber & business forums	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Coordination of the programme 	5+	+/-15
SMME development	Youth in entrepreneurship	COGTA; FNB	COGTA; Local municipality; Youth committees; Business chamber	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identification of youth through municipal data base • Coordination of training 	n/a	30

SECTOR	NAME OF PROJECT	FUNDER	STAKEHOLDERS	ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR	ANTICIPATED BUSINESSES OPPORTUNITIES	JOBS TO BE CREATED
	Umhlabuyalingan a incubator programme	Local municipality	Local municipality; Traditional authorities; business chamber; Informal traders committees; Youth committees	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continuous monitoring of beneficiaries who were supported by the municipality with trading equipment • Site visits & monthly reporting to council 	42	42
Informal traders support	Skills development	SEDA	SEDA; DARD; EDTEA; SBD; Local municipality; Crafters; Manufacturers; Business chamber	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Coordination of the training programme • Registration of exhibitors with Smart procurement world • Registration of exhibitors as potential exporters • Transportation of exhibitors 	5+	10+
Agriculture development	Mango produce	DARD	DARD; EDTEA; Local municipality; Traditional authorities; Private sector	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Formulation of PSC • Preparation of TORs • Site establishment • Tender advertising • Implementation of the programme reporting of the programme 	+/-04	+/-50
	Groundnut produce	DARD	DARD; EDTEA; Local municipality; Traditional authorities; Private sector	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Formulation of PSC • Preparation of TORs • Site establishment • Tender advertising • Implementation of the programme reporting of the programme 	+/-03	30

SECTOR	NAME OF PROJECT	FUNDER	STAKEHOLDERS	ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR	ANTICIPATED BUSINESSES OPPORTUNITIES	JOBS TO BE CREATED
Job creation	Mashabane Phase 02 rural housing project	DHS	DHS Local municipality Mashabane Traditional authorities Business chamber ESKOM District municipality NHBRC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hiring of sub-contractors • Training of local sub-contractors • Hiring of local labour (EPWP) • Construction works 	15+	95
	KwaMbila Phase 02 Rural Housing project	DHS	DHS; Local municipality; KwaMbila Traditional; authorities; Business chamber; ESKOM; District municipality; NHBRC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hiring of sub-contractors • Training of local sub-contractors • Hiring of local labour (EPWP) • Construction works 	15+	150
	KwaNgwanase Phase 02 Rural housing project	DHS	DHS; Local municipality; Tembe traditional authority; ESKOM; Business chamber; NHBRC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hiring of sub-contractors • Training of local sub-contractors • Hiring of local labour (EPWP) • Construction works 	15+	150
	EPWP Programme	DPW; Local municipality	DPW; NDPW; COGTA; DOL; Local municipality; Gudunkomo development agency; Naidu consulting; IDT; District family municipalities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Updating of participant data • Reporting on Public works system • Reporting of expenditure • Evaluation & reporting • Attending of district forums • Attending of provincial working sessions • Continuous monitoring of the programme 	2+	500
	EPWP Skills development	DPW	DPW; NDPW; CATHSSETA; LGSETA; Services SETA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submission of applications to DPW • Coordination of the training programme 	4+	10+

SECTOR	NAME OF PROJECT	FUNDER	STAKEHOLDERS	ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR	ANTICIPATED BUSINESSES OPPORTUNITIES	JOBS TO BE CREATED
	CWP Programme	COGTA	COGTA; Insika foundation; Local municipality; DOL; Traditional authorities; DOE; DOH	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recruitment of 50 additional participants • Skills training • Proceeding of community works 	3	1750

13.22. EPWP-INDICATORS

At essence, the main employment generation platform remains the Extended Public Works Programmes (EPWP), Community Works Programme (CWP) and Infrastructure Sector through technical projects. Job opportunities get created through various sectors of the EPWP. The EPWP is implemented through the Umhlabuyalingana EPWP council adopted policy which is hereby attached and as such, the full time equivalents (twelve months' duration) are obliged to sign contracts to enhance job decency. The main funder of the EPWP is the National Department of Public Works; and the CWP is funded by the National Department of Cooperative Governance which also hires the implementing agent to facilitate the programme within UMkhanyakude District Municipality.

The IDP has reflected the following:

- The consistent reporting with regards to the work opportunities created across all sectors on the EPWP. The EPWP work opportunities are consistently presented on the municipal annual report which forms part of the IDP public participation process.
- The integrated grant spending in line with the provisions stipulated in the incentive grant agreement. The IDP does show the total number of job created versus the grant allocation.
- The implementation of projects/programmes as per the project list (business plan) submitted to NDPW. The project implementation status-quo is always reflected on the annual reports.
- Systems for compliance in terms of DORA requirements (submission of financial and non-financial reports). The submission of the monthly, quarterly, and annual performance evaluation reports has been clearly set as LED target.

Table 70 EPWP & CWP Projects

Programs / Project	Budget Allocated	Business Plan Submitted	No. of Permanent Jobs Created	No. of Temporal Jobs Created	Actual Budget Spent
EPWP (18/19)	Yes	Yes	N/A	210	R3 047, 000.00
CWP	Yes	No	1701		R 2 644,301.00
EPWP (19/20)	Yes	Yes	N/A	110 (proposed)	R3 525, 000.00

The IDP reflects the systems for compliance in terms of DORA requirements (submission of financial and non-financial reports). The municipality is compliant with DORA through reporting monthly and quarterly expenditure to NDPW.

13.23. GREEN ECONOMY INITIATIVES

The municipality falls within the environmental sensitive region of uMkhanayakude and therefore, the use of green infrastructure is encouraged although this is currently expensive for a vast majority of our population. Green economic infrastructure in the area is therefore still minimal in the form of:

- Solar energy
- Wind energy
- Recycling of recycling waste
- Plantations

13.24. CAPACITY OF THE MUNICIPALITY

The municipality has an established LED Unit with full two (2) staff complement who are employed permanently namely: LED Manager and Officer. (Refer to the Organogram). The performance of the LED Unit is monitored through the individual work plans which emanates from the municipal Performance Management System. There are no capacity constraints and/or challenges identified yet.

There are appropriate functional institutional arrangements in place (LED Structures). The EPWP programme is integrated among two departments with clear institutional arrangements in place to efficiently implement the programme. There is alignment of different economic for and the LED unit identifies programmes for further implementation by relevant department, e.g. Youth programmes.

There is a capacity for formulating collaborative agreements (MOUs, co-funding agreements, partnership with research institutions and currently there is an MOU between Umhlabuyalingana Municipality, EDTEA and COGTA).

The LED programmes/initiatives are planned and budgeted for 2021/2022 financial year, please refer to LED-SDBIP attached.

13.25. MONITORING & EVALUATION PLAN

This section provides an institutional framework for the on-going monitoring and evaluation of the LED-SDBIP and DGDP. It provides a detailed account of the sources of verification and the frequency of monitoring of each of the development targets outlined in the plans. Programmes and their progress are monitored on weekly basis and are reported to the PLID Portfolio on monthly basis. Further to this progress is being managed through LED Forum held on quarterly basis where each stakeholder present progress on their planned projects. The Umhlabuyalingana Municipality SDBIP further requires managers to report on a monthly and quarterly basis. Umkhanyakude District Growth and Development Plan-Monitoring and Evaluation Plan is in place to monitor track progress and effectiveness.

The municipality has an action plan in place that is prepared by the municipal Internal Auditor to address the AG findings, the Action Plan is attached.

13.26. RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT RESEARCH

LED budget is very limited as such the municipality has fostered a relationship through EDTE RLED with the University of KwaZulu Natal to assist with their available research resources.

13.27. MOBILIZATION OF PRIVATE SECTOR RESOURCES

There are skilled personnel from the various municipal departments who consistently prepare business plans to mobilise private sector resources.

13.28. UMLABUYALINGANA LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIC PARTNERS AND INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The table below identifies relevant key strategic partners and the roles they are expected to play throughout the implementation of the Umhlabuyalingana Local Economic development Strategic programmes and projects. The institutional arrangements are expected to be in a form of the Project Steering Committee (PSC). The PSC allocation should be based on each municipal LED Programme.

Table 71 Strategic Partners

PROGRAMME	ROLE PLAYING INSITUIONS	RESPONSIBILITY	PURPOSE
Tourism Development	Dept. of Economic Development and Tourism; TKZN; CTO; KZN 271; Liquor Board; 3 Traditional Councils' portfolio members	-Viable Marketing Umhlabuyalingana Tourism -Business Operation Law enforcement	-Centralized Economic Growth -Qualitative project implementation
SMME and Cooperatives Support	Dept of Economic Development; SEDA; KZN 271 Business Chamber; 3 Traditional Councils' portfolio members; Khula Enterprise Development; and KZN 271	-Manufacturing Advice and Marketing support services and mentoring, -Research, -Market Linkages, -Business Start-up Service -Business registration -Business Planning and capacity building -Cooperative support	-Inclusive economic concepts representation -Compliance -Marketing Support

PROGRAMME	ROLE PLAYING INSITUTIONS	RESPONSIBILITY	PURPOSE
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Facilitation of Access to finance - Wholesale finance targeting retail finance intermediaries -Credit indemnity schemes targeting commercial banks -Partnership with the public sector on pilot projects to boost upcoming businesses Cooperative incentive schemes (CIS) – Start up support for cooperatives. -Cooperative special project fund (CSPF) – New programme designed to support small to medium cooperatives with huge impact on employment. -None financial support – Capacity building for practitioners -Cooperatives pre – incorporation seminars / workshop for coop members -Enforcement of trading policies 	
Agriculture Development	Department of Environmental Affairs; Agriculture; and Fisheries, KZN 271, Traditional authority portfolio members; UMDA; ADA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Land Management -Agriculture Development Facilitation - Expertise advice on agricultural implementation 	
Small Town Rehabilitation	Dept of Economic Development; Informal Traders Committee; KZN 271; SAPS; Traditional authority portfolio members; Eskom; UKDM; and Environmental Affairs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Law enforcement -Land Management -Infrastructure development -Water provisions -Expertise advise on waste management 	

13.29. LED-SWOT Analysis

Table 72 LED SWOT

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Responsive LED strategy; ➤ Established trading policies to enhance a compliant trading environment; ➤ Availability of labour; ➤ Availability of high potential agricultural land; ➤ Availability of nature conservation areas and a World Heritage Site; ➤ Unspoiled natural environment; ➤ Range of Agricultural products production; ➤ Large local market for various products; ➤ Cultural and historic inheritance; ➤ Various tourism attractions and experiences; and ➤ Well-established malaria and Aids programs. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ High rate of the economically active population receives either no income, or less; ➤ Household income levels in the municipality are extremely low; ➤ Poor access to infrastructure and bulk services; ➤ Limited energy supply which compromises investment rate; ➤ Unsustainable agricultural economy; ➤ Lack of organized tourism industry; ➤ Non-compliant business operators ➤ Lack of organized information resource for all studies undertaken within the district; ➤ Un- routed commercial land distribution process by the traditional authorities; ➤ Restrictions of various tourism experiences by Isimangaliso authority; and ➤ Limited financial resources and capacity to implement, advance, and sustain major catalytic projects.
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Well established institutional arrangements for an efficient Local Economic Development; ➤ Noticeable investors proposals; and ➤ Facilitation of the Spatial Development Framework which also includes commercial sites zoning 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Poor marketing strategies; ➤ Uncoordinated development programmes among role-players; ➤ Reduced length of stay and tourists' interest (loss of revenue); and ➤ High rate of illegal immigrants taking over on local enterprises

The municipality has initiatives regarding the Red Tape Reduction on municipal tenders to accommodate and grow local contractors.

14. SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

14.1. SOCIAL DEVELOPMENTS NEEDS

14.2. PRIORITIES PER WARD IN THE SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION

uMhlabuyalingana Municipality has participated in a number of community participation meetings in order to find out the needs of the community. Here below are the needs as per each ward.

Table 73 Ward Priorities

The very first three (3) needs per ward are the priorities per each ward.

COMMUNITY NEEDS AS PER WARD	
PRIORITIES	WARD
access roads, pensioners pay point shelters and water	1
Access roads, renovation of hall and sport field and water	2
Rank facility, sport field, water and electricity, Mbazwana Cemetery, Mbazwana Sewerage, Mbazwana Town Plan, Qongwana Node, Mbazwana Street Lights, Mbazwana Air Strip	3
Electricity, water, sport field, hall and access roads	4
Access roads, electricity, toilets, RDP houses and water	5
Rank facility, Library, water, electricity, network tower, sport ground, market stalls and RDP houses	6
Water, access roads, generator, mobile clinic, sport field, RDP houses, school bus, crèche, electricity and toilets	7
Electricity, RDP houses, water, electricity, high school, access roads and network tower	8
Water, electricity, access roads and network tower	9
Access roads, community hall, Water, RDP houses, network tower	10
Access roads, water, clinic renovation and children guides	11
Electricity, access roads, water and community hall	12
Water, electricity and access roads	13
Water, electricity and RDP houses	14
Renovation of sport field, electricity, Community hall and school bus	15
Access roads, water, electricity and toilets	16
Road, bridges, electrification and sport field	17
Water, electricity, RDP houses, health counsellors, market stalls, fencing of crèche, access roads and sport field	18

14.3. THE STATUS AND PROGRESS OF POVERTY ERADICATION MASTER PLAN

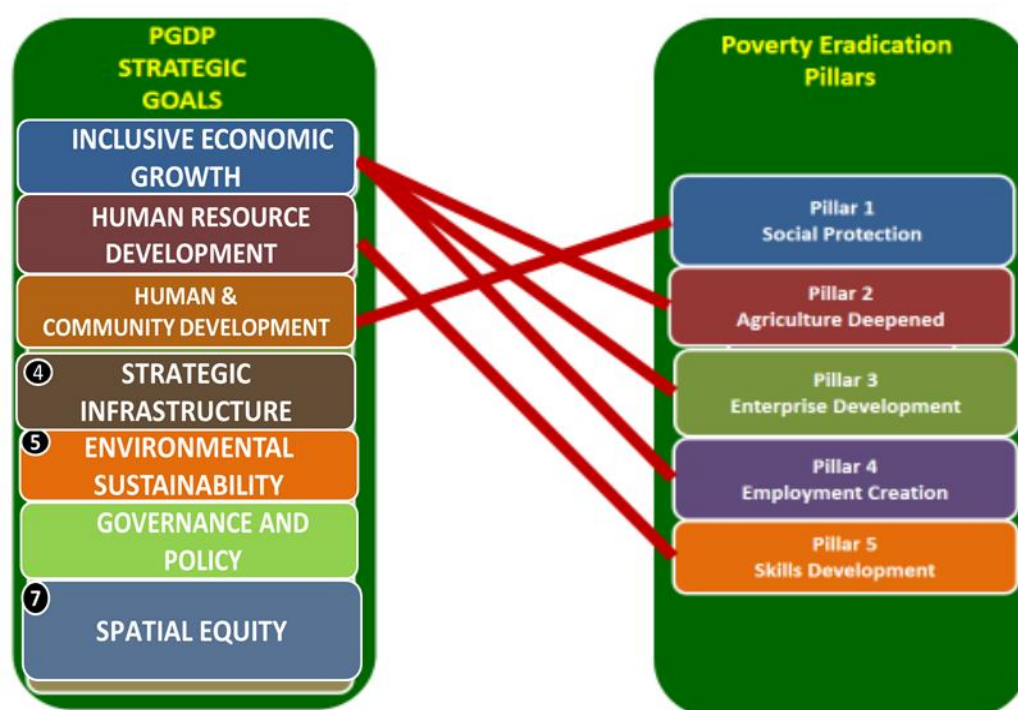
The Poverty Eradication Master Plan (PEMP) is a bold and multi-pronged plan for eradicating poverty in the Province and giving dignity to our people. The PEMP was developed through an Operation Phakisa Model and LAB process and has been fully aligned with the National Development Plan (NDP) and the PGDP.

The PEMP comprises five key strategies or pillars, each underpinned by specific game changers, namely:

- Social security and housing, where the focus is on improving Child Health Outcomes, Improving access to quality Education, Uplifting Living Standards, Food and Nutrition Security, Social Security, as well as Community Mobilisation and Development;
- Agriculture development, by adopting, adapting and fast-tracking the Fetsa-Tlala approach to ensure household food security, linking mechanisation to entrepreneurship, commercialisation of livestock on communal land; revitalisation of land reform farms; promotion of agriculture cooperatives and agribusiness youth empowerment;
- Enterprise Development through opportunities presented in waste management, construction, processing plants, rural renewable energy, mining and business support;
- Employment Creation with specific emphasis on rural infrastructure development revamped expanded public works programme, rural tourism and communal milling stations;
- Skills Development, in particular to address issues of early childhood development, primary and secondary schools education improvement, skills alignment to economic growth, artisan development, and youth skills development and lifelong learning.

The PEMP is positioned within the context of the PGDP as depicted in the diagram below. This diagram clearly indicates the alignment between the PGDP and PEMP and in particular, the specific focus areas of the PEMP within the PGDP context (NB: one will note that the PDGP/S goals have since been revised in 2016 see figures above). It further indicates that all seven Goals of the PGDS/P are critical for the successful implementation of the PEMP.

Figure 22: Provincial Growth and Development Plan



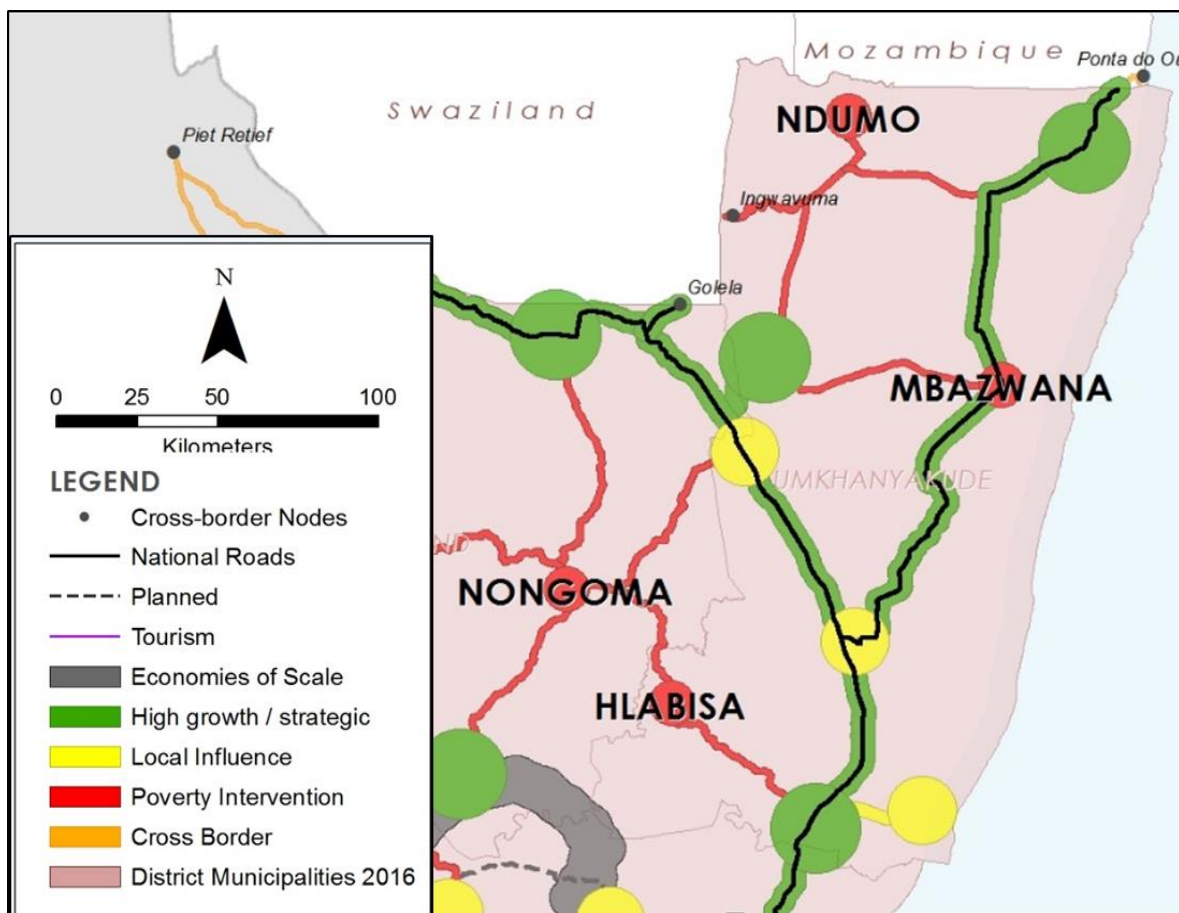
Source: PGDS, 2016

14.4. POVERTY INTERVENTION NODES AND CORRIDORS

The GIS map of poverty in the province showed that the lowest levels of poverty are generally located along the main transport routes in the province, whilst the poorest areas are generally furthest from the main transport infrastructure. The largest pocket of poverty is located at the centre of the province in uMzinyathi and Eastern uThukela Districts. In Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipality, Mbazwana and Ndumo have been identified as a poverty intervention node and another node of this status within the greater Umkhanyakude District is Hlabisa

In terms of poverty intervention corridors, the Ndumo to Manguzi, Mbazwana to Jozini and the Jozini to Ndumo routes have been identified. Other corridors of this nature that are within the Umkhanyakude district is the Mkuze to Nongonma and Mtubatuba to Nongoma routes.

Map: 44 Poverty Intervention Nodes and Corridors



This translates the first three strategic goals of the PGDS / PGDP into a five-pronged plan that seeks to eradicate poverty in the province.

- Social security and housing - with the focus being child health, access to education, and a general improvement in standards of living.
- Agriculture development – through the adoption of policies to encourage greater food security, as well as up lifting subsistence and small scale farmers to becoming more mechanised and commercially viable

- Enterprise development – particularly in waste management, construction, renewable energy, mining and business support.
- Employment creation – with emphasis on using public works programmes in rural areas to develop infrastructure
- Skills development - across all levels from early childhood development to youth skills development.

The PEMP is targeted at the 3.2 million people in the province that live in poverty. The bulk of these are located in 169 of the poorest wards which are mainly in the 5 local municipalities of Msinga, Umhlalabuyalingana, Maphumulo, Vulamehlo1 and Nkandla. Of these municipalities, Maphumulo and Nkandla are two of the five municipalities that experienced the least population growth between the censuses of 2001 and 2011. The PEMP is fully aligned with the NDP through its alignment with the PGDP.

14.5. THE IMPLEMENTATION OF POVERTY ERADICATION MASTER PLAN (PEMP) IN UMHLABUYALINGANA MUNICIPALITY

There is no specific plan on Poverty Eradication Master Plan but some elements of the poverty eradication plans are addressed in the following municipal programmes and are budgeted for:

- LED Strategy Implementation
- Indigent Support
- Poverty alleviation programme
- Registration Assistance Programme (Students support)

Over and above the municipal programmes/projects listed above, the municipality is co-ordinating the implementation of poverty eradication through the government sector departments such as Department of Agriculture, Department of Education, SASSA, etc. These departments have submitted their planned projects and budget for the implementation of poverty alleviation for 2021/2022.

14.6. Health Sector Situational Analysis

The IDP has provided an analysis of the Health sector in the Situational Analysis

- Disease profile
- Demographic data
- Access to PHC facilities
- Municipal health priorities and strategies

14.7. Education Sector Situational Analysis

The IDP has provided an analysis of the Education sector in the Situational Analysis

- Public school infrastructure
- Existing backlogs

Table 74 Department of Education: Infrastructure Planning Needs

PROJECT NAME	Programme Implementer	Total Cost	16-17	17-18	18-19	19-20
Esiphahleni Primary School	KZNDoe	2 985	5	77	2 248	749
Mtikini Primary School	KZNDoe	3 143	2	81	2 367	789
Emafa Combined School	DoPW	14 812	3 770	2 391	2 168	0
Sizaminqubeko Combined School	DoPW	4 000	4 050	1 075	975	0
Emasakeni Primary School	DoPW	2 000	1 165	0	0	688
Othungwini P	DoPW	10 099	400	0	0	252
Manyampisi Primary School	DoPW	270	5	263	0	0
Njinji Primary School	DBSA	3 637	1 594	3 423	190	0
Bambisanani Primary School	DBSA	2 000	0	0	0	1 358
Mahlakwe Primary School	KZNDoe	2 000	0	0	0	1 323
Mzila Primary School	KZNDoe	2 000	0	0	0	1 323
Vukani-Bantwana Secondary School	KZNDoe	2 000	15	0	0	1 323
Embetha Junior Secondary School	KZNDoe	4 000	186	0	0	103
Esigedeni Junior Secondary School	KZNDoe	4 000	295	0	0	103
Kwazibi Primary School	KZNDoe	4 000	374	0	0	103
Manyampisi Primary School	KZNDoe	4 000	20	0	0	103
Mashalaza Secondary School	KZNDoe	4 000	300	0	0	103
Nhlanga Junior Secondary School	KZNDoe	4 000		0	0	103

PROJECT NAME	Programme Implementer	Total Cost	16-17	17-18	18-19	19-20
George Caltex Primary School	KZNDoe	4 000	2	0	0	103
George Caltex Primary School	KZNDoe	2 000	500	0	0	52
Nodineka Junior Secondary School	Coega Development Corporation	5 425		136	0	0
Nothando Secondary School	Coega Development Corporation	5 547	0	778	286	0
Shayina Secondary School	Independent Development Trust	12 518		159	0	0
Manhlenga Junior Secondary School	Coega Development Corporation	1 340	295	335	425	0
George Caltex Primary School	DoPW	20 621	20	0	0	516
Luhlanga Primary School	KZNDoe	18 579	15	0	1 826	11 983
Magcekeni Primary School	KZNDoe	9 068	295	0	872	7 633
Thongwana Junior Secondary School	KZNDoe	22 495	5	0	578	13 539
Embetha Junior Secondary School	DoPW	2 000	20	0	0	50
Esigedeni Junior Secondary School	DoPW	2 000	5	0	0	50
Kwazibi Primary School	DoPW	2 000	500	0	0	50
Magcekeni Primary School	DoPW	2 000	4 200	0	0	50
Manyampisi Primary School	DoPW	2 000	782	0	0	50
Mashalaza Secondary School	DoPW	2 000	0	0	0	50
Nhlanga Junior Secondary School	DoPW	2 000	0	0	0	50
Emaguqeni Primary School	KZNDoe	1 290	623	0	192	0
Emalangeni Primary School	DoPW	500	5	100	231	0
Kwamboma Primary School	DoPW	500	2	100	94	0
Mnyayiza Primary School	DoPW	500	4 000	100	0	0
Bhekabantu Primary School	DoPW	680	5	204	0	0
Buyani Primary School	DoPW	680	0	204	0	0
Embetha Junior Secondary School	DoPW	1 832	2 057	550	0	0
Emfihlweni Primary School	DoPW	680	6 500	204	0	0
Gadokuwayo Primary School	DoPW	680	73	204	0	0
Ikhwezi Primary School	DoPW	680	500	204	0	0
Ingutshana Primary School	DoPW	500	5	150	0	0
Mafutha Secondary School	DoPW	2 241	8 000	672	0	56
Mankunzi Primary School	DoPW	500	2	150	0	0
Mfakubheka Primary School	DoPW	680	40	204	0	0
Moses Zikhali Secondary School	DoPW	2 334	1 130	700	0	58
Nhlambanyathi Junior Secondary School	DoPW	680	1 000	204	0	0
Nhlamvu Primary School	DoPW	680	0	204	0	0
Phuzemthonjeni Primary School	DoPW	500	669	150	0	0
Shengeza Secondary School	DoPW	500	264	150	0	0

PROJECT NAME	Programme Implementer	Total Cost	16-17	17-18	18-19	19-20
Siyakhula Secondary School	DoPW	500	20	150	0	0
Sukasambe Junior Secondary School	DoPW	500	0	150	0	0
Sunshine Primary School	DoPW	500	538	150	0	0
Vulakwenile Junior Secondary School	DoPW	680	15	204	0	0
Emasakeni Primary School	DoPW	2 000		600	0	50
Magcekeni Primary School	KZNDoe	2 000	0	0	0	52

Source: Department of Education, 2018

14.8. ANALYSIS OF COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT (FOCUS ON VULNERABLE AND DISABLED GROUPS)

The municipality has Council approved Service Delivery Budget and Implementation Plans. In support of the vulnerable and disabled groups, the municipality such has established the following special programmes:

- Women's Forum: Meet quarterly and 2 awareness campaigns planned
- Gender Form: Meet quarterly and 2 awareness campaigns planned
- Disability Forum: Meet quarterly and there are 2 planned disability campaigns planned
- Youth Forums: the municipality has planned a Youth Summit, Career Exhibition, School Support, Festive Season Programme and Youth Leadership.
- HIV/AIDS Programme: The are 4 campaigns planned for the new financial year
- Sports and Recreation: There are ward based sports activities
- Arts and Culture: The municipality assists the up and coming artists are trained by seasoned professionals

14.9. YOUTH PROGRAMMES

Youth Development is a process that automatically involves all of people around a youth—family and community. A young person will not be able to build essential skills and competencies and be able to feel safe; cared for, valued, useful, and spiritually grounded unless their family and community provide them with the supports and opportunities they need along the way.

The municipality is working towards positive results in the lives of youth by focusing on different aspects of life rather than concentrating only on academic skills and competencies. The expected outcomes of youth development programmes are: Physical well-being, mental well-being, Intellectual health, Employability and Civic and Social Investment. Umhlabuyalingana Municipality therefore engaged on numerous programmes in order to achieve their goal.

The municipality runs the youth programmes which is mainly focused on youth for Umhlabuyalingana as a whole. The municipality has also established a youth Forum/desk, which specifically looks on the programmes or issues of youth. The youth structure was formed by members from all 18 wards, out of those 18 members they have executive which consists of the Chairperson, deputy chair, Secretary, deputy secretary, treasure and 2 additional members. They have also developed their terms of reference. In the past two years they have done Career exhibitions, Jabula Uzibheke Programme where they encourage youth to take care of themselves during festive session.

14.10. HIV/AIDS PROGRAMMES

Young people are faced with a number of challenges that affect their wellbeing which include amongst others, substance abuse, teenage pregnancy, rape, crime, violence, unsafe sex, abortion, HIV/AIDS, TB and emotional abuse. The municipality has hosted number of awareness campaign on HIV/AIDS, TB and teenage pregnancy. The target group was youth, and out of school. High Schools are targeted for participation in the workshop. The workshop objectives will be to expose young people to relevant information regarding Anti-Substance Abuse and Anti-Drug Abuse programmes and provide a platform for an intense interaction between experts in the field of Anti Substance Abuse and Anti-Drug Abuse and youth people within Umhlabuyalingana.

To effectively address the cross-cutting challenges facing the special groups, focus should be placed on the enhancement of government capacity and collaboration between three spheres of government, the promotion of the role of civil society and community participation, the improvement of data quality for better life for all. Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipality has also established Ward Aids committees in all 18 wards and LOCAL AIDS COUNCIL which is chaired by the Mayor.

14.11. SPORTS AND RECREATION

Leading up to the annual Kwanaloga games, the municipality invests funds in identifying and developing local talent to ensure that Umhlabuyalingana has representation in the provincial tournaments. In the 2021/22 financial year Umhlabuyalingana will participate in the following sport codes:

- Soccer
- Netball
- Volley
- Indigenous games
- These games start from Ward level, municipal level, District level up to provincial level.

14.12. ARTS AND CULTURE

The Municipality is providing support to the youth during the Reed Dance Festival (Umkhosi Womhlanga) which usually takes place KwaNongoma –Enyokeni and Engwavuma – Emachobeni. This encourages young women to take care of themselves and about moral regeneration

14.13. OPERATION SUKUMA SAKHE

Operation Sukuma Sakhe has a 'whole of Government approach' as its philosophical basis. It spells out every initiative and links to initiatives being implemented by the different sector departments and the spheres of government, therefore delivery of services is required through Partnership with community, stakeholders and government.

14.14. PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS TO RESPOND TO THE NEEDS OF VULNERABLE AND DISABLED GROUPS

The municipality has programs and plans to respond to the needs of the vulnerable groups, including programs and plans for people living with disabilities. (Including the development of a skills training policy). Refer to the SDBIP-Community Services. (SDBIP attached as annexure).

14.15. ANNUAL MUNICIPAL DISABILITY SUMMITS

The municipality holds disability campaigns annually and there are 2 campaigns planned for 2021/2022.

14.16. SAFETY AND SECURITY, NATION BUILDING AND SOCIAL COHESION ANALYSIS

Umhlabuyalingana has two police stations within its jurisdiction i.e. Manguzi and Mbazwana. However, part of Ward 14 communities is served by SAPS – Jozini station. The current state of crime has increased and resulted in loss of trust between the communities and SAPS. The factors contributing to crime is the location of the municipality along the border of Mozambique. The National Government has intervened and deployed the SAPS members from other Districts to combat crime. The project named is called “Project UMkhanyakude”. The municipality representatives participate in the SAPS Forums e.g. CPF and Rural Safety. The following challenges have been identified.

- Improve the relationship between SAPS and CPF
- Need for satellite stations
- Shortage of police vehicles and equipment
- Specialized units servicing the area are far from the area

The municipality has taken an initiative of consulting directly with SAPS Management and other stakeholders. The following issues have been raised:

- The SAPS Mbazwana –Management: increase in crime resulting to the lack of tertiary crime prevention strategies and plans. In other words, crime is caused by failure of other stakeholders e.g. National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) and judicial services.
- SAPS –Mbazwana has a shortage of prosecutors resulting to prosecutors concentrating in serious crimes and demotivate the law Enforcement Agencies.

- Mbazwana to have its own court. Currently, Mbazwana court seats only once per week. The SAPS Manguzi raised an issue that crime in their area of patrol commonly is caused by lack of securing in the border between Mozambique and South Africa. The following measures are in place:
 - The SAPS has deployed the members from different units to assist in reducing crime. The members of SANDF have been deployed along the border.

14.17. FIRE PROTECTION

The Municipality has established a Fire and Rescue Unit . The Fire and Rescue Department has 6 trained personnel and Unit is incorporated under the Disaster Risk Management Unit. There are two (2) qualified Firefighters employed in the offices. The District Municipality has provided Umhlabuyalingana Municipality with a fire engine while Umhlabuyalingana Municipality has provided two rescue vehicles and a bakkie .The municipality is in a process of sourcing funding from the potential funding sources for the construction of the Fire Station at Manguzi. In case there is a bush and/or veld fires, the municipality receives support from Working on Fire Unit.

14.18. THE CHALLENGES ARE AS FOLLOWS

- No fire stations needs have been identified at Skhemelele, Manguzi, and Mbazwana
- No relevant fire related by laws
- Lack of capacity to deal with fire caused by hazardous goods
- Need for training of volunteers in Fire Fighting
- Need for Inspection of building for fire compliance (Proactive Approach)
- Lack of Capacity to deal with hazardous equipment

Progress to date:

- The municipality has identified a site for Fire Station at Manguzi
- Awaiting MIG funding approval for the station waiting approval of MIG funding
- Delegate one fire officer to perform Inspection function and ensure the compliance of fire Laws and regularly
- Develop the fire by Laws (in house)
- With the help from KZN - Cogta PDMC- training of Fire office for Peace office ,in order to equip him for enforcement of Fire regulations

14.19. TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT

South Africa is the signatory of UN Decade of Action for Road Safety (2011-2020). The country has duty to reduce road fatalities and crashes by 50%. The signatory members are being guided by 4(four) pillars in fulfilling the mandate i.e. Pillar 1 - Road Safety Management, Pillar 2 - Infrastructure, Pillar 3 - Safe Vehicles, Pillar 4 - Road User Behaviour and Pillar 5 – Post Crash care. The municipality is performing the service of traffic management implement mostly the activities of Pillar 4. The area also patrolled by members of Road Traffic Inspectorate -Jozini. The unit is responsible for traffic Law

Enforcement, road safety Education and Enforcement of Municipality by- Laws. The municipality has under resourced traffic unit the municipality has no approved relevant traffic related by- laws, therefore the traffic management unit does not enforce any by- Laws. The traffic management unit has also has Licensing Department which provide the service of driving license testing current- Grade B. The municipality is in the negotiation with KZN- Department of transport to extend service to license the vehicles and provide the service of vehicle testing station. The revenue from licensing ranked the second of our own revenue.

14.20. MUNICIPAL SAFETY PLAN

The Municipality has developed and adopted a Community Safety Plan. The plan is implemented by community safety committee which is chaired by the Municipal Mayor. The committee comprises of the different stakeholders such as SAPS, Home Affairs, DSD and other security clusters. The committee sits on quarterly basis

14.21. LIBRARIES

The municipal area has three libraries which are in Mbazwana, Manguzi and Mseleni. The services provided are free internet access, free basic computer training, toy library, and mini library for the blind, photocopying, printing, laminating and scanning. We also conduct outreach programmes one quarterly. The municipality has formed a partnership with UNISA to help distance learners.

15. FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS

15.1. THREE YEAR SYNOPSIS OF FUNDS RECEIVED, SPENT AND UNSPENT

This is a three year synopsis of funds received, spent, unspent, source of funding, variance tables and contingency plans to address challenges such as delays in implementation of projects in this current financial year. In the 2017/2018 financial year the municipality only had an unspent balance of R1250 000 for Tourism Grant which was spent in the following year. In 2018/2019 financial year there were a number of unspent amount at the end of the financial year.

- MIG had a balance of R29 336, which was spent in 2019/2020 financial year.
- INEG had a balance of R163, which was spent the following year.
- Massification grant from KZNCOGTA has a balance of R5 000 000
- Small Town Rehabilitation grant from KZNCOGTA had a balance of 591 904 at the end of the financial year.

In the 2019/2020 financial year, there were also a number of unspent grants at the end of the financial year.

- MIG had a balance of R14 300 580. The grant was not utilised fully because of delays in the implementation of projects funded by this grant. Delays were caused by community protests and COVID-19 outbreak that lead to cancelation of all programmes since the country was placed on lockdown. The municipality applied for rollover of these funds and the application was approved, and these projects are being finalised in 2020/2021 financial year.
- INEP had a balance of R465 149. The grant was also not utilised fully because of delays in the implementation of projects funded by this grant. Delays were caused by community protests and COVID-19 outbreak that lead to cancelation of all programmes since the country was placed on lockdown. The municipality applied for the rollover of these funds and the application was declined by National Treasury and the money was paid back to National Revenue Fund.
- Massification grant had a balance of R3 589 546. . The grant was also not utilised fully because of delays in the implementation of projects funded by this grant. Delays were caused by community protests and COVID-19 outbreak that lead to cancelation of all programmes since the country was placed on lockdown. The municipality applied for the rollover of these funds and the application was approved by COGTA. Currently the project funded by this grant is being finalised and the grant will be fully spent by end of this financial year.
- Small Town Rehabilitation grant had a balance of R110 653 which were the savings after the project was completed. The municipality applied for rollover of the funds and the application was approved by KZNCOGTA. The funds are used to maintain the same structure which is market stalls after there were vandalised by community during the community strike that happened in February last year.

Table 75 Capital Grant Funding and Expenditure

GRANT NAME	2019/2020			2018/2019			2017/2018		
	Received	Spent	Unspent	Received	Spent	Unspent	Received	Spent	Unspent
MIG	34 947 336	20 646 757	14 300 580	34 265 000	34 235 664	29 336	35 481 000	35 481 000	-
INEP	19 000 163	18 535 014	465 149	22 000 000	11 999 837	163	27 916 223	27 916 223	-
Massification grant	-5 000 000	-1 410 454	3 589 546	5 000 000	-	5 000 000	-	-	-
Small Town Rehabilitation	591 904	481 252	110 653	6 000 000	5 408 095	591 904	-	-	-

Under operational grants in 2017/2018 financial year we had an unspent balance of R1 250 000 for Tourism grant. The municipality applied for rollover for these funds and the application was approved by the funder and were spent the following year.

In 2018/2019 financial year we had an unspent of R1 389 280 for Tourism grant, R502 800 for Town Planning grant and R33 500 for Sports and Recreation grant. The municipality applied for rollovers for these grants and there were all approved by grant funders. Funds were spent in 2019/2020 financial year.

In 2019/2020 financial year unspent balances are as follows:

- FMG had a balance of R112 598 which was a result of delays in the appointment of new financial inters , the delays were caused by COVID 19 outbreak and the country being placed under lockdown. Application for roll over was made and it was rejected by National Treasury and the funds were paid back to the National Revenue Fund.
- Tourism grant had a balance of R1 138 240 which were the savings after the completion of Phase 1 of the project. Rollover application was made and approved by the grant funder. A new project is being implemented and should be finalised by end of this financial year.
- Town planning grant had a balance of R502 800 and sports and recreation grant had a balance of R4 500. Application for rollovers for these grants was made a and approved by grant funders.

Table 76 Operational Grant Funding and Expenditure

GRANT NAME	2019/2020			2018/2019			2017/2018		
	Received	Spent	Unspent	Received	Spent	Unspent	Received	Spent	Unspent
FMG	1 900 000	1 787 402	112 598	1 900 000	1 900 000	-	1 900 000	1 900 000	-
Tourism Grant	1 389 280	251 040	1 138 240	2 450 000	1 060 720	1 389 280	1 250 000	-	1 250 000
Town Planning	502 800	406 000	96 800	1 000 000	497 200	502 800	-	-	-

Sports and Recreation	33 500	29 000	4 500	50 000	16 500	33 500	-	-	-

CAPITAL PROJECT

The projects are indicated in order of prioritization and duration of each project. (A Capital Budget – The IDP has a schedule of projects identified for 2021/2022 financial year, funding attached, source of funding, project name linked to the grant/donor source, progress on project (whether new or ongoing) and duration of each project).

Table 77 Capital Projects

PROJECT NAME	SOURCE OF FUNDING	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022
IYK Road	MIG	4 520 521	924 902	
Manzengwenya Access road	MIG	4 500 000	4 128 968	
Mbazwana to KwaMbila blacktop Access Road	MIG	8 265 950	3 966 107	
Esiphahleni Access Road	MIG	3 575 305		
Mashabane Tribal Authority Access Road	MIG	6 048 097	1 076 075	
Ekuthukuzeni Masondo Access Road	MIG		7 437 222	
Ward 5 Access Road	MIG		5 397 321	
Shayina Road/Mhlabuyalingana Black Top	MIG		19 444 298	
Kwa Shodi Access Road	MIG		200 000	5 000 000
Mbazwana Internal Road	MIG			6 500 000
Manguzi Internal Road	MIG			10 000 000
OThungwini Phase 2	MIG	1 026 935		
Moses Zikhali Phase 2	MIG	1 815 160	224 105	
Mqobela Access Road Phase 2	MIG	1 543 946	2 155 351	
Library to Post Office Tarred road Phase 2	MIG	2 343 995	2 256 606	
Madudula Access Road	MIG			5 000 000
Manzibomvu Access Road	MIG			5 500 000
Shayina Cause Way	MIG			2 500 000
Masondo-Thelizolo Access Road	MIG			4 000 000
Manguzi Internal Roads	MIG			4 529 945
Mbazwana Internal Roads	MIG			500 000
Manguzi Multi-Purpose Centre (Ward 1)	Own Funds		9 000 000	
Ward 12 Community Hall	MIG			4 500 000
Nthsongwe Community Centre	MIG			4 500 000
KwaMbila Multi Purpose Centre	MIG		-	
Kosi Bay Fish Market	EDTEA		1 138 240	
Jikijela to Mlamula Electrification	INEP		9 685 695	
Manguzi Electrification	INEP		902 393	
Kwashodi Electrification	INEP		3 589 546	
Mahlungulu Electrification	INEP		1 411 912	
Ward 17 Electrification	INEP		11 489 000	
Mbazwana Street lights	Own		4 000 000	
Kwasonto Electrification	INEP			6 000 000
Manzengwenya Electrification	INEP			
Siholwa Electrification Phase 2	INEP			6 000 000
Zamazama Sportsfield	Own Funds		2 000 000	-

The investment register is provided. All funds transferred to the municipality as Grant funding are invested as short term investments or call deposits.

Table 76 Invested Grants

Bank / Financial Institution	Investment Type	Amount
FNB	CALL ACCOUNT	516.60
FNB	MONEY MARKET -	5 172 496
FNB	MONEY MARKET	1 362 158
FNB	FIXED MATURITY NOTICE	7 573 858
STD	32 DAYS NOTICE	20 901
NEDBANK	32 DAYS NOTICE	37 308

15.2. SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC REDRESS VIA INDIGENT MANAGEMENT

The indigent policy is in place and reviewed annually. There is an indication of the number of registered indigents on the indigent register which is 520 people but the register is still under construction or is being updated and the numbers will change and be more accurate.

In the 2020/2021 financial year the budget allocation for Free Basic Services is R547 040

The category of indigent support the municipality is providing Free Basic Electricity. The municipality is not providing any other service except Property Rates and Refuse collection whereby the category of households or residential is not billed for Property rates and not yet billed for Refuse collection.

Table 77 Indigent Support Per Year

YEAR	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
AMOUNT (R)	512 430	520 000	547 040	547 040	547 040	571 657

In the 2015/16 financial year the indigent support was estimated at R1 700 000.00 the reason for this was that the municipality did not have an indigent register and the figure was just estimated. So other than the R1 700 000.00 estimate of 2015/16 the indigent support has been kept around R500 000.00 and the support has been increasing gradually from 2016/17. The register has been developed and currently it has 520 beneficiaries.

There is a monitoring mechanism to ensure that the budget allocated for people with disabilities is fully utilised.

15.3. REVENUE RAISING STRATEGIES

The revenue raising strategy is provided. The revenue enhancement strategy is included in the SDBIP for Finance to be reviewed in the current financial year which will be implemented in the 2021/2022 financial year.

The measures have been made by management to encourage the rate payers to pay their property bills for the municipality, meetings have been held and discounts were issued by council to try and

enhance collection. The municipality has realized improvements in the revenue collections after the engagements made above.

15.4. DEBT MANAGEMENT

The municipality is providing the following services Property Rates and Refuse Collection. It also has debtors from rental of facilities and Traffic debtors. The debtors' age analysis is provided and is for Property rates, Refuse removal and Rental of facilities.

Table 78 Debtors Age Analysis

CUSTOMER	2020/2021	2019/2020	2018/2019	2017/2018	2016/2017
National Government	4 138 133	3 864 580	3 454 250	2 907 750	2 181 337
Provincial Government	4 780 242	1 545 936	6 856 589	5 474 277	5 335 183
Business and Commercial	25 082 361	22 919 150	22 368 834	17 461 388	13 344 101
Other Traditional Authority	21 435 567	20 481 567	19 050 567	17 619 567	19 921 199
Other Municipality	244 686	178 665	78 394	66 325	58 900.00
Other Debtors	17 390	10 798	2 798	2 798	-
	55 698 379	49 000 696	51 811 432	43 532 105	40 840 720

15.5. FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

15.5.1. SCM FUNCTIONALITY

The SCM unit does not experience any challenges which lead or may lead to delays on the implementation of the procurement plan and with the compliance of the SCM policy. The unit is supported by the CFO and all other HODs including the accounting office to ensure should any challenge arise, it can be dealt with properly and timeously.

The municipality prepares the procurement plans which are aligned to the SDBIP (finance SDBIP 2019/2020 includes implementation of procurement plan). The SCM management displays cohesiveness to assess whether the primary objectives of service delivery are met and include the statements on functionality of bid committees, as well as timeframes from advert to award. There is an irregular expenditure register in place that indicates the amount, root cause and the treatment. All bids awarded, functionality was checked and there is no tender awarded after expiry date.

The municipal SCM policy makes provision for the disabled to qualify for tenders and the disabled are encouraged to bid.

15.5.2. ASSETS AND INFRASTRUCTURE

The municipality has a Fixed Asset Register which detects the life span of the individual asset recorded in the FAR. The acquisition of new asset is determined by the needs and the life span of the existing

assets. The municipality as recently developed the repairs and maintenance plan which assists the municipality to maintain the assets to its original condition.

The asset and renewal plan is in place. It is feasible and supported with an operations and maintenance plan. The plan accommodates a realistic budget towards repairs and maintenance. The budget allocation is below the norm of 8% because of financial constraints the municipality can not reach the base line of 8%. The budget forecast for the three prior years is incremental.

15.5.3. REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE

The repairs and maintenance has been budgeted for against the total non-current assets (PPE & investment property where the norm is 8%)

	2017/2018		2018/2019		2019/2020		2020/2021		2021/2022	
	% of PPE	% of Op Exp	% of PPE	% of Op Exp	% of PPE	% of Op Exp	% of PPE	% of Op Exp	% of PPE	% of Op Exp
Repairs & maintenance	1.5%	2.4%	1.4%	2.0%	1.3%	2.0%	2.3%	3.7%	1.6%	2.5%

15.5.4. FINANCIAL RATIOS

The table below reflects the municipality's financial ratios, which is an illustration of the municipality's financial status.

Table 79 Municipal Financial Ratios

Ratio	19/20	18/19
Cost coverage ratio : The interpretation of this ratio is that in the 2018/2019 financial year with the cash they have it will take up to 3 months to meet its financial obligations without having to get additional revenue. In 2019/2020 financial year the ratio dropped to 2 months, this is an indication that cash balance has dropped and if this trend continue to drop the municipality could find itself in a serious cash flow problems where they might not be able to meet their financial obligations.	2 months	3 months
Current ratio (current assets to current liabilities): The interpretation of this ratio is that in the 2018/2019 financial year the municipality is able to pay back its short term liabilities (Debts & Payables) with its short term assets (Cash, Inventory & Receivables) if they fall due at any specific period. In the 2019/2020 financial year the ratio dropped from 1.92 to 1.64 which indicates that the municipality liquidity position is dropping. The norm is that the ratio should be 1.5 and above.	1.64	1.92
Capital expenditure to total expenditure: This ratio assess the level of capital expenditure to total expenditure which indicates the prioritization of expenditure towards current operations versus future capacity in terms of municipal services. The norm ranges between	12%	16%

Ratio	19/20	18/19
10% and 20%. In the 2018/2019 financial year the ratio was 16% and it dropped to 12% in 2019/2020 financial year which is an indication that the prioritization of service delivery in 2019/2020 financial year dropped by 4% when compared to 2018/2019 financial year.		
Debt to revenue: The municipality doesn't have loans that is why the ratio is 0% for both financial years.	0%	0%
Collection ratio: This ratio indicates the collection rate, it also measures increase or decrease in debtors relative to annual billed revenue. The norm is 95%, in 2018/2019 financial year the collection rate was 62% and it decreased to 60% in 2019/2020 financial year. This ratio also indicates the effectiveness of the Credit Control and Revenue Management systems and policies.	60%	62%
Remuneration (Employee and councillors) to total expenditure: This ratio measures the extent of remuneration to total operating expenditure. The norm is between 25% and 40%. In 2018/2019 financial year the ratio was 38% and in 2019/2020 financial year it is 37% which is within the norm, and it indicates the efficiency and it indicates that the municipality was not overstaffed.	37%	38%
Distribution losses: Electricity/water: The municipality doesn't provide the water and electricity services that is why the ratio is 0%	0%	0%

15.6. LOANS BORROWINGS AND GRANT DEPENDENTS

The municipality does not have borrowings or loans. 86% of the budget is funded by grants.

15.7. EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT

The tables below present the municipalities operating revenue and operating expenditure.

Table 80 Operating Revenue

OPERATING REVENUE	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022
Operating Grants	175 820 694	223 385 998	194 693 000
Capital Grants	20 646 756	64 361 614	49 254 000
Own Revenue	27 059 483	24 468 833	28 334 840
Interest	4 675 157	2 549 776	3 113 626
Total	228 202 090	314 766 221	275 395 466

Table 81 Operating Expenditure

OPERATING EXPENDITURE	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022
Councillor allowance	13 025 998	13 878 096	15 335 000
Employees related costs	72 060 486	80 027 481	87 404 211
Contracted services	46 869 260	38 974 400	32 665 485
Finance charges	2 305 434	123 000	110 770
Material and supplies	5 335 201	3 750 000	1 503 512
Depreciation and assets impairment	24 471 443	28 396 307	30 846 371
Debt impairment	5 974 581	8 494 748	7 494 747
Transfers and subsidies	6 086 458	10 431 547	1 920 000
Other expenditure	50 892 758	43 429 027	35 881 971
Total	227 021 619	227 504 605	213 162 066

The municipality has the ability to meet its operational expenses over the next year indicated.

15.8. AUDITOR GENERALS AUDIT OPINION

Our Municipality received a clean audit for the financial year 2016/17, 2015/2016, 2014/15 and unqualified opinion in 2018/2019, for 2019/20 the municipality received. Auditor General has not issued audit opinion for 2020/2021 as they are still busy with the audit of Umhlabuyalingana Municipality.

A table summarizing the AG opinion, responses and actions (AG-Action Plan) that the municipality will undertake to address them is attached as an annexure.

15.9. MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT SWOT

Table 82 Financial Viability and Management SWOT

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
<p>Municipality have a Sound financial Management</p> <p>Effective financial management system for records keeping for a municipality including implementation of MSCOA</p>	<p>The municipality is grant reliant or grant dependent</p> <p>Lack of adequate monitoring of implementation plans and internal process and procedures for effective utilization of developed systems</p>
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
<p>The municipality have a room to increase or enhance own generated revenue through identified revenue streams</p> <p>The municipality will have a standardized reporting format which will be understood at a provincial and national level.</p>	<p>Withholding of conditional grants by national department will result to no service delivery.</p> <p>Non- compliance with MSCOA which could result in no transfer on equitable share to the municipality as per the legislated date.</p>

16. GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

16.1. BATHO PELE POLICY AND PROCEDURE MANUAL, SERVICE DELIVERY CHARTER AND STANDARDS AND SERVICE DELIVERY IMPROVEMENT PLAN

The municipality has and adopted Batho Pele Policy and Procedure Manual (June 2019) and a Service Delivery Charter and Standards (June 2020) and will be reviewed in June 2021 for 2021/2022 financial year. The municipality will develop the Service Delivery Improvement Plan with the assistance from KZN COGTA in July 2021.

The Municipality has identified service(s) to be improved (maximum 3) and will be implemented in the 21/22 Financial Year as per KZN Cabinet resolution.

- Refuse removal
- Construction/Maintenance of access Roads
- Construction/Maintenance of Community Facilities

Batho Pele Principles

As the service-oriented public entity, the Council of Umhlabuyalingana Municipality adopted the Customer Care Policy (June 2020), to ensure that all staff upholds the ethos of Batho Pele. This policy applies to all staff and managers in all departments and sections, Ward Councillors and Ward Committee members within Umhlabuyalingana Municipality.

Purpose and Objectives of the Batho Pele Policy

- To provide quality service to all stakeholders interacting with the Municipality – the public, service providers, contractors, fellow staff members in every department and other government agencies.
- To ensure that customers are provided with the relevant information as and when is needed in the appropriate format.
- To ensure customer complaints are addressed promptly, timeously and to the full satisfaction of the client.
- To ensure that customers, both internal and external to the Municipality receive a consistent and fair treatment at all times.
- To reduce financial and time costs incurred arising from poor customer service due to repeat calls from and to customers.
- To equip our staff with knowledge and competencies to continuously enhance the service standards according to changing customer needs.
- Complaints registers and suggestion boxes are available in all municipal offices and services centres. The policy contains service standards which all council employees in all departments [including Senior Managers] should adhere to.

Umhlabuyalingana Service Standards

All council employees in all departments [including Senior Managers] should adhere to the following customer service standards:

- Acknowledge receipt of enquiries within 3 working days and respond within 10 working days
- Acknowledge 100% of enquiry emails within one working day.
- Acknowledge receipt of formal complaints within three working days and respond within 25 Working days.
- Answer 90% of telephone calls across the council within 15 seconds.
- Provide information, where possible, about services in languages other than IsiZulu, English, or sign.
- Show empathy when addressing any special needs of clients.
- Ensure, where necessary that all buildings are accessible for disabled people.
- Involve the community in the process of developing and enhancing our services – employ
- An outside-in approach as a basis for enhancing customer services
- Aim to provide a service that treats people fairly.
- Project a customer-friendly gesture at all times whether you are able to provide the
- Necessary service standards to the client or not.

16.2. THE STATUS AND PROGRESS WITH THE ROLL-OUT OF NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PROGRAMMES (INCLUDING OPERATION SUKUMA SAKHE, BATHO PELE, EPWP, etc)

The uMhlabuyalingana LTT (OSS) is well constituted at local level however at beginning of the term war room at ward level were not all established. The status quo has changed for better all war rooms were established and their functionality are as follows; 5 poorly functional, 11 functional and 2 full functional. All our ward committees are fully functional. The LTT Executive Committee has visited all 18 wards with an aim of reconfirming WTT.

Operation Sukuma Sakhe

Operation Sukuma Sakhe has a 'whole of Government approach' as its philosophical basis. It spells out every initiative and how it links to initiatives being implemented by the different sector departments and the spheres of government, therefore delivery of services is required through partnership with community, stakeholders and government.

Operation Sukuma Sakhe is a continuous interaction between Government and the community to come together to achieve the 12 National Outcomes. It encourages social mobilization where communities have a role, as well as delivery of government services in a more integrated way. Government has structured programs which need to get as deep as to the level of the people we are serving. The new command has been introduced by the disaster management act known as local command centre, our LTT is actively invoice.

The Umhlabuyalingana Sukuma Sakhe comprises of the following departments:

- Department of Sport and Recreation
- Department of Health
- Department of Education
- Department of Social Development
- Department of Transport
- Department of Home affairs
- SASSA
- Non Profit Organizations
- KwaNgwanase and Mbazwana S.A.P.S
- Umhlabuyalingana Municipality
- Office of the Premier (Youth Ambassadors)
- CDW's

Umhlabuyalingana Sukuma Sakhe was established in 2011 and has monthly meetings. The municipality supported Operation Sukuma Sakhe Structure and provide with deploying more staff who will work at ward level (municipal ward ambassadors). In the meetings we discuss challenges facing communities in each ward and devise multi sectorial responses to assist members of our community. The programme assists in aligning government projects and efforts and in reducing wastage of resources. We have also participating in the new phenomenon called DDM as it enhances the service delivery (one budget).

Expanded Public Works Programmes

Summary of Extended Public Works Programme (EPWP):

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality is one of the municipalities within UMkhanyakude District Municipality that has been identified as the Presidential poverty node. This is due to the fact that it is one of the municipalities that falls within a deprivation trap which is characterized by triple challenge, namely, poverty; unemployment; and inequality. The Extended Public Works Programme (EPWP) has been therefore identified as one of the main responses to the above challenges. This programme became one of the resolutions of the June 2003 Growth and Development Summit (GDS), which is guided by the Ministerial Determination: Code of Good Practice and Basic Conditions of Employment Act for EPWP projects.

The positive impacts of the extended public works programme at Umhlabuyalingana would reflect through reduced unemployment rate; increased income rate; reduced poverty level; improved social stability by mobilizing the unemployed in productive activities; and improved quality of life for EPWP beneficiaries. The positive impacts of the EPWP include the following:

- Poverty Alleviation;
- Employment;
- Gender inequality;
- Resource Efficiency

- Clean business environment; and
- Reduced indigent register

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality, Environment and Culture; Infrastructure; Social; and Housing Sectors remain the main mechanisms that lead to active participation of the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP). The municipality is trying to engage on efficient implementation of the programme through a conditional grant that was received from the National Department of Public Works. In total, the amount received from the Public Works for 2016/ 17 financial circle amounts to (R1, 294 000.00).

Within the first quarter, the direct expenses incurred by the municipality for salaries of the EPWP employees through equitable share amounted to (R861, 700, 00). At the end of August, the first phase EPWP grant was received and amounted to (R518 000, 00); In total, the first quarter expenditure amounted to R1 379 700, 00 (This is inclusive of EPWP grant and Equitable Share) This budget only catered for 112 EPWP employees of the environmental sector; and the 107 EPWP employees of the Social sector that have been appointed by the Community Services department. 247 Beach monitoring work opportunities were also created through the equitable Share budget. Above these, the EPWP work opportunities were created through other stakeholders that directly control their budget and those included (E-KZN Wild Life through the Land Care programme; and Provincial and national Department of Tourism through the Tourism buddies programme; and ISimangaliso Wetland Park). Summary of the programme implementation status-quo reflects below.

16.3. ESTABLISHMENT OF DISTRICT IGR

The Provincial Department of COGTA provided grant funding to support Umkhanyakude family of municipalities in strengthening their IGR functions. Necessary forums required to facilitate IGR have been established and terms of reference to facilitate smooth operations for these forums have been developed. There has been an improvement on the sitting of the forums, however dates of IGR meetings are incorporated in the District Events Calendar. The council took a resolution that all IGR reports will be tabled to Council on quarterly basis starting from this financial year.

Protocol Agreements were signed by all the Mayors and Municipal Managers in October 2016. Technical Forum and Sub Committee are meeting frequently.

Local municipalities have appointed IGR Champions to strengthen communication.

16.3.1. PARTICIPATION IN THE PROVINCIAL FORUMS

The municipality participates in the Provincial Forums and the municipal manager participates in the Munimec. The municipality also participates in the Mayors, Speakers and CFOs Forums which sits quarterly.

16.3.2. DEDICATED IGR-OFFICIAL

The municipality appointed the Public Relation Officer as an IGR Official. The Public Relations Officer attends all the related IGR meetings and report back to the Accounting Officer.

16.4. STATUS OF THE FUNCTIONALITY OF WARD COMMITTEES

Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipality has embraced and enrolled the government initiative of ward committees to ensure that service delivery is effective in all the wards. These structures are all fully functional. The ward committees meet on a monthly basis. The ward committee and sectoral reports are submitted to the Office of the Speaker on monthly basis. KZN COGTA verifies the functionality of ward committees on quarterly basis.

16.5. COMPOSITION OF WARD COMMITTEES

The ward Councillor is the chairperson of the committee, the ward committee consist of not more than ten persons.

When the ward committees were formed the following was taken into consideration, the need for women to be equitably presented in a ward committee and for a diversity of interests in the ward to be represented.

Gender equity was also prioritized by ensuring that there is an even spread of men and women in a ward committee.

16.5.1. FUNCTIONS OF WARD COMMITTEE

Following are the Functions and powers of Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipal Ward Committees through the municipal policy in line with the provisions of Section 59 of the Municipal Systems Act.

Powers delegated in terms of the adopted policy are as follows:

- To serve as an official specialized participatory structure in the municipality;
- To create formal unbiased communication channels as well as cooperative partnerships between the community and the council. This may be achieved as follows:
- Advise and make recommendations to the ward councillor on matters and policy affecting the ward;
- Assist the ward Councillor in identifying challenges and needs of residents;
- Disseminate information in the ward concerning municipal affairs such as the budget, integrated development planning, performance management system (PMS), service delivery options and municipal properties;
- Receive queries and complaints from residents concerning municipal service delivery, communicate it to council and provide feedback to the community on council's response;

- Ensure constructive and harmonious interaction between the municipality and community through the use and co-ordination of ward residents meetings and other community development forums; and Interact with other forums and organizations on matters affecting the ward.

To serve as a mobilizing agent for community action within the ward. This may be achieved as follows:

- Attending to all matters that affect and benefit the community;
- Acting in the best interest of the community;
- Ensure the active participation of the community in:
 - Service payment campaigns;
 - The integrated development planning process;
 - The municipality's budgetary process;
 - Decisions about the provision of municipal services; and
 - Decisions about by-laws.
- Decisions relating to implementation of Municipal Property Rates Act (MPRA)
- Delimitate and chair zonal meetings.

16.6. PARTICIPATION OF AMAKHOSI IN COUNCIL MEETINGS

Amakhosi do participate in Council Meetings in line with Section 81 of Municipal Structures Act. The circular sent by COGTA on the details of Traditional leaders who must participate in Municipal Councils in terms of schedule 3 (7) of the Traditional and Khoi-San Leadership Act, 2018 dated the 03/05/2021 has reference. The uMhlabuyalingana Municipality was allocated two Amakhosi who will sit in Umhlabuyalingana. There is an improvement in terms of the attendance of Amakhosi in Council meetings. The municipality has budgeted for traditional leader's sitting allowances and travelling expenses for financial year 2021/2022 and a schedule of meetings will be sent to the two (2) traditional authorities.

16.7. IDP STEERING COMMITTEE

The IDP Steering Committee/similar committee is established and functional (participation by HODs). The municipality has IDP Stakeholders Forum which sits quarterly where all governmental, Civic, Non-governmental organisations, etc. participates.

16.8. FUNCTIONALITY OF MANAGEMENT STRUCTURES

The management structures such as MANCO which sits on a monthly basis and Extended MANCO sits on a quarterly basis.

16.9. COUNCIL ADOPTED COMMUNICATION PLAN/STRATEGY

- The Communication Plan or Strategy was adopted in June 2017 and it is reviewed annually. The primary purpose of the strategy is to present mechanisms and guidelines for communication between internal and external environment of the municipality. It is further in the interest of the strategy that could be used in formulating the municipal policy on communication.
- Most importantly the strategy focuses or alludes to the number of intervention of programmes aimed at strengthening the communications between the stakeholders, strengthening the social responsibility of the municipality and further harmonizing the relationship that the municipality has with the community at large.
- In terms of chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act, the Municipalities are encouraged to strive for maximum participation of its citizens to its various programmes. Again the Promotion of Access to Information Act of 2000 further asserts the need for accessibility of the municipal information based on certain conditions as stipulated by the municipality. Furthermore, the white paper on local government defines developmental local government as government that is committed in working with its citizens. Undoubtedly the central focus of the abovementioned legislation revolves around the effective communication between the municipality and its constituencies.
- The Council of Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipality adopted the Communication Strategy and Communication Policy on 30 June 2017, and the Communication Strategy is reviewed annually.
- The following intervention measures and communication mechanisms have been deemed appropriate and necessary to improve and ensure effective external communications:
 - Newsletter - will be used to communicate the projects, programmes and development.
 - Suggestion boxes in all the municipal facilities
 - Local and National Newspaper - This medium will be used to communicate various messages that concerns the municipality especially service delivery.
 - Local and National Radio
 - Ward Community Meetings - This institution will be used effectively to promote maximum community participation in municipal affairs.
 - Public meetings (Izimbizo) - These meetings will be staged to provide a platform for the municipality to communicate the level of projects and programmes undertaken by council and further solicit input from communities and their (communities) buy-in thereof.
 - Annual Report - The annual report will be distributed to the stakeholders and community organizations that we have on our database and will be distributed to the community at large. This will also maximize the culture of community participation and access to information.
 - Website - Through this tool various stakeholders such as business community, foreign investors, NGO's and community at large will more access to information regarding the municipality and its area.

16.10. FUNCTIONALITY OF THE INTERNAL AUDIT

Section 165 of the MFMA No 56 of 2003, states that each municipality must have an internal audit unit. The internal audit unit must:

- (a) Prepare a risk-based audit plan and an internal audit program for each financial year;
- (b) Advise the accounting officer and report to the audit committee on the implementation of the internal audit plan and matters relating to:
- Internal audit
 - Internal controls
 - Accounting procedures and practices
 - Risk and risk management
 - Performance management and
 - Loss control
 - Compliance with the MFMA, the annual Division of Revenue Act and any other applicable legislation; and
- (c) Perform such other duties as may be assigned to it by the accounting officer.

The municipality re-appointed Ntshidi & Associates as Internal Auditors during 2020/2021 financial years and the next three years. Each financial year a risk based internal audit plan is prepared and approved by the Audit Committee. The Internal Audit Activity reports to the Performance and Audit Committee on the implementation of the risk based internal audit plan and matters relating to, internal audit, internal controls, accounting procedures and practises, risk and risk management, performance management, loss control and compliance with the relevant legislations.

16.11. Performance of Audit Committee/Performance Audit Committee

Section 166 (1) of the MFMA No. 56 of 2003 require each municipality and each entity to have an audit committee.

The Municipality considered appropriate in terms of economy, efficiency and effectiveness to consolidate the functions of the aforementioned committees and establish a Performance and Audit Committee (PAC). The Umhlabyalingana Municipality's PAC consists of five independent members with appropriate experience in the field of Auditing, Local Government Finance, and Administration. Legal and Performance Management System. In terms of its approved Terms of Reference, Charter, the Performance and Audit Committee is required to meet at least four times a year.

The PAC is an advisory committee appointed by Council in November independent 2017 to create a channel of communication between Council, management and the auditors both internal and external. It provides a forum for discussing accounting practices, business risk control issues and performance management. This Committee reports directly to Council.

The primary objective of this committee is to advise the municipal Council, the political office – bearers, the accounting officer and the management staff of the municipality on matters relating to:

- Internal financial control
- The Safeguarding of assets

- The maintenance of an adequate control environment and systems of internal control
- The successful implementation of the council's risk management Strategy and effective operation of risk management processes
- The preparation of accurate financial reporting in compliance with all legal requirements and accounting policies and standards
- Effective corporate governance
- The effectiveness of the municipality's performance management system in ensuring the achievements of objectives set as per the Municipality's IDP.
- Any other issues referred to it by the municipality.
- The detailed Internal Audit Charter which clearly defined the roles and responsibilities, composition of the committee as well as meetings has been adopted.

Table 83 Performance and Audit Committee Members

MEMBERS OF THE PERFORMANCE AND AUDIT COMMITTEE
Mr Z Zulu – PAC Chairperson
Mr L Hlengwa – AC Chairperson
Mr M Simelane – PAC Member
Miss S Gertz – PAC Member
Mr B Mabika – PAC Member

16.12. ENTERPRISE RISK MANAGEMENT

16.12.1. Risk Management Committee

The municipality has established a Risk and Compliance Unit and is fully capacitated as Manager Risk and Compliance has been appointed. The risk management activities are currently performed by the Risk and Compliance Manager. There is a functional Enterprise Risk Management and the municipality has recently appointed the independent and external chairperson of the RMC in 03 February 2020. The risk register is in place and reporting to RMC on quarterly basis. The Risk assessment was conducted for 2020/2021 financial year with the help of Provincial Treasury and a Risk Register has been developed and this activity will be implemented during 2020/21 financial year. The municipality is planning to conduct risk assessment for 2021/2022 financial year during the month of June 2021. The Municipality has reviewed the Risk Management Policy and Strategy, Enterprise Risk Management Framework and Fraud Prevention and Anti-Corruption Strategy and policy and has been approved by Council.

Table 84 Risk Management Members

MEMBERS OF THE RISK MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE	
Mr ED Sithole - Chairperson	
Mrs NP Gamede - Municipal Manager	
Ms NVF Msane – Director Corporate Services	
Mr NPE Myeni – Chief Financial Officer	
Mr S Zikhali – Acting Director PLID	
Mr ST Shange – Director Community Services	
Mr NM Mthembu – IDP Manager	
Mr NJ Mpontshane – PMS Manager	
Ms K Bhengu – Internal Audit Manager	
Mrs TP Nhlenyama – Risk and Compliance Manager	

16.12.2. Risk Register

The Risk Register such as, operational risks, Fraud Risks, IT Risks, Strategic Risks and COVID 19 Risks are monitored quarterly by Manager Risk and Compliance as well as Internal Auditors. The Risk Committee has been appointed and in terms of its Terms of reference the Committee is supposed to sit quarterly. The RMC is now functional. The committee consist of All HODs, Independent & external chairperson, Risk and Compliance manager, PMS Manager, IDP Manager, Internal Audit Manager and Departmental Champions as standard invitees.

16.13. Comprehensive List of Council Adopted Policies

Table 85 Council Adopted Policies

No.	Policy Name	Approved By Council
1.	Sexual Harassment Policy	30/09/2014
2.	Placement Policy	30/09/2014
3.	Acting Allowance Policy	25/04/2019
4.	Drugs and Alcohol Abuse at workplace Policy	13/12/2018
5.	In-service training Policy	25/04/2019
6.	Remuneration and Increase policy	30/05/2019
7.	Training and Development Policy	
8.	Employee Assistance Programme Policy	10/12/2014
9.	Subsistence and Travelling Policy	28/07/2016
10.	Termination of Service Policy	30/03/2015
11.	OPMS Framework, IPMS Policy and Standard Operating Procedure	30/03/2015
12.	Reviewed Press and Media Policy	30/06/2015
13.	Leave of Absence Policy	
14.	Time and Attendance Policy	23/05/2016
15.	Disciplinary and Procedure Policy	

No.	Policy Name	Approved By Council
16.	Benefits and Allowance Policy	28/06/2018
17.	Occupational Health and Safety	28/06/2018
18.	Employment Equity Policy	22/01/2018
19.	Employment Practice Policy	31/06/2016
20.	Overtime Policy	27/11/2017
21.	Chronic Illness Policy	28/08/2015
22.	Telephone Usage and Cellphone Management Policy	30/05/2019
23.	Home Owners Policy	06/10/2015
24.	Disciplinary Code Policy and Procedure	06/10/2015
25.	Employment Equity Policy	18/12/2015
26.	Records Management Policy	13/12/2019
27.	Risk Management Strategy and Policy	30/09/2020
28.	Enterprise Risk Management Framework Policy	29/09/2017
29.	Fraud Prevention and Anti-Corruption Strategy and Policy	30/09/2020

16.14. COUNCIL ADOPTED SECTOR PLANS

Table 86 Council Adopted Sector Plans

No.	Sector Plan	Completed Y/N	Adopted Y/N	Date of Next Review
1.	Spatial Development Framework	Yes	Yes	2021/2022
2.	Disaster Management Plan	Yes	Yes	2021/2022
3.	LED Strategy	Yes	Yes	2021/2022
4.	Tourism Strategy	Yes	Yes	2021/2022
5.	Housing Sector Plan	Yes	Yes	2021/2022
6.	Financial Plan	Yes	Yes	2021/2022
7.	Integrated Waste Management Plan	Yes	Yes	2021/2022
8.	Community Safety Plan	Yes	Yes	2021/2022
	Integrated Transport Plan	Yes	Yes	2021/2022

16.15. COUNCIL APPROVED FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT POLICIES

The purpose of financial policies is to provide a sound financial environment to manage the financial affairs of the municipality. The following are the key budget related policies: -

Table 87 Council Approved Financial Management Policies

No.	Policy Name	In Place Yes/No	Approved By Council	Council Resolution
1.	Tariffs Policy	Yes	Yes	May 2020
2.	Rates Policy	Yes	Yes	
3.	Indigent Policy	Yes	Yes	
4.	Budget Policy	Yes	Yes	
5.	Asset Management Policy	Yes	Yes	
6.	Supply Chain Management Policy	Yes	Yes	
7.	Subsistence and Travel Policy	Yes	Yes	
8.	Credit Control & Debt Collection Policy	Yes	Yes	

16.16. Council Adopted and Promulgated Bylaws

The Council has adopted and promulgated all bylaws in terms of schedule 4B and 5B of the Constitution.

Table 88 Council Adopted Bylaws

No	By Law Name	Approved By Council	Date of Approval
1.	Disaster Management Bylaw	Yes	May 2018
2.	Nuisance Bylaw	Yes	Still to be approved
3.	Animal Pounds Bylaw	Yes	Still to be approved
4.	Property Rates Bylaw	Yes	Still to be approved
5.	Informal Trading Bylaw	Yes	December 2015
6.	Business Licensing Bylaw	Yes	December 2015

16.17. Municipal Bid Committees

The municipality has established fully functional Bid Committees and are as follows:

➤ Bid Specification

1. Mrs. NP Mkhabela – Deputy CFO
2. Miss SF Ndlazi – Library Manager
3. Mr. S Dlamini – Assets Management Officer
4. Mr. NM Mthembu – IDP Manager
5. Mrs. TL Masinga - Technician

➤ **Bid Evaluation; and**

1. Mr. M Ngubane – Payroll Officer
2. Mrs. X Khumalo – Budget & Reporting Officer
3. Mr. NM Mthembu – SCM Manager
4. Mr. S Zikhali – Deputy Director Technical Services
5. Mr. DN Mthembu – Expenditure Clerk
6. Mr. PN Gumede – Building Inspector

➤ **Bid Adjudication**

Mr. NPE Myeni – Chief Financial Officer
Mrs. FS Msabala – Acting Director PLID
Mr. S Mhlongo – SCM Officer
Mr. TS Mkhabela- Deputy Director Corporate Services
Mr. ST Shange – Director Community Services
Miss NVF Msane – Director Corporate Services

The Bid Committee has a standing schedule of meetings and they meet according to their schedule.

16.18. Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC)

The MPAC is a committee of the municipal council, appointed in accordance with section 79 of the Structures Act. The main purpose of the MPAC is to exercise oversight over the executive functionaries of council and to ensure good governance in the municipality. This also includes oversight over municipal entity. This committee sits and is functional however when there are clashes in meeting dates (as per approved municipal calendar) it does not sit.

The MPAC may engage directly with the public and consider public comments when received and will be entitled to request for documents or evidence from the Accounting Officer of a municipality or municipal entity.

The primary functions of the Municipal Public Accounts Committees are as follows:

- To consider and evaluate the content of the Annual Report and to make recommendations to Council when adopting an oversight report on the Annual Report;
- In order to assist with the conclusion of matters that may not be finalized, information relating to past recommendations made on the Annual Report, must also be reviewed. This relates to current in-year reports, including the quarterly, mid-year and Annual Reports;
- To examine the financial statements and audit reports of the municipality and municipal entities, and in doing so, the committee must consider improvements from previous statements and reports and must evaluate the extent to which the Audit Committee's and the Auditor General's recommendations have been implemented;
- To promote good governance, transparency and accountability on the use of municipal resources;
- To recommend or undertake any investigation in its area of responsibility, after reviewing any investigation report already undertaken by the municipality or the Audit Committee; and
- To perform any other functions assigned to it through a resolution of Council within its area of responsibility.

The MPAC reports to Council, at least quarterly, on the activities of the Committee which includes a report detailing its activities of the preceding and current financial years, the number of meetings held, the membership of the committee and key resolutions taken in the annual report.

Table 89 MPAC Members

MEMBERS OF THE MPAC	GENDER	AFFILIATION
Cllr S.P.Mthethwa	Male (Chairperson)	ANC
Cllr B.C. Zikhali	Male (Committee member)	AIC
Cllr S.G.Nxumalo	Male (Committee member)	IFP
Cllr M.J.Mthembu	Male (Committee member)	IFP
Cllr N.C.Mdletshe	Male (Committee member)	ANC
Cllr K.O.Tembe	Male (Committee member)	ANC

16.19. PORTFOLIO COMMITTEES

All the portfolio committees are properly constituted, represented and functional. The municipality has 4 Portfolio Committees that meet on a monthly basis and these are:

- Finance Portfolio Committee,
- Portfolio Committee,
- Community Services Portfolio Committee
- Human Resources Portfolio Committee.

16.20. GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION SWOT ANALYSIS

Table 90 Good Governance and Public Participation SWOT

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
<p>Adopted and Council Approved IDP</p> <p>Council approved OPMS Framework and IPMS Policy</p> <p>Full cascading of PMS</p> <p>Proper assessment of Audit Performance Committee by council</p> <p>Proper assessment of Internal Audit by Audit Committee</p> <p>Action Plan addressing gaps identified in the IDP Assessment by COGTA</p>	<p>Poor oversight responsibility</p> <p>Poor/Slow process of cascading Individual Performance Management Policy to Lower Level Staff other than HODs</p> <p>Gaps identified in the IDP Assessment by COGTA (MEC)</p>

OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
Co-operative and willing/collaborative political and administrative leadership	Non-Co-operative and unwilling/non-collaborative political and administrative leadership
Council approved Audit Performance Committee Charter	Non adoption of OPMS Framework/IPMS Policy by Council
Council approved Internal Audit Charter and Audit Coverage Plan	Failure to approve charters by Council
Development of an action plan to address gaps	Failure to approve credible Internal Audit Report
	Non adoption of IDP

16.21. WARD BASED PLANS

The municipality has undertaken ward based planning. All ward committees have submitted their plans and priorities are outlined in the ward based plans and are catered for in the IDP projects. All plans are in the IDP 2017-2022. The IDP section has incorporated all ward plans. There is alignment between the ward based plans and the IDP.

16.22. LAND USE MANAGEMENT

The municipality has not established a Municipal Planning Tribunal (MTP/JMPT). A Joint MPT has been adopted by Umhlabuyalingana Council and the District alongside the LMs has established a JMPT. The JMPT however is still not functional due to some administrative issues.

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality has complied with SPLUMA Regulation 14 and a Municipal Planning Authorised Officer has been appointed by the municipality. The municipality has not yet resolved the Appeal Authority.

The municipality has amended the delegations for KZNPD to SPLUMA Bylaws and the applications been categorized.

The SPLUMA Bylaws have been adopted and the SPLUMA Bylaws have been gazetted.

The municipality is also currently finalising its wall to wall scheme, it is expected that the scheme will be adopted in the first quarter.

16.23. KEY CHALLENGES AND SWOT ANALYSIS

The situational analysis is addressed in the Cross Cutting Interventions Situational Analysis. There is a clear explanation of each key challenge and intervention by the municipality. All key challenges

provided in the KPA-SWOT analysis are derived from the status quo. This new generation IDP has taken into account the performance from previous year and corrective measures are included in the IDP.

Key Challenges, Goals and Objectives

Table 91 Key Challenges

Key challenge	Not all people within the Municipal area has access to clean drinking water
Description	<p>Government policies require that all people are entitled to clean drinking water on a continuous basis, at least to an RDP level of service. This means that a person must be able to every day obtain clean drinking water within a distance of 200m from their homestead.</p> <p>At the moment this is not being achieved within the greater part of the uMhlabuyalingana LM. Even where this is achieved, people are not always aware how the water gets to them and does not always use water in a responsible manner and wastages do occur.</p> <p>Some areas, such as significant nodes in which commercial activities can thrive, requires a full level of water service, i.e. water through house connections. This will further boost economic and residential development within these areas.</p>
Goal	All people within the Municipal area have access to clean drinking water
Objectives	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Full level of service in identified prioritized nodes and RDP level of service in rural areas 2. Water awareness and conservation programmes
Spatial Interventions	The full Municipal Area.
Key challenge	Not all people within the municipal area have access to sanitation facilities
Description	<p>Government policies require that all people are entitled to appropriate sanitation facilities, at least to an RDP level of service. This means every household must be supplied with at least a ventilated improved pit latrine (VIP) At the moment this is not being achieved within the greater part of the uMhlabuyalingana LM. Where no appropriate sanitation facilities are provided, particularly where people are more densely settled, this could result in outbreaks of disease, such as cholera.</p> <p>People need to, in general, be educated in health and hygiene so as to minimize the risks of such outbreaks. In denser settled areas, such as settlement nodes, appropriate sanitation facilities must be provided, to prevent health and environmental risks.</p>
Goal	All people within the Municipal area has access to sanitation facilities
Objectives	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Full level of service in identified prioritized nodes and RDP level of service in rural areas 2. Health and hygiene education to all communities re-sanitation
Spatial Interventions	The full Municipal Area.
Key challenge	There are no formal registered cemeteries within the Municipal area
	Currently there is significant densification of settlements occurring in a number of places with the Municipal area. This is particularly evident at Manguzi, Mbazwana, and between Mboza and Sikhemelele. The traditional manner of burial of deceased loved ones at the homesteads is becoming increasingly problematic due to limited space. This practice increases the health risks, as this may result in contamination of the groundwater.
Goal	All people residing in nodes and denser settled areas or corridors have access to cemeteries
Objectives	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Identify suitable land for cemetery purposes in relatively close proximity to Manguzi, Sikhemelele and Mbazwana 2. Establish sub-regional cemetery facilities in the identified suitable locations
Spatial Interventions	Identify areas in close proximity to Manguzi, Sikhemelele and Mbazwana.

Key challenge	<p>Poor waste management</p> <p>Widespread littering with limited re-use and recycling of solid waste</p>
Description	<p>Waste Management in essence comprises of 3 components, namely (1) solid waste collection, (2) solid waste disposal, and (3) education relating to waste generation, reduction, recycling and reuse.</p> <p>The lack of waste management is clearly evident in the extensive visible litter along the majority of all roads and denser settlements.</p> <p>There are no registered landfill sites or transfer stations towards which waste can be disposed of. Waste collection is only in place in isolated areas and such waste is then disposed of at illegal locations. This could lead increased health and environmental risks. Further, visible waste in towns and nodes could lead to investment opportunities being lost. It also affects the tourism market adversely.</p>
Goal	Effective and efficient waste management
Objectives	<p>Identify and evaluate alternative waste disposal methods for land uses in:</p> <p>identified prioritized zones, and Rural areas</p> <p>Establish appropriate landfill sites for waste disposal and/or waste transfer stations</p>
Spatial Interventions	The full Municipal Area.
Key challenge	Poor critical road linkages
Description	<p>An efficient and effective road network enables people and goods to traverse to and from all areas within the Municipal area. It opens up development opportunities which could lead to economic growth and associated job creation.</p> <p>Poor critical road linkages, which includes the non-existence of critical linkages and existing roads that are in poor to inaccessible condition, have been identified within the uMhlabuyalingana LM:</p> <p>Poorly maintained existing gravel road between Madonela and Sikhemelele. Significant denser settlement occurs all along this road, which runs in close proximity and parallel to the Pongola River and its rich flood plains. Intensive agriculture, mainly subsistence, occurs along the river and the road. In heavy rains, this road is nearly impassable. What is also important to note is that this settlement corridor joins up with the P522 provincial main road between Ingwavuma and Manguzi. At this juncture, the urban characterized settlement of Sikhemelele has developed over time. Sikhemelele settlement, as well as the Mboza to Sikhemelele Corridor, is the most densely settled area within the uMhlabuyalingana LM;</p> <p>The existing road linkages between Madonela and Tshongwe are poor and do not support a direct primary route from Tshongwe through the agricultural development corridor leading to Sikhemelele. This is considered very important link, since it will provide an alternative south-north route, from Hluhluwe, within the uMhlabuyalingana Municipality. This route is deemed more economical for the conveyance of fresh goods and value-added products from the identified agricultural corridor to the major markets of Richards Bay and Durban</p> <p>The east-west road linkages are primarily located in the north (P522 Main Road linking Ingwavuma with Manguzi) and in the south (P444 and P447 linking Mbazwana with Mkhuze) of the uMhlabuyalingana Municipal Area). The east-west road linkages in the central western part of the Municipal area exist only as a local road (essentially a track). In order to contribute towards a road network that is both effective and efficient – particularly in light of the recommended upgrade of the</p>

	<p>Madonela – Sikhemelele road – it is recommended that the road between Hlazane to Manaba to Mseleni be upgraded, functioning as an additional east-west centrally located link;</p> <p>In order to expose the unique environment along the Municipality's east coast, which is administered by Isimangaliso Trust, to a broader audience which will result in further tourism –related development, the road from Mbazwana , pass Lake Sibaya on its eastern shore, through Manzengwenya, to Manguzi need be upgraded and made freely accessible to the public.</p> <p>Upgrade the road from the State Forest Road north of Jikijela Node inland to Manzengwenya. This will provide an improved west-east link to the coastal areas.</p>
Goal	A well-developed road network, improving accessibility
Objectives	<p>Upgrade the existing gravel road between Madonela and Sikhemelele to a blacktop road</p> <p>Develop a blacktop road between Tshongwe and Madonela</p> <p>Upgrade the road between Hlazane and Manaba</p> <p>Upgrade the road between Manaba and Mseleni</p> <p>Upgrade of the road from Mbazwana , pass Lake Sibaya on its eastern shore, through Manzengwenya, to Manguzi</p> <p>Upgrade the road from the State Forest Road north of Jikijela Node inland to Manzengwenya</p>
Spatial Interventions	See Map 41 (Proposed New Roads and Road Upgrades) and 42 (Desired Road Network).
Key challenge	Poor maintenance of existing roads
Description	Most of the gravel roads within the uMhlabuyalingana Municipal Area are in poor condition and inaccessible on occasions, especially after heavy rains. This impacts on the free movements of goods and people on the one hand and results in increased operating costs to the road users. Further, road safety conditions are adversely affected.
Goal	A well maintained road network, improving accessibility
Objectives	Participate in the Review of the Road Maintenance Plans of Sanral, DoT and DM in order to ensure full alignment with the SDF
Spatial Interventions	See Map 41 (Proposed New Roads and Road Upgrades) and 42 (Desired Road Network).
Key challenge	Nodes and corridors are not attracting (1) sufficient investment and (2) people from rural areas

Description	<p>Whilst growth is evident in nodes such as Manguzi, Mbazwana, Thengane and Sikhemelele, such growth seems to be ad hoc and laissez faire, in the absence of clear land use management. Problems, amongst others, that exacerbate nodal growth – particularly in these larger nodes – are:</p> <p>Poor land use management resulting in undesirable urban form and unavailability of appropriately located vacant land;</p> <p>Visually unappealing street- and townscapes, exacerbated by large-scale littering;</p> <p>Severe shortage of accommodation units, as well as higher-density residential even;</p> <p>Non-formal status of towns in which land administration and management is not taking place by the Municipality;</p> <p>Lack of sufficient social facilities such as sport grounds; and</p> <p>Unreliability of services such as water, sanitation, electricity and solid waste disposal.</p> <p>An agricultural corridor has been identified between Madonela in the south-west of the Municipality and Bhekabantu in the north-west, along the Pongola River. The Pongola Floodplains provide rich fertile land for agricultural production. Communities have settled in this corridor primarily to have access to these fertile floodplains to conduct subsistence farming. At this stage agricultural support is limited and no up-stream agri-processing is taking place. Investment in the latter, amongst others, can stimulate agricultural development in this corridor.</p> <p>Tourism corridors have also been identified. In these corridors appropriate tourism related developments and developments focused on the needs of tourists need to be promoted.</p>
Goal	Identified, prioritized Nodes and corridors that attract public / private investment, as well as people from areas that have limited or no economic potential
Objectives	<p>Focus on the following nodes: Manguzi, Mbazwana, Sikhemelele, Mseleni, Mboza, Phelendaba, Eicabazini, Tshongwe, Hlazane and Manaba.</p> <p>Focus on the following corridors: Madonela to Bhekabantu Agricultural Corridor, Thengane to Manguzi Settlement Corridor, Mabaso to Mseleni Settlement Corridor, Mbazwana to Sodwana Primary Tourism Corridor, Mbazwana to Manzengwenya Primary Tourism Corridor and Manguzi to Khosi Bay Primary Tourism Corridor.</p> <p>Provision of reliable bulk & reticulation services (e.g. water, electricity, roads, sewage disposal, waste removal and telecommunication services), including adequate maintenance thereof, to all identified, prioritized nodes and corridors</p> <p>Ensure that the Municipality is capacitated to process all statutory development applications in an effective and efficient manner complying with maximum time frames as set out in planning and development legislation</p>
Spatial Interventions	See Maps 43 and 44 – depicting proposed prioritized Nodes and Corridors.
Key challenge	Poor public transport facilities
Description	<p>Public transport facilities require facilities for operators and passengers. This includes bus/taxi terminals (at denser settled nodes), passenger shelters and lay by facilities, along primary roads.</p> <p>Currently, passenger shelters and layby facilities are provided on the N22 National Road only, whilst the bus/taxi terminals in existence at Mbazwana and Manguzi are inadequate.</p>

	No other suitable and appropriate public transport facilities exist within the uMhlabuyalingana Municipal area, although the majority of the commuters within the Municipal area are reliant on public transport for accessing work, residences and other facilities.
Goal	Functional and efficient public transport system (minibus taxis and busses)
Objectives	Functional and efficient public transport system (minibus taxis and busses) Facilitate the provision of taxi and bus stops and shelters along prioritised transport routes (including within identified nodes and corridors)
Spatial Interventions	The full Municipal Area.
Key challenge	Inadequate provisioning of social services and facilities in identified, prioritized nodes and corridors
Description	Sustainable human settlements are settlements or nodes where people have access to full range of social facilities, decent housing in close proximity to workplaces and places of recreation, in a safe and healthy environment. Each of the identified, prioritized nodes will require the preparation of a Nodal Framework Plan which needs to investigate town function, form and role. It needs to identify key challenges and need to propose interventions to address these. In the same manner, Corridor Framework Plans need to be prepared and implemented for the identified and prioritized corridors.
Goal	Nodes and corridors in which a suitable range of Social services and facilities (schools, crèches, sportfields, libraries, community halls, clinics, hospitals, etc.) are provided and maintained
Objectives	Prepare and Implement a Nodal Framework Plan for each identified prioritised node Prepare and Implement a Corridor Framework Plan for each identified prioritised node
Spatial Interventions	In identified, prioritised Nodes and Corridors – see Maps 43 and 44.
Key challenge	Supply of formal housing in Manguzi and Mbazwana not meeting demand
Description	There is a dire shortage of available serviced residential erven in both Manguzi and Mbazwana. This is clearly evident in the number of Umuzis where single bedroom structures have been developed and which is being rented out. Residential settlement patterns in both Manguzi and Mbazwana are low density and dispersed. In Mbazwana an area has, however, been developed for low cost housing where the settlement pattern is more dense and a formal planned township layout has been affected. Further similar areas need to be identified within the urban node of Mbazwana for such similar development. In Manguzi, no formal housing development has taken place on formal, planned township layouts. There is a drastic need for land to be identified for such purposes.
Goal	Adequate provision of formal housing in all identified and prioritised nodes - in particular Manguzi and Mbazwana - to meet demand
Objectives	Identify suitable land, based on a set of suitable criteria for the provisioning of formal housing within the identified prioritised nodes

Spatial Interventions	In identified, prioritised Nodes and Corridors – see Maps 43 and 44.
-----------------------	--

Economic Development

Key challenge	Tourism potential of the natural and cultural assets are not being fully realised
Description	<p>Tourism is an important sector in the uMhlabyalingana LM. The municipality contains both nature based assets and cultural assets which form integral tourism attractions within the municipality. Some eco-tourism opportunities have been realized with regard to nature based tourism and activities and include, inter alia:</p> <p>Snorkeling at various places along the coast</p> <p>Dolphin viewing</p> <p>Turtle viewing</p> <p>Bird watching</p> <p>Most of the municipality's current tourism attractions in the municipality are based on nature based tourism activities which are concentrated on the coastline, of which most take place within the iSimangaliso Wetland Park or in the other nature and game reserves found within the municipality.</p> <p>The municipality does have culture and heritage assets which include, inter alia:</p> <p>Zulu Culture</p> <p>Tonga Culture</p> <p>Tonga Cultural Village</p> <p>Traditional fishing at Kosi Bay.</p> <p>Although the municipality has both natural and cultural assets and existing tourism activities, opportunities do exist to further develop these assets into major drawcards and diversify the nature based tourism activities so as to attract more tourists into the municipality. Additionally, there is a need to coordinate tourism stakeholders to ensure that challenges and opportunities are identified, and that tourism projects are implemented in an integrated manner.</p> <p>Given the sensitive nature of the municipality's natural assets, it is integral that all tourism developments and practices are undertaken in a sustainable manner to ensure that the municipality's natural assets are not harmed.</p>
Goal	Maximisation of tourism activities
Objectives	<p>Coordinate stakeholders into a Community Tourism Organisation (CTO) structure to identify</p> <p>Undertake a BR & E program in key tourism nodes of Sodwana and Kosi bay and emerging prioritised tourism nodes</p>
Goal	Diversified nature-based tourism activities
Objectives	Identify other further sustainable economic opportunities at existing tourism nodes

	<p>Package opportunities and attract and facilitate investment</p> <p>Identify and support adventure based tourism opportunities at suitable locations</p> <p>Identify and evaluate areas that have good culture and heritage tourism potential</p>
Goal	Sustainable tourism practices
Objectives	<p>Adopt the principles of the National Tourism Sector Strategy (NTSS) and incorporate into LM Bylaws</p> <p>Provide training to LM and CTO members on the NTSS Principles</p> <p>Capacitate the LM to support sustainable tourism practices within the tourism assets base</p>
Spatial Interventions	The full Municipal Area.
Key challenge	Agricultural and forestry potential of the municipal area are not being fully realised
Description	<p>uMhlabuyalingana LM contains areas that have good potential for agriculture and forestry production which are particularly found on the eastern edge of the municipality. However, these areas often show signs of degradation due to poor farming methods, uncontrolled overgrazing and the location of settlements on land that is more appropriate for agricultural land use as opposed to residential use. This also indicates that there is a need for agricultural practitioners to engage in sustainable agricultural practices so as to ensure that the quality of valuable agricultural land is not compromised and degradation is halted and prevented in future.</p> <p>The Makhathini Flats area in Northern KwaZulu-Natal is widely recognized for its good agricultural potential. A substantial proportion of the Makhathini Flats area falls within the uMhlabuyalingana LM and Jozini LM regions. A variety of activities and projects have been suggested to facilitate and stimulate agricultural production in the Makhathini Flats area, however this has not been fully realized, especially in uMhlabuyalingana LM region.</p> <p>Agriculture and forestry production in uMhlabuyalingana LM has been limited to a few types of crops, due to existing and emerging farmers having limited skills and/or access to enabling infrastructure to some extent. Opportunities have been identified for the diversification of agriculture and access to enabling infrastructure which will stimulate agricultural production as indicated in the uMhlabuyalingana's LED and Makhathini Integrated Development Master Plan.</p>
Goal	Agricultural and forestry sectors which are well-developed and diversified
Objectives	<p>Prepare and implement an Agricultural Development Plan focusing on those areas that have good agricultural potential</p> <p>Facilitate a joint venture that allows for agricultural development between Jozini and uMhlabuyalingana LMs along its shared boundary</p> <p>Expand and diversify the agricultural sector through intercropping promotion with local farmers into new activities such as bee keeping, traditional medicines, essential oils, pineapples, lala palms and organic beef (link to Agricultural Plan)</p> <p>Identify and evaluate commercial forestry, pineapple banana, cashew, groundnuts</p> <p>Facilitate access to extension services from DAEE to promote skills development and mentoring for emerging farmers (link to Agric Plan)</p>

Goal	Sustainable agricultural and forestry practices
Objectives	<p>Capacitate the LM on the application of DAEA sustainable agriculture guidelines in LM</p> <p>Partner with DAEA to provide training to existing and emerging farmers on the agricultural practice guideline parameters</p> <p>Rehabilitate degraded good potential agricultural land</p>
Goal	Increased access to supporting and enabling infrastructure for existing and emerging farmers
Objectives	Implement infrastructure and technology as per Agricultural Plan of the Makhathini Flats
Spatial Interventions	The full Municipal Area.
Key challenge	Limited value being added to natural / agricultural products produced within municipal area
Description	<p>The agriculture sector is one of the most important sectors within the uMhlabuyalingana LM. Value-added agriculture has the potential to increase returns on agricultural commodities that are produced and processed within a specific area. However, value-adding practices that would increase the value of primary agricultural commodities which are grown and cultivated in uMhlabuyalingana LM are absent or lacking. These practices occur in areas outside the municipality. For instance, the lala palm is grown within the municipality but sold outside the municipality where it is used by other craft workers for art and craft production.</p> <p>The lack of value-adding of agricultural products in the municipality's agriculture sector also limits the variety of more valuable perishable crops that uMhlabuyalingana LM can produce.</p>
Goal	Increased value adding activities in the agriculture sector
Objectives	1. Identify and evaluate agri-processing opportunities that will develop and enhance the agriculture sector
Spatial Interventions	In close proximity to all high potential agricultural land areas
Key challenge	Limited opportunities for SMMEs, resulting in brain drain
Description	There is an acknowledged outward migration of skilled and business minded persons from the local area, leaving a void in the existing small business sector in the LM. Small firms are not currently establishing themselves locally due to a perceived lack of business opportunities; difficulty in accessing suitable start-up infrastructure and a lack of available business support services (enterprise development) for business start-ups; and for existing SMMEs there is a lack of market access promotion programmes in place for continued support of the sector.
Goal	To support and encourage SMME development in LM
Objectives	<p>Develop SMME incubators</p> <p>Integrate SMMEs into the LM procurement policies</p> <p>Facilitate the establishment of a permanent SEDA office in LM</p> <p>Rollout of Umhlosinga Development Agency Small Business Support Programme in LM</p>

	Facilitate SMME and Co-operatives' access to markets and market information
Goal	A well-supported Informal Sector
Objectives	<p>Identify trading areas for informal trade close to commuting points at all identified prioritized nodes and corridors</p> <p>Provision of Infrastructure & Facilities at identified trading areas at all identified prioritized nodes and corridors</p>
Spatial Interventions	In identified, prioritised Nodes and Corridors – see Maps 43 and 44.
Key challenge	Low-income households dependent on the natural environment to sustain their livelihoods, resulting environmental degradation
Description	<p>In 2010, it was estimated that almost 80% of the working age population within the uMhlabuyalingana LM are dependent on consumption agriculture and social support grants or have lost hope of finding a job (Urban-Econ and Quantec 2012). This indicates that a significant proportion of the population is heavily dependent on the natural environment for the provision of ecosystem services to sustain their livelihoods as they have limited or no income. This includes services, such as clean water, fertile soils, medicinal plants, fish, and building materials.</p> <p>Within the LM, the growing population and increasing dependence on the natural environment for the provision of ecosystem services is resulting in the environmental degradation of the remaining natural areas, which reduces the ability of these ecosystems to provide ecosystem services.</p> <p>Given that most low-income households are dependent on the natural environment as they have limited or no alternatives to sustain their livelihoods, the only way in which the LM can reduce the rate and extent of environmental degradation is to provide these households with alternatives for meeting their basic needs. This includes for example, alternatives to harvesting edible plants, medicinal plants, fuelwood, and building materials from the wild.</p>
Goal	Low-income households have access to alternatives, thereby reducing their dependence on the natural environment to sustain their rural livelihoods
Objectives	<p>Partner with DoA to implement one-house-one-garden programme in areas with good agricultural potential, and where possible, to plant fruit trees</p> <p>Partner with DoA to implement programme encouraging households to cultivate high-value medicinal species</p> <p>Partner with DoA to establish medicinal plant nurseries to supply local multi-markets</p> <p>Identify and evaluate alternative energy sources for low-income households</p>
Spatial Interventions	Households along the eastern bank of the Pongola River and western boundary of the Isimangaliso Wetland Park (see Map 46 – areas A and B).

Key challenge	Underlying social problems undermining socio-economic development
Description	<p>uMhlabuyalingana LM has a number of social problems that undermine socio-economic development within the municipality. The socio-economic issues that have had a significant impact on the population of the municipality and undermine socio-economic development include, inter alia:</p> <p>Poverty and Vulnerability</p> <p>Poverty is rife throughout the municipality. The municipality is also one of the presidential nodes in South Africa. These nodes are characterized by underdevelopment, contribute little to the GDP and incorporate the poorest of our urban and rural poor. The majority of its population is dependent on social security grants that are used to sustain their quality of life.</p> <p>HIV/AIDS</p> <p>By far the greatest health problem in uMhlabuyalingana LM is HIV/AIDS. HIV/AIDS not only impacts on the health and well-being of an infected individual, but it also has impacts on households, dependents, income levels and livelihoods of people, and needs to be taken into consideration at all levels of development. The impacts of HIV/AIDS on many households has also proliferated the number of child headed households and the number of orphans within this area.</p> <p>The proportion of the population that are infected with HIV has increased from 11.9% in 2000 to 15.7% in 2010 and a large proportion of the deaths that have occurred in uMhlabuyalingana LM have been AIDS related.</p> <p>Overall it is evident that HIV/AIDS directly impacts on the lives of many people in uMhlabuyalingana. It also impacts either directly or indirectly on all sectors of development in uMhlabuyalingana LM and it needs to be taken into account at all levels of development, both in the present and the future within this municipality.</p> <p>Malnutrition</p> <p>uMhlabuyalingana LM falls within uMkhayakude District which has been recognized as being both economic and socially vulnerable it is one of the most 'deprived' districts in South Africa, and has the worst rate if severely malnourished children (Daily News 2012). uMhlabuyalingana has also been identified as having the highest levels of chronic malnutrition and underweight children in the District (Oxfam Australia 2008). Malnutrition has a negative impact on the health and wellbeing of children, and clearly there is a need to address this issue.</p> <p>Low levels of education and skills</p> <p>The majority of the population of uMhlabuyalingana LM has low levels of education and skills. This is especially evident amongst the working age population. Although there has been a decrease of 19.4% in the proportion of the population older than 15 years who had no schooling between 1996 and 2010, the population over 15 years who have had no schooling or schooling up the grade 6 (standard 4) was still very high at 42.8% in 2010. Only 3.71% of the population that is older than 15 years has tertiary education and there is only one FET college identified in the entire municipality. Overall, the population within the municipality is young and has limited access to employment and educational opportunities. This, together with low levels of education and skills impacts negatively on employment opportunities and potential income levels. There is clearly a need for tertiary education facilities, skills development and adult learning facilities in uMhlabuyalingana LM.</p>

	<p>There are a number of factors that compromise the safety and vulnerability of communities in uMhlabuyalingana LM.</p> <p>A number of households are located in close proximity to rivers in municipality (i.e. within 1:100 year floodlines) as they use water from rivers for consumption purposes and practice subsistence farming in the fertile floodplains. This makes these households susceptible to the negative impacts of flooding.</p> <p>There is only one police station that serves the entire uMhlabuyalingana LM which compromises the safety of communities and increases the risk to criminal activities that take place within the municipality.</p> <p>The road network in uMhlabuyalingana LM is characterized by its poorly maintained roads, the majority of which are gravel roads. This negatively impacts on cars, taxis and other vehicles throughout the municipality as poor road networks increases the risk of road accidents.</p> <p>Households have little to no access to formal waste management services and the municipality has no formal landfill site. This results in many households using environmentally unfriendly methods to dispose of wastes. This impact negatively on the environment and exposes people to potential health risks.</p>
Goal	Youth Skills Development and Life Long Training
Objectives	<p>Improved functionality of the FET college linked to the LM's key sectors</p> <p>Provide a youth and entrepreneur centre, inclusive of ICT hub and multimedia centre</p>
Goal	Healthy communities
Objectives	<p>Establishment of malaria and HIV/AIDS treatment and support centres and identified prioritised nodes</p> <p>Partner with DoE to ensure that schools have feeding programmes</p>
Goal	Safe communities (safe from crime, unsafe roads, 1:100 yr floodlines)
Objectives	<p>Support and facilitate the development of safe settlements (focusing on prioritised nodes and corridors) and communities within the municipality.</p> <p>Partner with DAEA to develop and implement recycling programmes within the local municipality based on the 'reduce, reuse and recycle' principles of waste management</p>
Goal	Educated communities
	<p>Partner with DOE, DOH and DOSD to facilitate and promote early childhood care and development services which includes mobile services</p> <p>Facilitate the access to teaching and learning tools and resources in primary and secondary education schools in urban and rural nodes</p>
Spatial Interventions	The full Municipal Area.

Environmental Integrity

Key challenge	Maintaining the existing protected areas
Description	<p>A significant proportion of the UMhlabuyalingana Municipal Area falls within formerly protected areas (approximately 28%). This includes Tembe National Elephant Park, Manguzi Forest Reserve, and Sileza Nature Reserve, as well as, portions of the Ndumo Game Reserve and Isimangaliso Wetland Park.</p> <p>These protected areas are however under threat from land invasions (e.g. Ndumo Game Reserve), poaching, and illegal harvesting of natural products (e.g. medicinal plants). These activities not only threaten the biodiversity within the protected areas, but also the attractiveness of these areas to tourists, which can impact negatively on the tourism sector.</p> <p>There are a number of underlying factors which contribute or drive these undesirable activities. This includes for example:</p> <p>Distrust between communities surrounding protected areas and conservation authorities (largely a result of previous conservation policies);</p> <p>High levels of unemployment and poverty within these communities;</p> <p>Surrounding communities often do not benefit meaningfully from existence of protected areas.</p> <p>Given the importance of the tourism sector to the LM, it is in the interests of the municipality to play an active role in not only changing mind sets with regards to protected areas, but also to make these areas more meaningful to the surrounding communities, so that the communities themselves want to protect these areas.</p>
Goal	Maintain exiting protected areas
Objectives	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Facilitate meaningful engagement between EKZNW / Isimangaliso Wetland Park and communities in vicinity of protected areas - discourage land invasions, poaching, illegal harvesting etc. 2. Identify and evaluate options for LM and communities in vicinity of protected areas to increase benefits accruing from these areas.
Spatial Interventions	<p>Local communities surrounding (see Map 45):</p> <p>Ndumo Game Reserve</p> <p>Tembe National Elephant Park</p> <p>Sileza Nature Reserve</p> <p>Manguzi Forest Reserve</p> <p>Isimangaliso Wetland Park</p>
Key challenge	Expanding the existing protected areas
Description	<p>There are a number of existing or proposed conservation areas within the UMhlabuyalingana Municipal Area protecting sensitive or threatened ecosystems. This includes for example the Bekhabantu, Bhekula, Tshanini, KwaChitamuzi, KwaSonto, and Mabaso community conservation areas, and the Usuthu-Tembe-Futi and Ponta do Ouro-Kosi Bay TFCAs and their proposed buffer areas and expansions.</p>

	<p>A number of these areas are in the process of being declared protected areas in terms of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (2003) as this affords them a greater level of protection against development, land invasions, poaching, and illegal harvesting of natural products. The declaration of protected areas is however not a simple process as there are a number of conditions which need to be met.</p> <p>Given the importance of the tourism sector to the LM and the potential benefits associated with the expansion of protected areas, it is in the interests of the LM to develop the necessary in-house capacity and to support / drive the expansion of protected areas.</p>
Goal	Expansion of protected areas
Objectives	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Build necessary capacity within LM to drive the expansion of protected areas. 2. Support / drive the expansion of protected areas within the Municipal Area.
Spatial Interventions	<p>Community Conservation Areas (see Map 45 – <i>Community Conservation Areas</i>).</p> <p>TFCAs (see Map 45 - <i>TFCAs</i>).</p> <p>Other areas of conservation significance (see Map 45 – <i>Terrestrial Status: CBA 1 Mandatory and Threatened Ecosystems: Endangered</i>).</p>
Key challenge	Exploitation of the natural environment to maximise short-term benefits
Description	<p>A significant proportion of the UMhlabuyalingana Municipal Area is still covered by natural vegetation and water bodies (72%). These areas are important, particularly for low-income households, as they provide a range of ecosystem services, such as clean water, soil fertility, fuel wood, medicinal plants, and building materials.</p> <p>The exploitation of these areas results in the degradation, which reduces the ability of these natural areas to provide ecosystem services. There are a number of factors which contribute to the degradation of the natural environment, such as overgrazing, overharvesting, inappropriate burning, inappropriate development, and pollution. In general, the underlying driver of these factors is the exploitation of the natural environment in the short-term without considering the long-term implications.</p> <p>Given the importance of the services provided by the natural environment, particularly for low-income households with limited alternatives for sustaining their livelihoods, it is in the interests of the municipality to partner with other government departments to encourage sustainable use of natural resources within the municipal areas.</p>
Goal	Sustainable use of natural resources, ensuring long-term benefits
Objectives	<p>Partner with DoE to develop and implement environmental education programme in schools.</p> <p>Partner with DAEA to identify and educate communities that are over-exploiting local natural resources.</p> <p>Partner with DAEA to identify and take appropriate action against individuals / companies that maliciously pollute or degrade the natural environment.</p>
Spatial Interventions	Municipal-wide.

SECTION D:

VISION, GOALS, OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES

SECTION D: VISION, GOALS, OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES

17. MUNICIPAL VISION, GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

17.1. UMHLABUYALINGANA MUNICIPALITY IDP VISION

To Be a People Centered Premier Socio-Economic Development and Environmentally Friendly Service Delivery Municipality by 2035.

17.2. Mission Statement

In order to achieve the above vision, uMhlabuyalingana Local Municipality is committed to working with its mission on “Creating an Enabling Environment and Sustainable Development Which Promotes Quality Of Life”.

17.2.1. Core Values

Integrity	Courtesy	Transparency
Redress	Quality service	Learning
Benchmarking	Good governance	Dialogue and Diversity
Commitment	Partnership and Professionalism	Honesty
Interpersonal skills	Responsibility	Consultation/Participation
Accessibility	Accountability	

Key performance areas and organizational objectives

Table 92 Municipal Goals

PROVINCIAL GOALS	UMHLABUYALINGANA GOALS
Inclusive Economic Growth	Improve the efficiency, innovative and variety of government – led job creation programmes
Human Resource Development	Support skills development through economic growth
Human and Community Development	Eradicate poverty and improve social welfare
Strategic Infrastructure	Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all
Environmental Sustainability	Adapt and respond to climate change
Governance and Policy	Promote participation, facilitative and accountable governance
Spatial Equity	Ensure integrated land management use across uMhlabuyalingana, ensuring equitable access to goods and services, attracting social and financial management

17.2.2. THE MUNICIPAL STRATEGIC PROGRAMME IS ALIGNED TO THE 5 KPA'S AND 6TH WITH KZN-KPA'S

Table 93 Municipal Strategic Programme

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	ISSUES ADDRESSED / TO BE ADDRESSED
KPA 1: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	Support skills development through economic growth
KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all
KPA 3: Local Economic Development	Improve the efficiency, innovative and variety of government led job creation programmes
KPA 4: Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Building government capacity
KPA 5: Good Governance and Public participation	Promote participative, facilitative and accountable governance
KPA 6: Cross Cutting Interventions	Ensure integrated land management use across Umhlabuyalingana Municipality, ensuring equitable access to goods and services, attracting social and financial management

17.3. DEFINING A GOAL, OBJECTIVE AND STRATEGIES

GOAL: A goal is defined as an observable and measurable end result having one or more objectives to be achieved within a more or less fixed timeframe.

OBJECTIVE: An objective is the desired state that it is intended to achieve the desired outcome it can further be defined as a specific result that a person or system aims to achieve within a timeframe and with available resources. Objectives are more specific and easier to measure than goals. They are tools that underline all planning and strategic activities.

STRATEGY: Can be defined as a method or plan chosen to bring about a desired, such as achievement of a goal or solution to a problem. 17.4 Long Term Development Goals, Objectives and Strategies, Structured into 6 KPAs

Table 94 Municipal Transformation & Institutional Development

Municipal Transformation & Institutional Development		
Objective	Strategies	Unit Of Measure/Calculations
To attract and retain qualified and experienced staff across the staff establishment	Development and approval of the reviewed Organogram	Council approved reviewed Organogram
	Filling of vacant posts	Number
	Development and implementation of Employment Equity Plan and Policy	Number
	Review and approval of retention strategy	Date
	To develop Workplace Skills Plan	Percentage of Payroll budget actually spent on implementing WSP

Municipal Transformation & Institutional Development		
Objective	Strategies	Unit Of Measure/Calculations
		Number of skills audit conducted
		Date of submission to LGSETA
		Number of Induction programmes rolled out to newly appointed staff
		Number of training and capacity building programmes rolled out to councilors and staff
		Reviewed training committee Number of training committee meetings
		Reviewed and council approved human resources strategy
		Percentage of human resources strategy implemented
		Reviewed and council approved human resources training plan as per WSP
To provide the optimal institutional structure to render effective and efficient services	Conclusion of performance agreements in terms of section 54/56 of MSA	Number of Section of Section 54/56 agreements signed, approval by council and submitted to COGTA
To manage and enhance the performance of the municipality	Submission of Quarterly/Mid-Year/Annual performance reports to Council	Number
	Submission of Quarterly Performance reports to Council	Number
	Submission of Annual Performance reports to Council	Number
	Submission of Annual Performance reports to AG	Date
	Submission of 2020/21 Audited Annual reports to Council	Date
To develop and maintain systems and procedures for effective and sound management of municipal finances	(a) Tabling of 2020/2021 AFS to Council (b) Submission of 2020/2021 AFS to Auditor General by date	Date
	Preparation and submission of adjustment budget to Council	Date
	Approval of Annual Budget	Date
	Comply with financial reporting requirements as outlined in the MFMA	Number
To improve revenue and all possible revenue streams applicable to KZN271	Implementation of revenue enhancement strategy	Percentage
	Adoption and implementation of revenue enhancement strategy	Date
	Approval of Supplementary Valuation Roll by Council	Date

Table 95 Local Economic Development

Local Economic Development		
Objective	Strategies	Unit Of Measure/Calculations
To create an environment conducive for investment and economic growth	Review of LED strategy	Date
To promote development of efficient and sustainable settlement pattern	To develop Kosi Bay Border Integrated Economic Development Plan	Date
	To develop Banganek Community Beach Plan	Date
	To develop East3route environmental impact	Date

Local Economic Development		
Objective	Strategies	Unit Of Measure/Calculations
	assessment report	
To provide the optimal institutional structure to render effective and efficient services	To manage and enhance the performance of the municipality	Number
Creation of an environment conducive for investment and economic growth	To use municipal and government funded projects as means to create jobs and reduce poverty	Number
	To facilitate development and growth of SMME's	Number
	To strengthen LED structures	Number
	To facilitate education and skills development for cooperatives and SMME's	Number
	To provide SMME support and capacity building	Number
Creation of an environment conducive for investment and economic growth	To use municipal and government funded project as means to create jobs and reduce poverty	Number
	To facilitate development and growth of SMME's	Number
	To strengthen LED Structures	Number
	To facilitate Education and Skills Development for Cooperatives & SMME's	Number
	To provide SMME Support and Capacity building	Number
Promotion and support of eco-tourism as a means to increase market share	To identify and implement tourism catalytic projects	Number

Table 96 Municipal Financial Viability and Management

Municipal Financial Viability and Management		
Objective	Strategies	Unit Of Measure/Calculations
To ensure sound budgeting and compliance principles	Submission of AFS to Council	Number
To be fully compliant with the regulations	Submission of quarterly SCM reports to Council	Number
To manage and enhance the performance of the municipality	Update contract registers	Date
To improve revenue and all possible revenue streams applicable to KZN271	Preparation of municipal financial reconciliation	Number
	Implementation of revenue enhancement strategy	Percentage of revenue collected
To develop and maintain systems and procedures and sound management of municipal finances	Revision and Council approval of financial policies	Date
	Maintenance of GRAP compliant fixed assets register	Number
	Preparation and submission of adjustment budget to Council	Date
	Approval of annual budget	Date

Table 97 Basic services Delivery and Infrastructure Development

Basic Services Delivery and Infrastructure Development		
Objective	Strategies	Unit Of Measure/Calculations
To provide and improve access to community/public facilities to minimum standards	Construction of multi-purpose/community centre	Percentage of Multi-purpose center/ community center constructed/ completed (Manguzi, and Mvelabusha)
	Construction of community centre	
To provide and facilitate vehicular movement in Umhlabyalingana	Construction of road	Number of KM of black top road constructed
To facilitate the provision of reliable source of energy to uMhlabyalingana municipality	Electrification of households (Manguzi electrification)	Number
	Electrification of households (Mlamula Jikijela electrification)	Number
To develop long term infrastructure development plans	Review infrastructure and maintenance plan	Date
	Review 3 year electricity plan	Date
Enhance KZN waste management capacity	Management of waste	Number
Enhance safety and security	Review of Community Safety Plan	Date
Improve access to basic services	Review and approval of indigent policy	Date
	Updating and approval of final indigent register 2021/2022	Date
	Provision of free basic services	Number
To promote road safety	Provision of protection services	Number
	Conduct routine roadside roadblocks	Number
	Conduct speed operations	Number
	Hold safety forum meetings	Number
	Hold safety awareness campaigns	Number
	Conduct high visibility patrol	Number
To enhance skills development and life-long learning	Provision of library services	Number

Table 98 Good Governance and Public Participation

Good Governance and Public Participation		
Objective	Strategies	Unit Of Measure/Calculations
To administer the affairs of the municipality in accordance with the relevant legislations and policies	Table municipal public accounts committee reports to Council	Date
	Submission of internal audit report to audit committee	Number
	Submission of audit reports to Council	Number
To develop a credible IDP in terms short medium-term guide for development and service delivery	Compile a credible 2021/2022 IDP	Date
	Holding of consultative engagements in respect of IDP/Budget review	Number
	Holding of consultative engagements I respect of IDP	Number
Development of a credible IDP	Revision of a credible Integrated Development Plan	Date
To obtain and sustain improved and clean audit opinion	Design and implement a credible action plan on 2021/2022 AG findings	Date

Good Governance and Public Participation		
Objective	Strategies	Unit Of Measure/Calculations
Ensure functional performance management system implemented	Compilation and submission of B2B reports and support plans	Date

Table 99 Cross Cutting Interventions

Cross Cutting Interventions		
Objective	Strategies	Unit Of Measure/Calculations
To prevent and reduce the impact of disasters in Umhlabuyalingana	Review disaster management plan	Date
To pro-actively identify and address potential risks that may affect the functioning of the organisation	Review Business Continuity Plan	Date
	Preparation of updated risk management implementation plan	Date
To promote development of efficient and sustainable settlement pattern	Revision and approval of Spatial Development Framework (SDF)	Date
	Develop farm Zama Zama precinct plan	
To implement and maintain complaint, effective and efficient risk management system and processes	To ensure effective risk management	

SECTION E:

STRATEGIC MAPPING-1

SECTION E: STRATEGIC MAPPING-1

18. STRATEGIC MAPPING

18.1. SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (SDF) DEVELOPMENT VISION

Spatial Development Framework Vision

The Spatial Development Vision is seen as the spatial development destination that the uMhlabuyalingana Municipality will be striving to reach by the year 2030. This Vision is informed by the Key Challenges faced by the Municipality and, more importantly, by the Strategic Spatial Development Rationale in addressing these Key challenges. The Spatial Development Vision Statement for the uMhlabuyalingana Municipal area is as follows:

Sustainable Growth and Development through Tourism and Agriculture.

This Spatial Development Vision, however, cannot be fully understood without a more detailed explanation. The Vision Statement is therefore unpacked in more detail below:

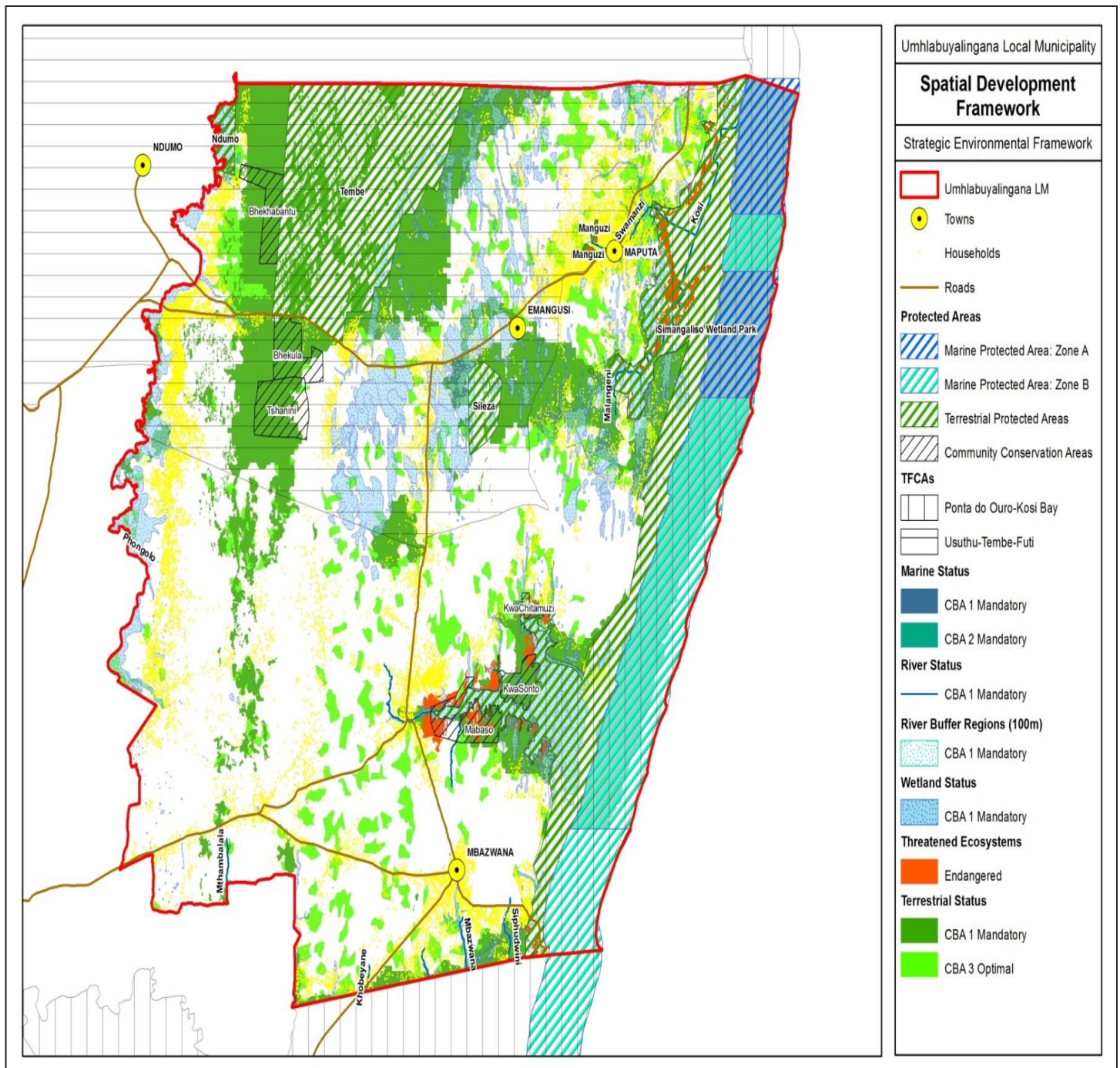
- People have emerged from poverty and deprivation;
- People have improved access to livelihoods and basic needs;
- People have increased income security from formal employment;
- People have increased access to municipal, social and economic services;
- People live in an environment that is safe, conducive for doing business and attractive for investment;
- People are prudent in the use of natural resources and actively reduce, reuse and recycle which has generated new economic opportunities within the Municipal Area;
- Economic growth and development is sustainable and is primarily driven by Agriculture and Tourism;
- The use of renewable sources has become a way of life for all, as well as the application of sustainable development principles and practice;
- The visual quality of the natural and built environment, where people do business, work, play and live, has improved;
- Settlements, towns and agricultural land are well organised, connected with each other (through a well-developed, efficient and well-maintained road network), and accessible in terms of basic social and economic services; and

Physical investment has focused on identified and prioritised nodes and corridors, and areas of economic potential, whilst investment in other areas, where there are little or no economic potential, have focused on meeting basic needs and social development.

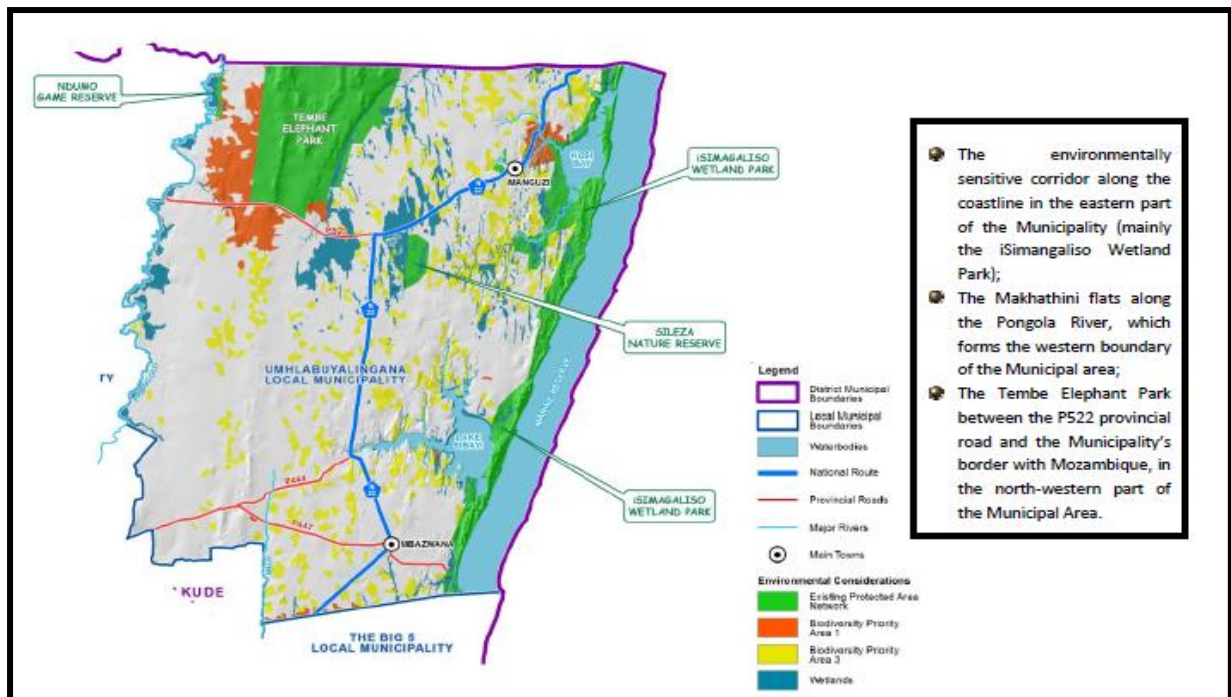
This section of the IDP indicates the desired growth and development of Umhlabuyalingana Local Municipality and is presented by maps that specifically reflect the following:

Strategic Environmental Framework of Umhlabuyalingana

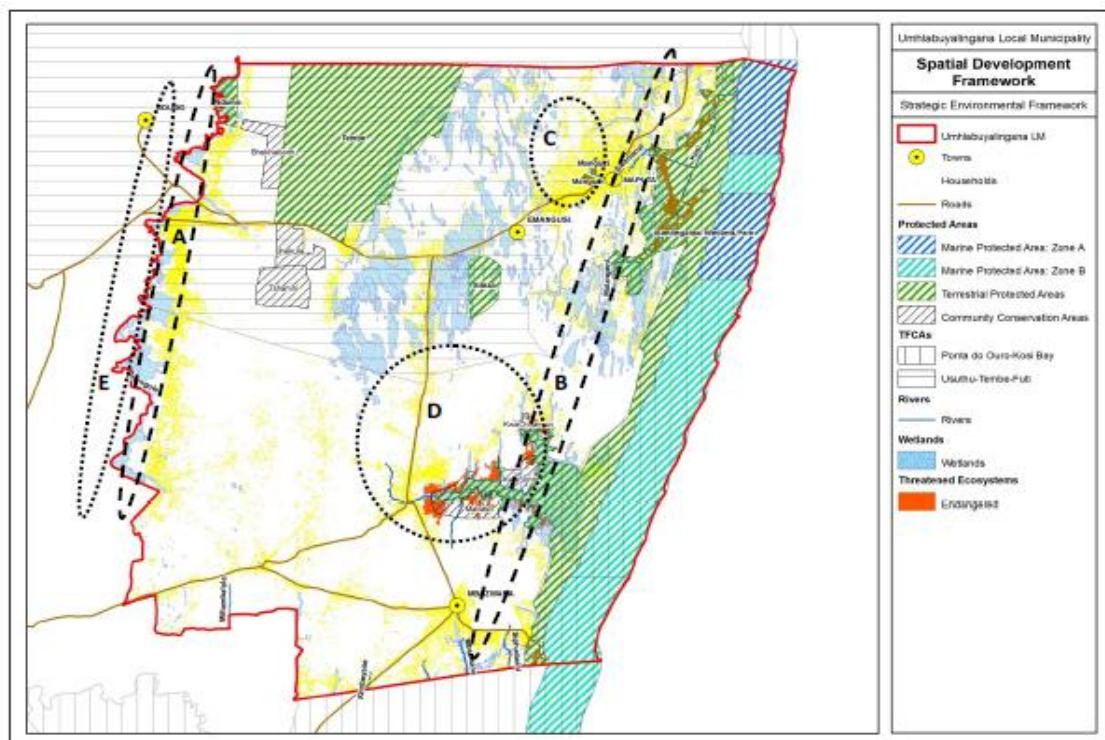
Map: 45 Strategic Environmental Framework of Umhlabuyalingana



Map: 46 Environmental Sensitive Areas

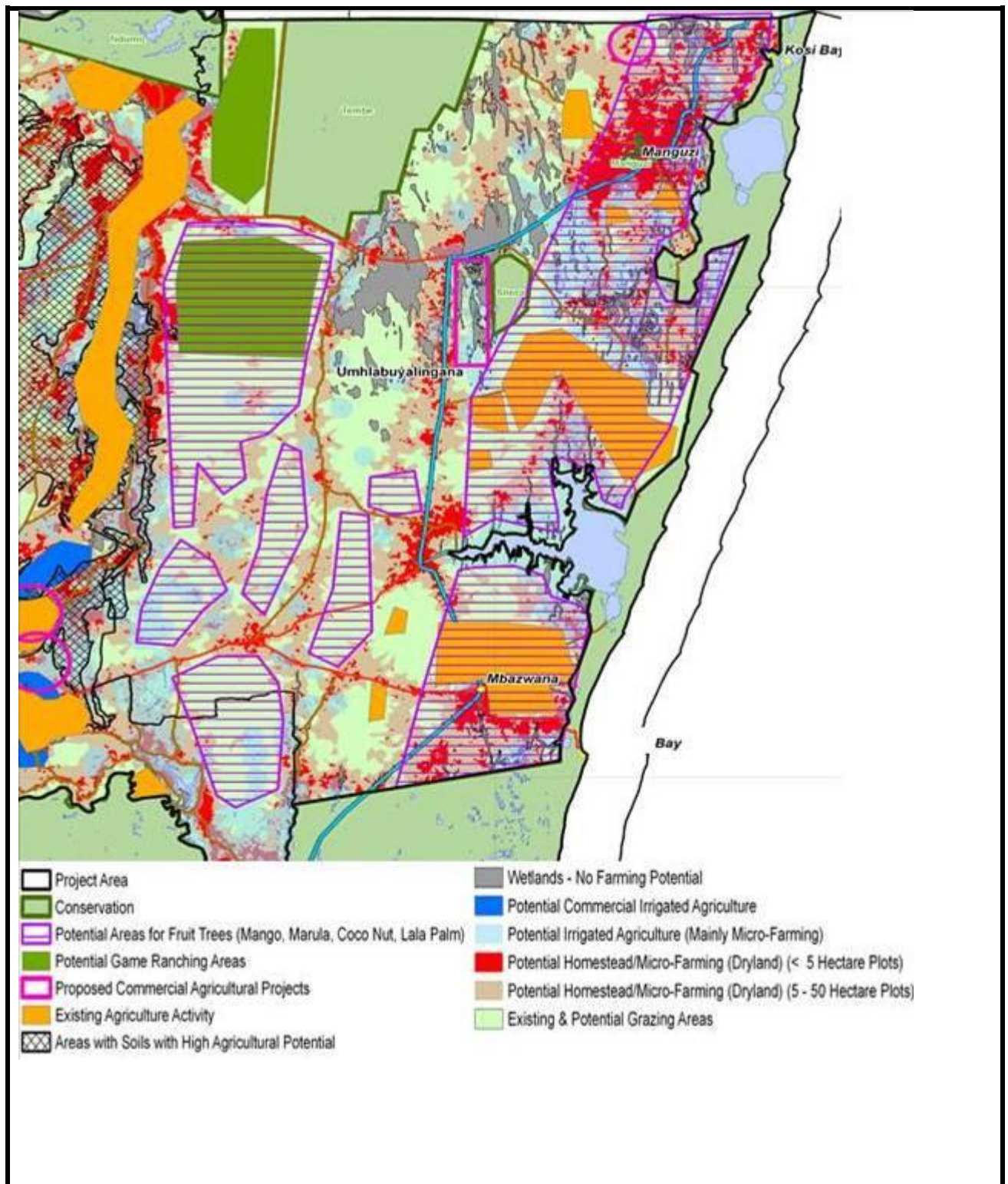


Proposed Spatial Intervention Areas/Sites Within Umhlabuyalingana Lm To Promote Environmental Integrity.



Map: 47 Strategic Environmental Framework

Figure 23 Agricultural potential in Umhlabuyalingana LM (Source: Urban-Econ, agricultural potential map - Makhathini Integrated Development Plan 2007)



Source: Urban Econ, Agricultural Potential; 2007

19. SDF GOALS

Figure 24 SDF Goals

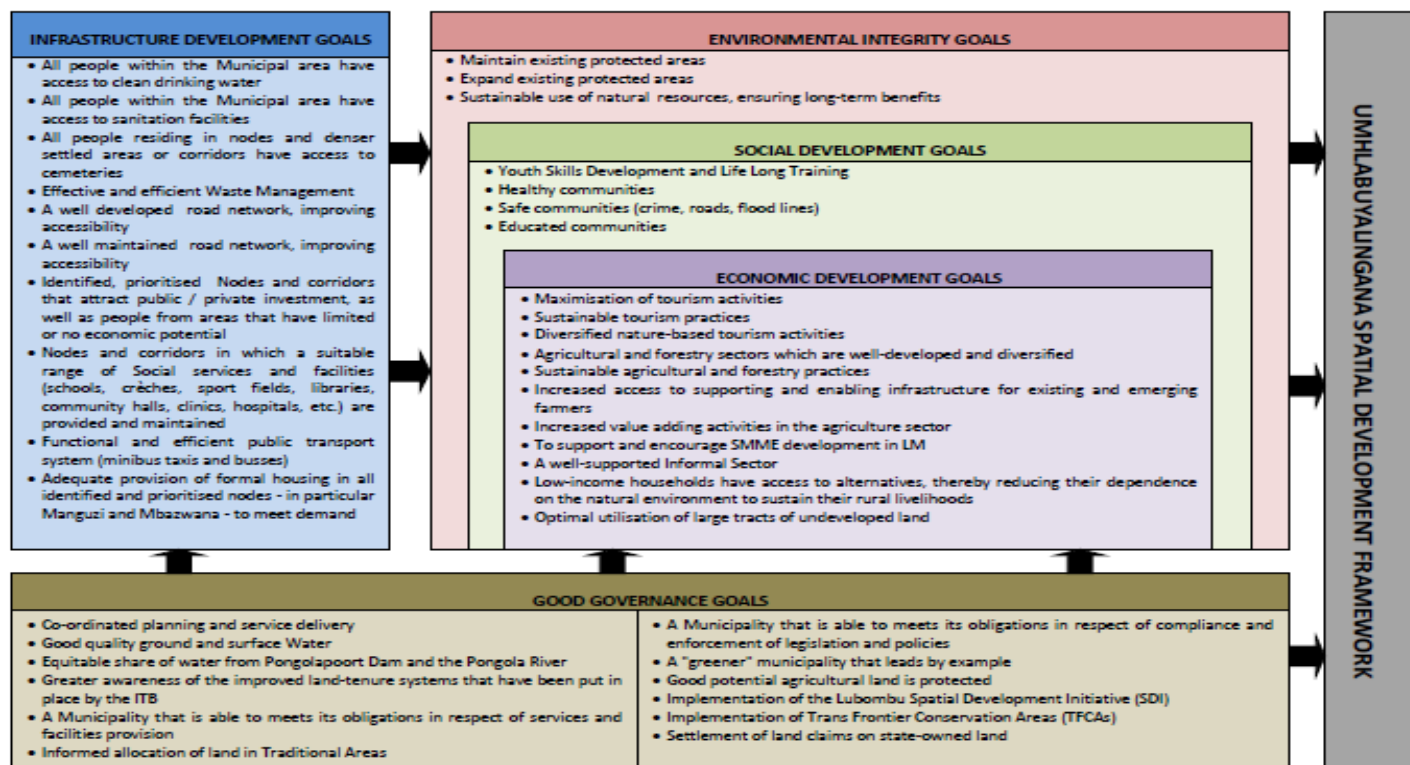
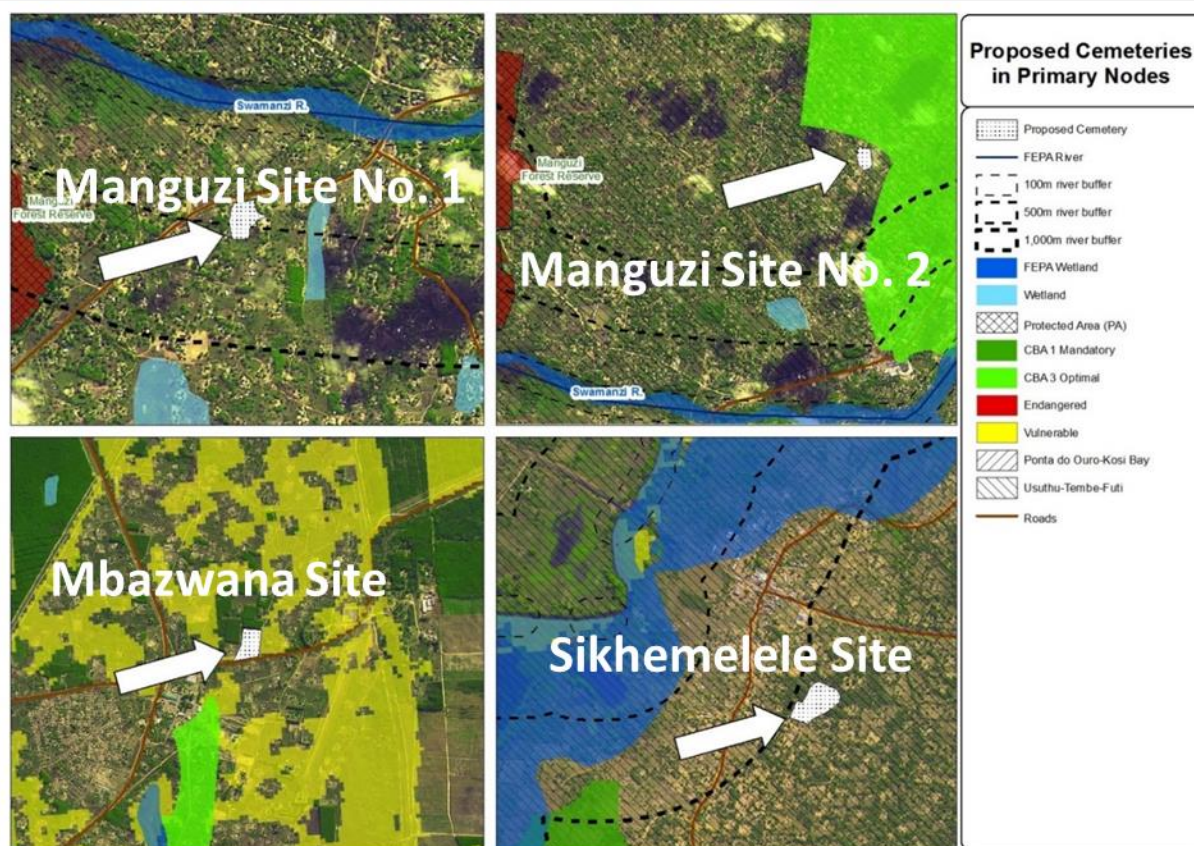
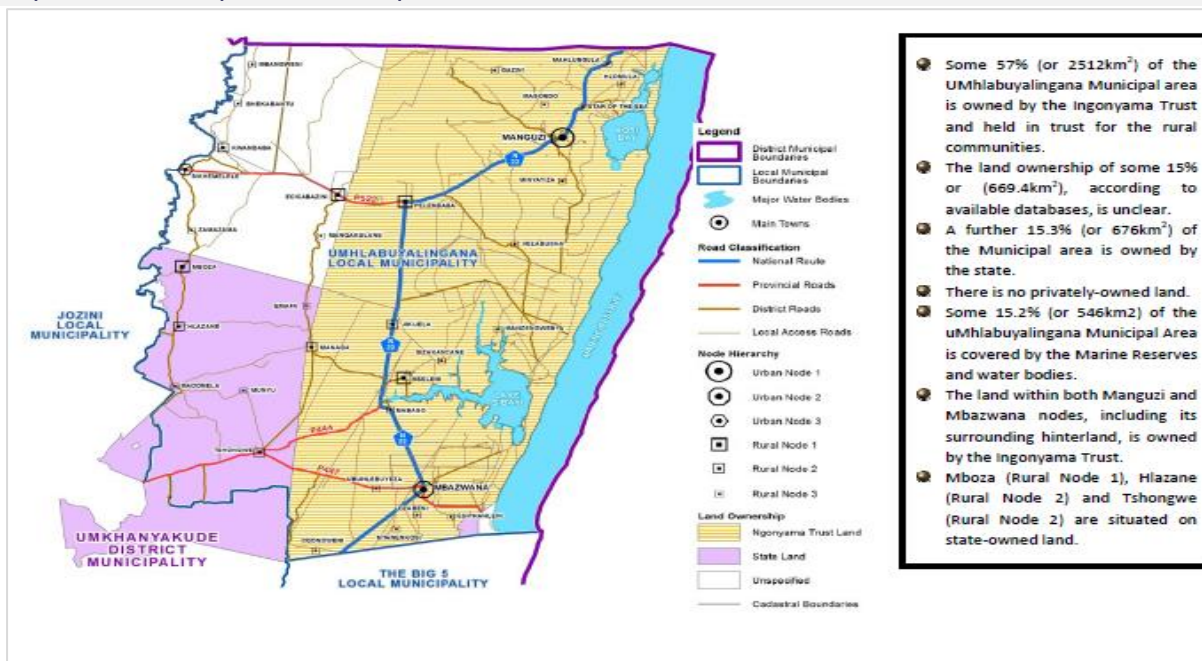


Figure 25 Proposed Cemetery Sites (from land Use Perspective Only)

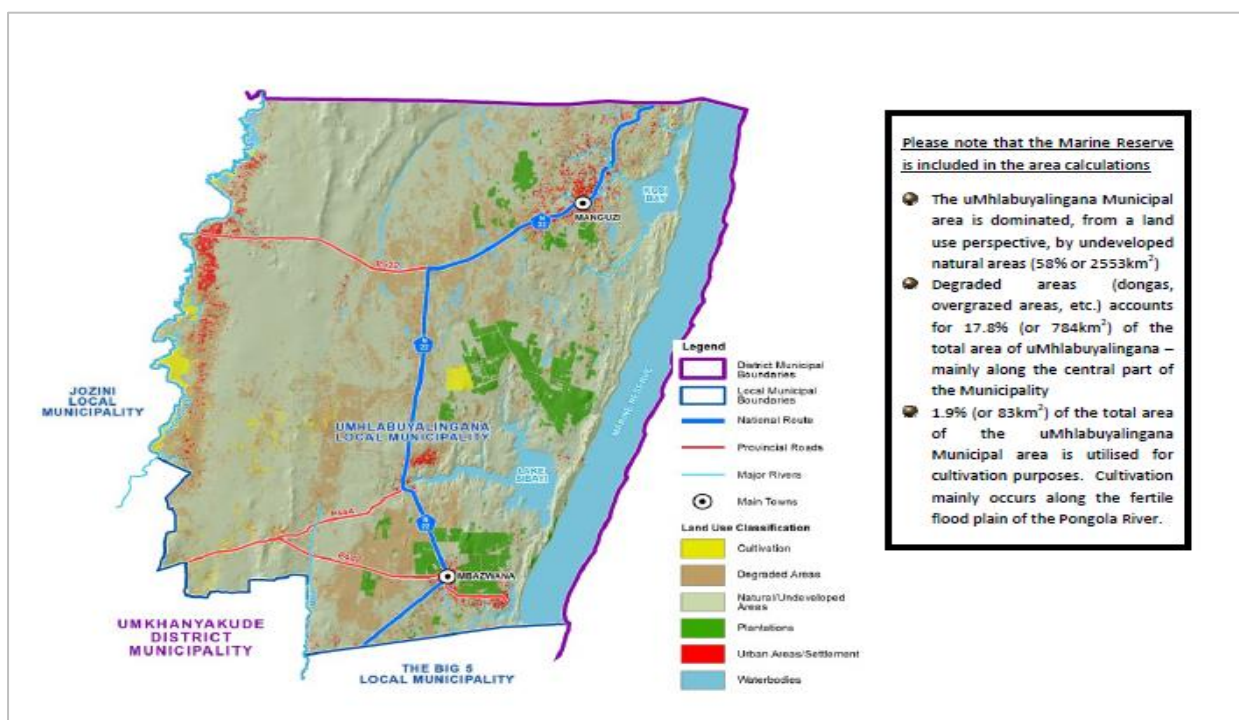


20. LAND USE MAPS

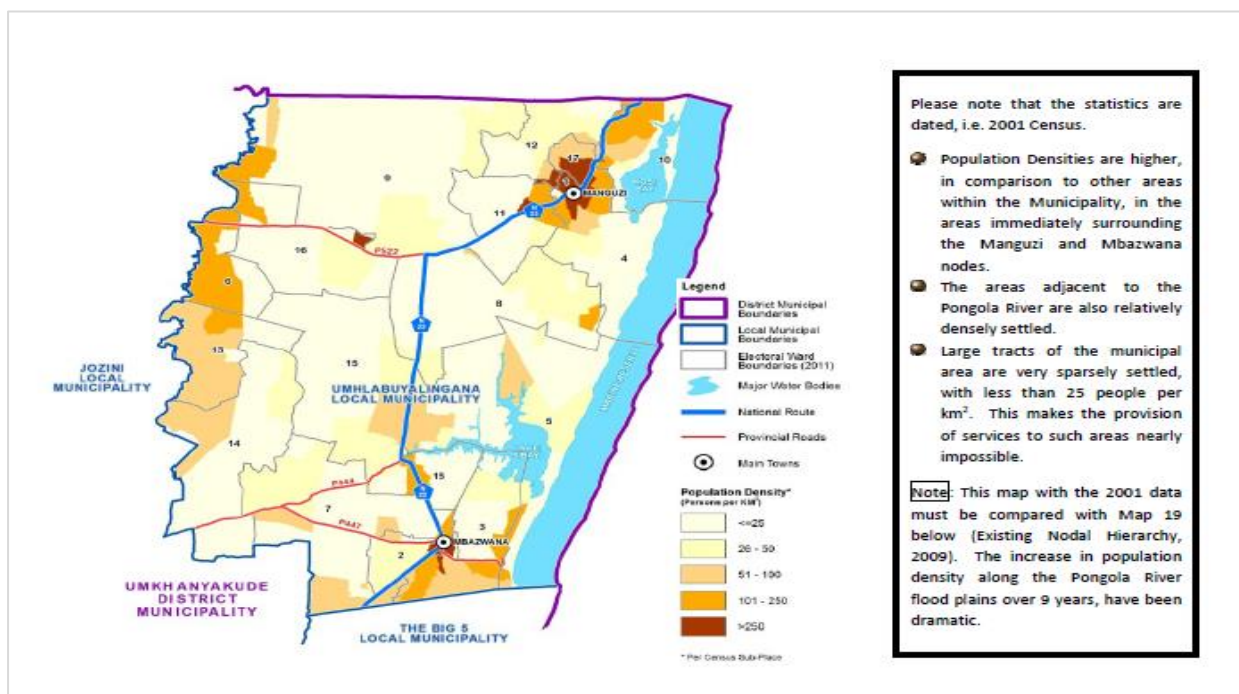
Map: 48 Land Ownership and Land Uses Map



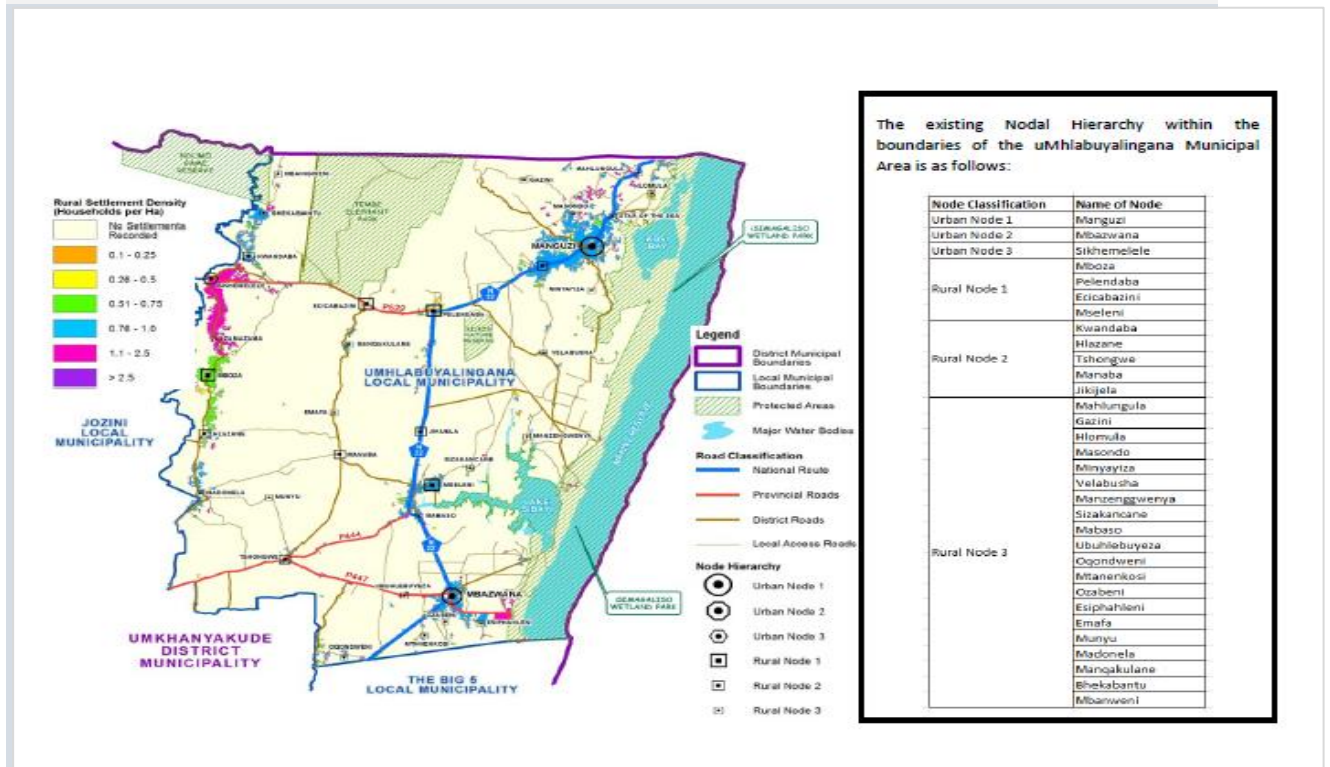
Map: 49 Land Use Map



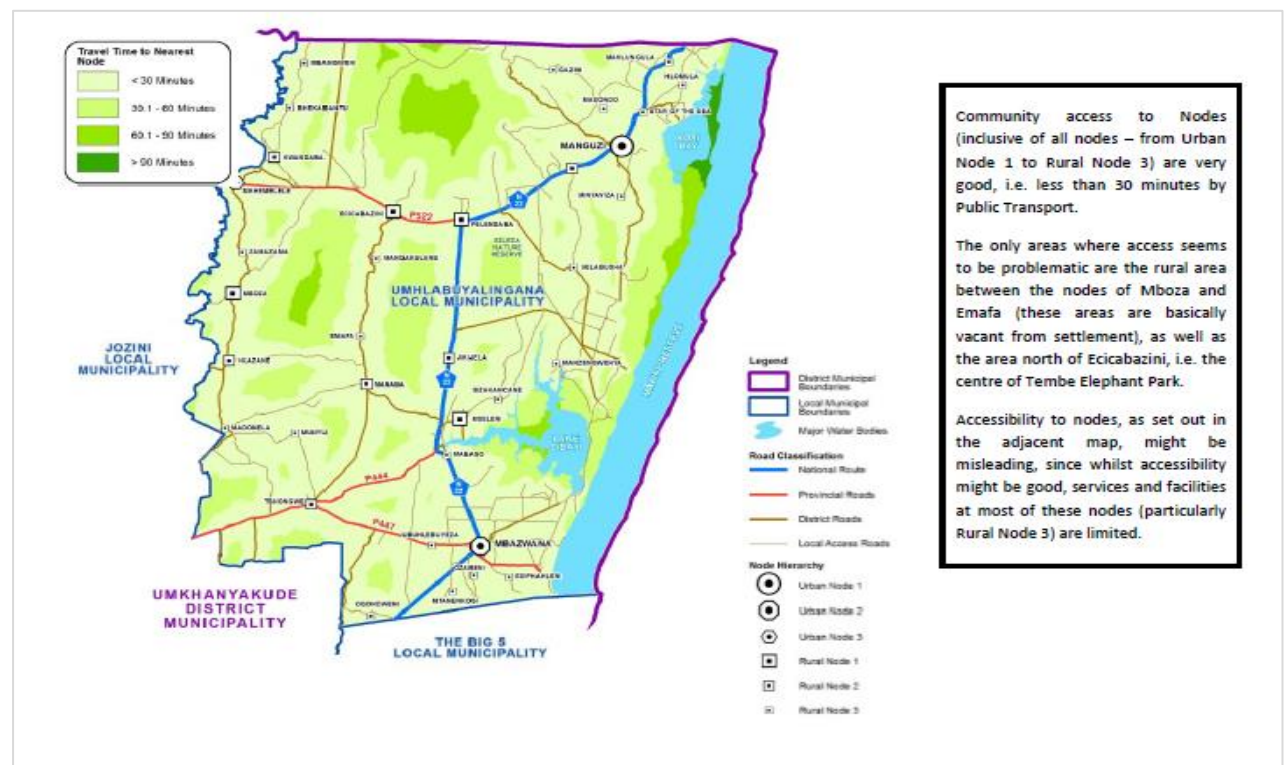
Map: 50 Settlement Densities and Patterns Map



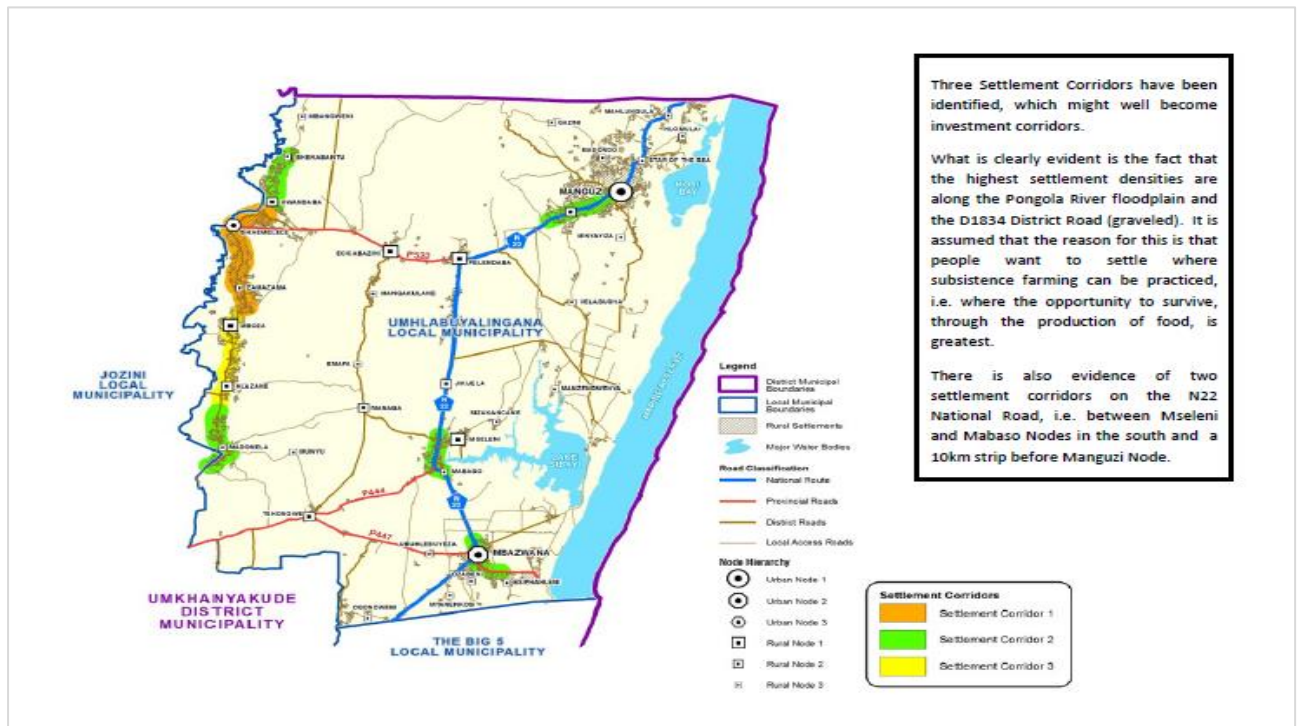
Map: 51 Existing Nodal Hierarchy Map



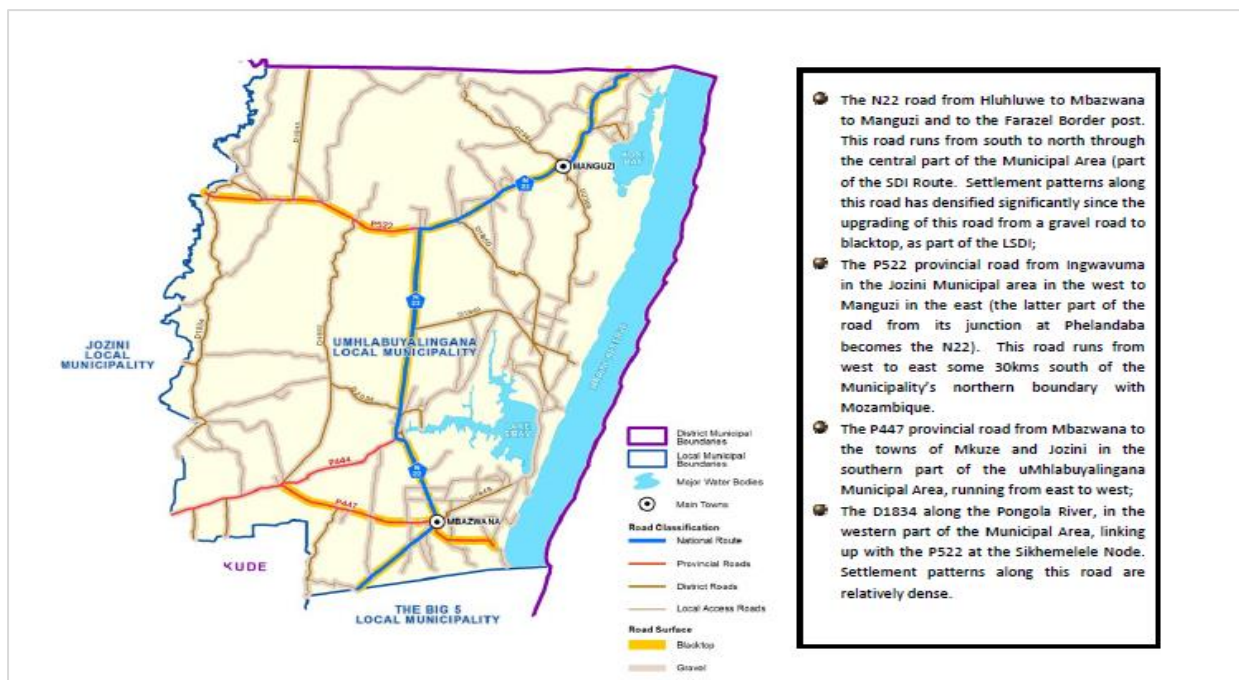
Map: 52 Access Urban Nodes Map



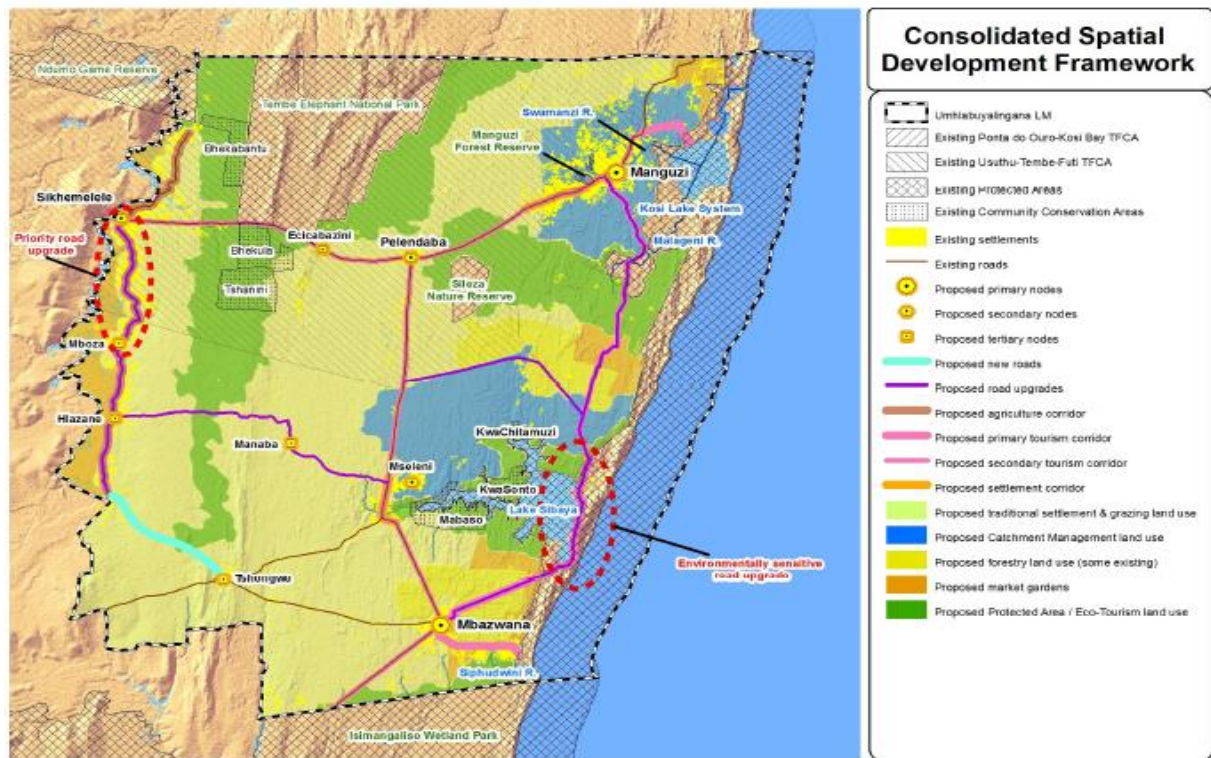
Map: 53 Settlement Corridors Map



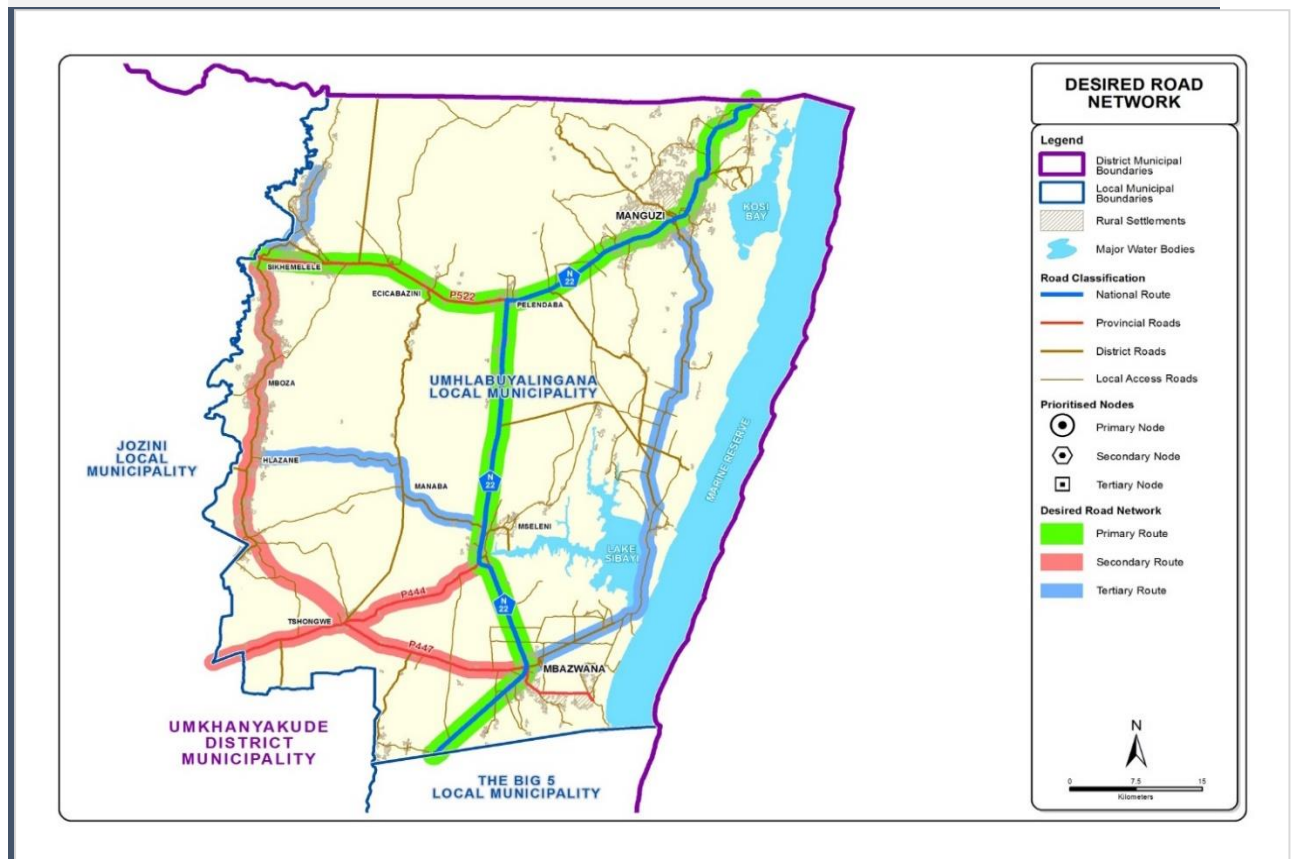
Map: 54 Road Network Structuring Elements Map



Map: 55 The Desired Spatial Form



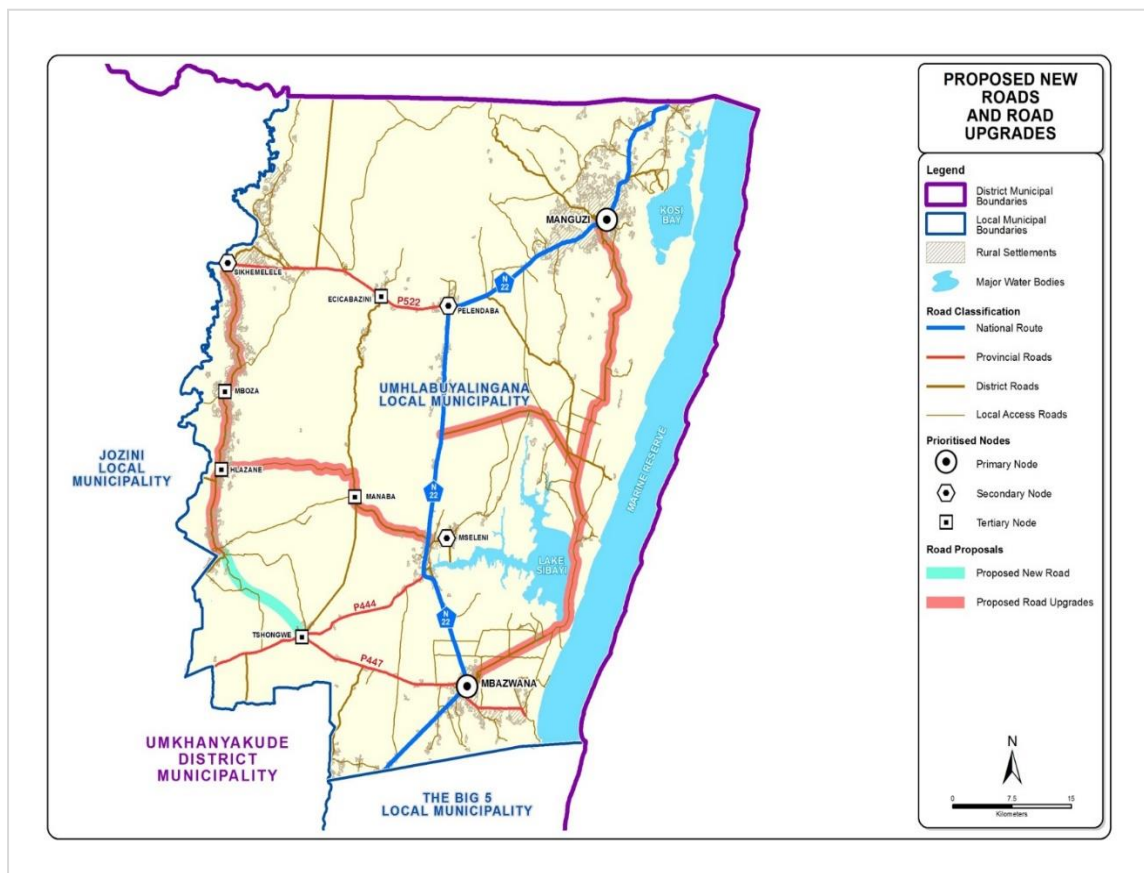
Map: 56 Desired Road Network



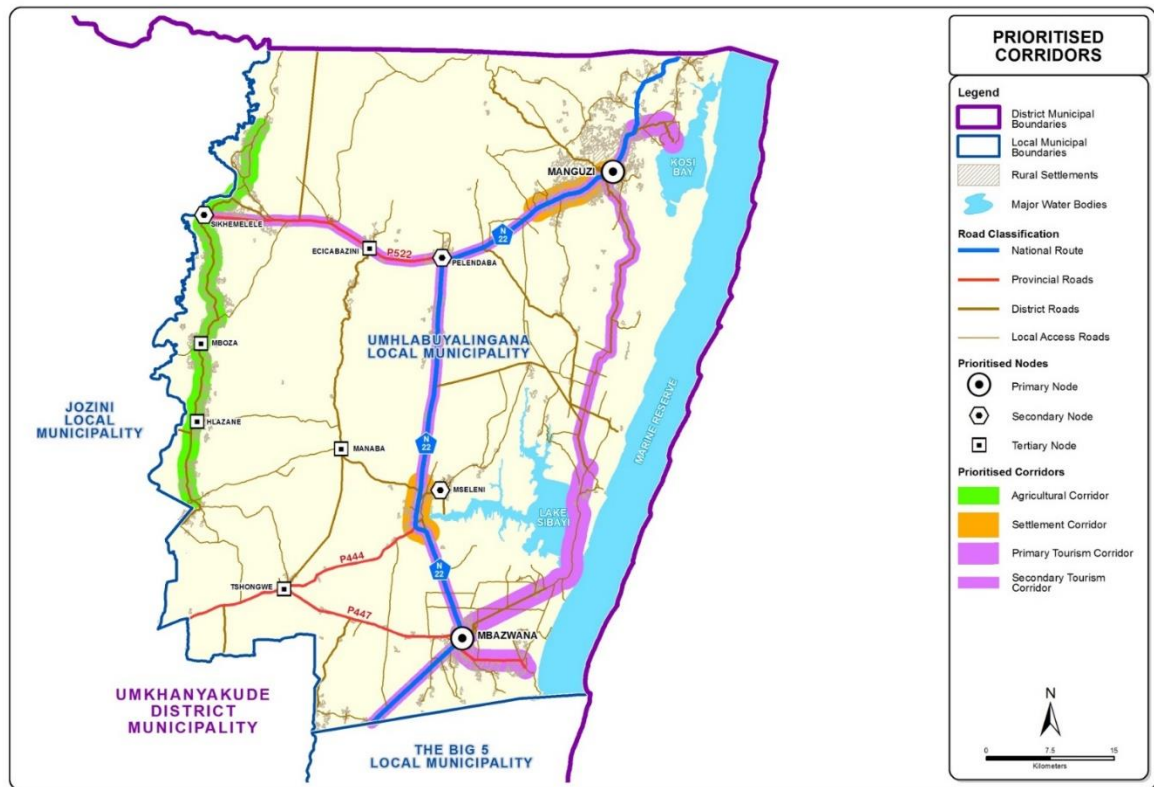
Map: 57 Proposed Prioritized Nodes



Map: 58 Proposed New Roads and Road Upgrades



Map: 59 Proposed New Roads and Road Upgrades



The Location and nature of both public and private development within the municipality

The Consolidated SDF Map indicates the following:

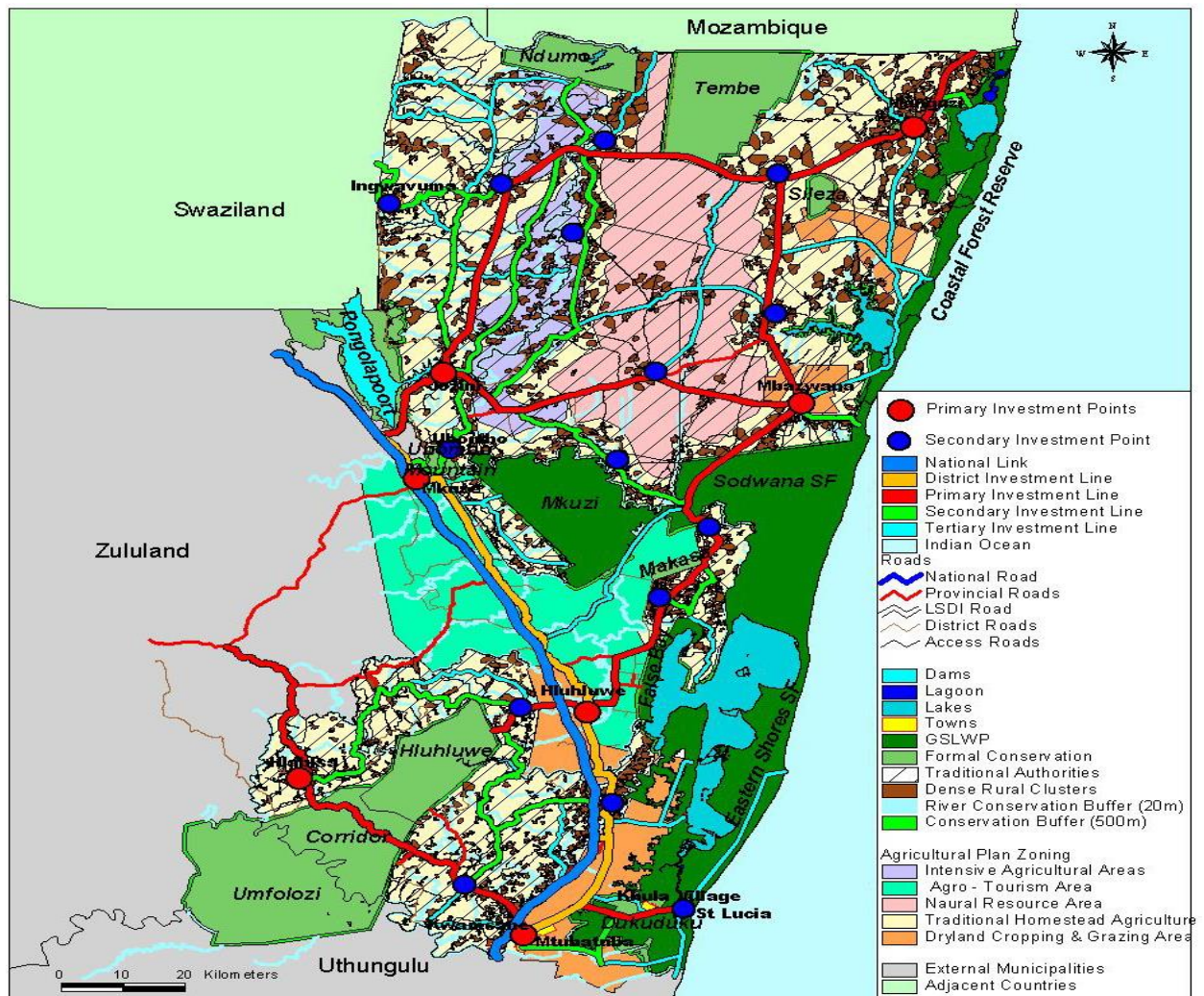
- Desired Spatial Form and Land Use; and
- Strategic Guidance in respect of the location and nature of development within the Municipality.
- The following are proposed in order to contribute towards the
- Spatial Reconstruction of the Municipality:
- The Municipality must focus, from a spatial perspective, on the priority nodes, particularly the proposed Manguzi, Mbazwana and Sikhemelele Nodes, as a 1st priority;
- The Municipality must focus on promoting development at those areas, nodes and corridors that have good economic potential; and
- The towns of Manguzi, Mbazwana and Sikhemelele needs to be formalized.
- Priority Areas where Strategic Interventions are required can be summarized as follows: Widening of the National Road through the town of Manguzi;
- The establishment of sub-regional cemeteries (provided that identified land is geotechnically and geohydrologically suitable) in close proximity to Manguzi Node, Mbazwana Node and the Sikhemelele Node;
- The formalization of the towns of Manguzi, Mbazwana and Sikhemelele;
- The upgrading of the road between Mboza and Sikhemelele Nodes; and
- The provision of low cost subsidized housing, as well as middle-income housing, at Manguzi and Mbazwana
- Public Land Development and Infrastructure Investment should be focused on:
- As a first priority on the nodes of Manguzi, Mbazwana and Sikhemelele;
- The upgrading of the road between Mboza and Sikhemelele Nodes;
- The establishment of sub-regional cemeteries (provided that identified land is geotechnically and geohydrologically suitable) in close proximity to Manguzi Node, Mbazwana Node and the Sikhemelele Node;
- Widening of the National Road through the town of Manguzi; and
- Catchment Management Areas as depicted on the Consolidated SDF Map;

Private Land Development and Infrastructure Investment (as depicted on the Consolidated SDF Map) should be focused on:

- Proposed Market Gardens Areas;
- Proposed Eco-Tourism Areas;
- Proposed Forestry Development Areas; and
- Proposed Tourism-related land uses and activities along proposed Primary
- Tourism Corridors.

Spatial Alignment with Neighbouring Municipalities

Map: 60 Spatial Alignment with Neighbouring Municipalities



SECTION E-2:

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

5 YEAR PLANS AND SECTOR DEPARTMENTS PROJECTS

SECTION E-2: IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

21. IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

How will our progress be measured?

The implementation of the IDP and the measurement of performance of the IDP strategies and projects should align with the performance management system of the organization. The MSA envisages that the IDP will equip the organization, its leaders, managers and workers, as well as all other local stakeholders, in decision-making, monitoring and reviewing the achievements of the municipality in integrated development planning.

Concurrent would be the process of integrating organizational performance with employee performance, ensuring that the IDP and organizational priorities cascade into the performance agreements and contracts with individual employees.

The link between these processes and systems lies in the organizational priorities which have been determined in the preparation of the Performance Management System and the contracts and the way in which they are designed and implemented.

The IDP was compiled based on the inputs received from municipal stakeholders, national and provincial policy directives, the current status of service delivery, various strategic plans completed and resources available. The municipal budget was prepared based on the municipal strategic objectives, the requirements applicable to the municipality in the IDP. These strategies, actions and financial resources are linked with each other hereby ensuring alignment of the municipal budget with the IDP.

These strategies will be used to annually formulate the Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP), Organisational Scorecard and performance indicators for the Umhlabuyalingana Municipality, which will be used to monitor the implementation of the municipal strategies (IDP) and budget. The performance of the municipality will then be assessed and reported on quarterly as well as annually in the municipality's annual report.

Umhlabuyalingana Municipality Three Year Capital Programme

Table 100 Municipal Three Year Capital Programme

PROJECT NAME	2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022
Municipal Roads				
Othungwini Access Road (Ward 3)	1 000 000			
Mqobela Access Road	5 000 000			
Posini causeway	2 000 000			
IYK Road	5 000 000			
Moses Zikhali Access Road	3 700 000			
Library to Post Office Blacktop	4 000 000			
Mbazwana to kwaMbila Blacktop		5 000 000		
Esiphahleni Access Road		4 248 433		
Mashabane Tribal Access Road		5 000 000		
IYK Tarred Road		2 300 000		
Manzengwenya Access Road		5 000 000	R 5 000 000	
Ekuthukuzeni Masondo Access Road			R 6 000 000	
Ward 5 Access Road			R 6 000 000	
Shayina Road/Mhlabuyalingana Black Top			R 7 000 000	
uThungwini Phase 2		1 226 934.99		
Moses Zikhali Phase 2		1 815 160.26		
IYK Phase 2		5 020 521.34		
Mqobela Access Road Phase 2		1 573 945.84		
Library to Post Office Tarred road Phase 2		2 443 995.17		
Madudula Access Road				R 5 500 000
Manzibomvu Access road				R 5 500 000
Masondo Thelizolo Access Road				R 4 000 000
kwaShodi Access Road				R 5 000 000
Manguzi Internal Roads				R 4 529 945
Mbazwana Internal Roads				R 500 000
Shayina Causeway				R 2 500 000
Community Halls -				
Manguzi Multi-Purpose Centre (Ward 1)	8 299 117	12 000 000		
Mvelabusha Community Hall	4 000 000			
Manzibomvu Community Hall	2 000 000			
Ntshongwe Community Hall				R 4 500 000
Ward 12 Community Hall				R 4 500 000
Electrification				
Mahlungulu Electrification	2 963 798			
KwaShodi Electrification		5 000 000		
Mkhindini Electrification	1 094 003			
Mlamula-Jikijela Electrification		12 000 000		
Manguzi Electrification		8 000 000		
Siholwa Electrification Phase 2		5 000 000		

Umkhanyakude DM (3) Year Capital Programme (for Umhlabuyalingana)

Table 101 District Three Year Capital Programme

UMHLABUYALINGANA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY					
WATER PROJECTS					
	#	Project Name	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20
MIG	15	Siting, drilling, testing, refurbishment, maintenance and equipping of boreholes, reticulation and distribution in uMhlabuyalingana local municipality	R 0,00	R 5 000 000,00	R 5 000 000,00
MIG	35	KwaNgwanase reticulation extension			R 4 000 000,00
MIG	14	Manguzi Star of the Sea Water Scheme	R 5 000 000,00	-	-
		TOTAL MIG WATER	R 5 000 000,00	R 5 000 000,00	R 9 000 000,00
SANITATION PROJECTS					
	#	Project Name	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20
MIG	9	Umhlabuyalingana dry sanitation (VIP toilets)		R 7 000 000,00	R 15 000 000,00
		TOTAL MIG SANITATION	R 0,00	R 7 000 000,00	R 15 000 000,00
WSIG					
	#	Project Name	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20
WSIG	1	Greater Mseleni Water Supply Scheme	R 5 000 000,00	R 9 000 000,00	R 12 000 000,00
WSIG	2	Mabibi Scheme Refurbishment	R 2 700 000,00	R 8 000 000,00	R 10 000 000,00
WSIG	8	Mseleni Water Supply Phase 1	R 5 000 000,00	R 0,00	R 5 000 000,00
		TOTAL WSIG	R 12 700 000,00	R 17 000 000,00	R 27 000 000,00
TOTAL GRANT ALLOCATION UMHLABUYALINGANA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY					
			2017/18	2018/19	2019/20
		MIG	R 5 000 000,00	R 12 000 000,00	R 24 000 000,00
		WSIG	R 12 700 000,00	R 17 000 000,00	R 27 000 000,00
		TOTAL	R 17 700 000,00	R 29 000 000,00	R 51 000 000,00

Umkhanyakude District Municipality (3) Year Capital Programme 2018/2019 (District Wide)

Table 102 District Wide Three Year Capital Programme

DISTRICTWIDE PROGRAMMES					
	#	Project Name	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20
MIG	23	Development of the Water Services development Plan (WSDP)	R 3 000 000,00		
MIG	24	Development of the Sanitation Master Plan	R 2 000 000,00		
MIG	25	Development of Water Safety Plan	R 2 000 000,00	R 1 000 000,00	
MIG	26	Development of Wastewater Risk Abatement Plans (W2RAPs)	R 1 000 000,00	R 1 000 000,00	R 1 000 000,00
MIG	27	Water Conservation and Water Demand Management (WCWDM) Strategy development and Implementation	R 3 000 000,00	R 7 000 000,00	R 15 000 000,00
MIG	32	AC pipe replacement	R 0,00	R 0,00	R 5 000 000,00
WSIG	5	Borehole Development Programme – Phase3	R 3 000 000,00	R 3 000 000,00	R 10 000 000,00
WSIG	6	Rudimentary Programme Phase 6	R 4 300 000,00	R 5 000 000,00	R 10 000 000,00
WSIG	11	Water tanker refill stations	R 4 000 000,00	R 5 000 000,00	R 0,00
		TOTAL	R 22 300 000,00	R 22 000 000,00	R 41 000 000,00

UMhlosinga Development Agency Tourism Projects 2021/2022

<i>Kosi Bay Community Lodge to be renovated</i>
<i>Tshaneni Community Lodge to be renovated</i>
<i>Sodwana Amangwane Community Lodge</i>
<i>uMhlabuyalingana Baya Camp</i>
<i>Muzi Pan</i>
<i>Kosi Mouth</i>
<i>Banganek</i>

Department of Agriculture and Rural Development Projects 2021/2022

Table 103 Agricultural Projects

IRRIGATION PROJECTS		
Project Name	Budget	Ward
COOPERATIVES PROJECTS		
	R1 500 000.00	18

Department Of Education Projects 2021/2022

Table 104 Department of Education Projects

Project name	Project Description	Ward	Area
<i>Ekuweleni P</i>	<i>Repairs & Renavations To Seven Classrooms Roof, Floor, Doors,Windows, Veranda & Painting</i>	<i>07</i>	<i>Esibhoweni reserve</i>
<i>Tshongwe P</i>	<i>Repairs & Renavations To Eleven Classrooms Roof, Floor, Doors,Windows, Veranda & Painting</i>	<i>07</i>	<i>Tshongwe</i>
<i>Zwelinye P</i>	<i>Repairs Of Six Classrooms Roof, Floor, Doors,Windows, Veranda & Painting</i>	<i>16</i>	<i>Phelandaba</i>
<i>Vukanibantwana P</i>	<i>Repairs Of Five Classrooms Roof, Floor, Doors,Windows, Veranda & Painting</i>	<i>14</i>	<i>Welcome</i>
<i>Manzibomvu P</i>	<i>Repairs & Renovations To Five Classrooms Roof, Floor, Doors,Windows, Veranda & Painting</i>	<i>03</i>	<i>Manzibomvu reserve</i>
<i>Magcekeni P</i>	<i>Repairs Of Five Classrooms Roof, Floor, Doors,Windows, Veranda & Painting</i>	<i>15</i>	<i>Vimbukhalo</i>
<i>Ntombemhlophe P</i>	<i>Repairs Of Three Classrooms Roof, Floor, Doors,Windows, Veranda & Painting</i>	<i>05</i>	<i>Manzengwenya</i>
<i>Jikijela S</i>	<i>Repairs & Renovations To Administration Block, Roof, Floor, Doors,Windows, Veranda & Painting</i>	<i>15</i>	<i>Mlamula reserve</i>
<i>Othungwini P</i>	<i>Repairs & Renovations To Five Classrooms Roof, Floor, Doors,Windows, Veranda & Painting</i>	<i>03</i>	<i>Othungwini</i>

<u>Libuyile P</u>	<u>Repairs & Renovations To Five Classrooms Roof, Floor, Doors,Windows, Veranda & Painting</u>	<u>11</u>	<u>Thengani</u>
<u>Phasula P</u>	<u>Repairs & Renavations To All Classrooms Roof, Floor, Doors,Windows, Veranda & Painting</u>	<u>08</u>	<u>Mvelabusha reserve</u>
<u>Phumani P</u>	<u>Repairs & Renavations To All Classrooms Roof, Floor, Doors,Windows, Veranda & Painting</u>	<u>05</u>	<u>Tshilitshili</u>
<u>Zenzeleni S</u>	<u>Repair Foor Roof,Doors And Painting To Admin Block</u>	<u>05</u>	<u>Mseleni mission</u>
<u>Mseleni P</u>	<u>Electrification Of Two Blocks Of Classrooms</u>	<u>05</u>	<u>Mseleni reserve</u>
<u>Esiphahleni P</u>	<u>Repair 6 Classrooms, Roof, Floors, Windows And Painting</u>	<u>03</u>	<u>Esiphahleni</u>
<u>Nhlamvu P</u>	<u>Repair 3 Classrooms, Roof, Floors, Windows And Painting.</u>	<u>05</u>	<u>Sibhayi</u>
<u>Mntanenkosi H</u>	<u>Repair 5 Classrooms And Storeroom Roof, Windows And Painting.</u>	<u>03</u>	<u>Hluhluwe road</u>
<u>Mtiwe P</u>	<u>Repairs & Renavations To 2 Classrooms Roof, Ceiling, Doors & Painting</u>	<u>14</u>	<u>Malobeni</u>
<u>Emfihlweni P</u>	<u>Repairs & Renovations To 2 Classrooms Roof, Windows, Doors,Chalkboards & Painting</u>	<u>11</u>	<u>Velabusha reserve</u>
<u>Bhukwana H</u>	<u>Plumbing Repairs To Toilets</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>Oqondweni area</u>
<u>Star of the sea H</u>	<u>Repairs & Renovations To 9 Classrooms Roof, Floor, Doors,Windows, Veranda & Painting</u>	<u>10</u>	<u>Kwamazambane area</u>
<u>Mpiyakhe H</u>	<u>Repair 14 Classrooms, Roof,Floors, Doors,Windows, Painting And Chalkboards</u>	<u>02</u>	<u>Olakeni area</u>

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT 2021/22 PROJECTS

NAME OF PROJECT	ACTIVITIES
Othungwini L3165 Road	
Esibhoweni L3079 Road	
Munyu L3002 Road	
Qongwane-Ezinqeni	
Esibhoweni D1882	
Ntshongwe-Madonela	

Manzengwenya D1849	Betterment and regravelling
Skhemelele to Manfene D1834	Betterment and regravelling
Skhemelele to Mbazwana P522/P447/P748	Blacktop patching
uMhlabuyalingana all gravel roads	Blading of gravel roads

Department Of Social Development Projects 2020/2021

Table 105 Department of Social Development Projects

Name of the creche	Project Type	ward	Amount	No. of children
Bhekabantu creche-kwangwanase-uld	ECD	9	R 391 884.00	113
Emhlangeni creche	ECD	9	R 214 336.00	61
Hlanganani crech-kwangwanase uld	ECD	11	R 436 968.00	126
Ikhwezi creche ngwnase- uld	ECD	12	R 123 913.00	35
Ithubaletu crech	ECD	16	R 239 292.00	69
Khofi crèche	ECD	18	R 121 380.00	35
Khulanathi crech	ECD	9	R 250 164.00	73
Khulani crech	ECD	17	R 270 376.00	82
Kosibay crech	ECD	1	R 149 124.00	43
Kwakhanya creche	ECD	17	R 210 484.00	63
Kwangwanase crech	ECD	1	R 83 232.00	27
Libuyile crech	ECD	11	R 142 656.00	42
Mahlungulube creche kwangwan-uld	ECD	10	R 204 016.00	62
Makabongwe creche kwangwanas-uld	ECD	18	R 205 484.00	63
Malangabi creche kwangwanase-uld	ECD	11	R 137 188.00	41
Masicabange crech	ECD	11	R 62 424.00	18
Masulumane creche kwangwanas-uld	ECD	11	R 86 700.00	25
Mazambana creche	ECD	10	R 97 121.00	29
Mtikini crech	ECD	16	R 148 592.00	44

Name of the creche	Project Type	ward	Amount	No. of children
Nkathweni creche kwangwan uld	ECD	4	R 162 148.00	52
Nonikelo creche -kwangwanase uld	ECD	4	R 186 272.00	54
Sandangolwazi creche	ECD	8	R 147 124.00	43
Sikhethiwe creche kwangwanase uld	ECD	17	R 225 292.00	69
Sibonokuhle creche kwangwana-uld	ECD	4	R 225 420.00	55
Siyathuthuka creche	ECD	17	R 90 423.00	27
Sizanokuhle creche kwangwanase	ECD	16	R 163 804.00	53
Star of the sea crech kwangw-uld	ECD	10	R 370 564.00	123
Tete crech	ECD	13	R 390 160.00	120
Thengani creche	ECD	11	R 163 400.00	50
Umthente child day care centre	ECD	1	R 207 292.00	62
Vezulwazi crech	ECD	18	R 86 700.00	25
Vuka ukhanye crech	ECD	16	R 208 068.00	60
Vukani crèche	ECD	18	R 97 104.00	28
Vezikhono creche - kwangwanase uld	ECD	16	R 263 376.00	82
Zikhulile crech	ECD	18	R 138 720.00	38
Zululolwazi crech	ECD	16	R 138 188.00	41
Lulwane crèche	ECD	6	R 129 672.00	47
Zama zama dutch	ECD	13	R 145 656.00	42
Zama zama	ECD	13	R 120 196.00	39
Name of the luncheon club	Project Type	ward	Amount	
Bambisanani	Older Person Service Centre	9	R 37 536.00	
Siyaphambili	Older Person Service Centre	13	R 40 800.00	
Thuthukani	Older Person Service Centre	16	R 24 480.00	
Zamukuhlakanipha	Older Person Service Centre	4	R 29 376.00	

Name of the creche	Project Type	ward	Amount	No. of children
Zizamele	Older Person Service Centre		6	R 22 848.00
Name of the Protective workshop	Project Type		Amount	
Bambanani protective workshop	Protective workshop: services for persons with disability		R 125 256.00	

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT 2021/22 PROJECTS

NAME OF PROJECT	ACTIVITIES
Othungwini L3165 Road	
Esibhoweni L3079 Road	
Munyu L3002 Road	
Qongwane-Ezingeni	
Esibhoweni D1882	
Ntshongwe-Madonela	
Manzengwenya D1849	Betterment and regravelling
Skhemelele to Manfene D1834	Betterment and regravelling
Skhemelele to Mbazwana P522/P447/P748	Blacktop patching
uMhlabuyalingana all gravel roads	Blading of gravel roads

Department of housing projects 2021/2022

Table 106 Housing Projects

Project Name	Project Type	No. Of Units	Ward
KwaMbila Housing Project	Rural	500	02, 03 and 07
KwaNgwanase Phase 2	Rural	500	06 and 09

Project Name	Project Type	No. Of Units	Ward
uMhlabyalingana OSS	Rural	171	Various
KwaNgwanase North (Planning Phase)	Rural	2000	10, 11, 12, 17 and 18
KwaNgwanase West (Planning Phase)	Rural	2000	06, 13 and 16
KwaNgwanase South (Planning Phase)	Rural		04, 08 and 11

Energy Projects 2021/2022

Table 107 Electricity Projects

Project Name	Ward	Connections	Budget
Esicabazini Phase 2		243	R 4 720 676.02
Gazini Mloli Mfakubheka #2		219	R 4 996 546.61
Sizamingubeko Ekuhluphekeni	17	404	R 7 175 899.07
George Caltex Phase 2		595	R 8 110 170.24
Makhathini NB57 Mpophomeni Phase 2	16	182	R 3 189 734.96
KwaMzimba # 4		483	R 7 680 523.45
Tshongwe Esibhoweni and Munyu		845	R 15 612 994.15
Thengani/Hambisanani Phase 1	11	607	R 7 979 528.49
Manzibomvu Phase 2	2	66	R 1 161 020.10
Phuzemthonjeni Phase 2		395	R 7 723 950.00
KwaMshudu Phase 1	12	761	R 10 709 023.70
Mboza	13	717	R 10 512 212.34
Othungwini	3	243	R 3 044 933.97
Nhlambanyathi Qongwana	2	385	R 5 033 130.50
Madonela Phase 2		Pre-Engineering	R 275 000
Makhathini NB24 Mahlakwe and KwaShodi 483		Pre-Engineering	R 275 000
Makhathini NB24 Mnandi 297		Pre-Engineering	R 275 000
Phelandaba Phase 2		Pre-Engineering	R 275 000
Gezisa NB75 Siholwa Electrification		Pre-Engineering	R 275 000
Madonela Phase 2 (Link Line)		Pre-Engineering	R 275 000
Gezisa NB75 Siholwa Electrification (Link Line)		Pre-Engineering	R 275 000
Phelandaba Phase 2 (Link Line)		Pre-Engineering	R 275 000
Makhathini NB24 Mahlakwe and KwaShodi 483 (Link Line)		Pre-Engineering	R 275 000
Makhathini NB24 Mnandi 297 (Link Line)		Pre-Engineering	R 275 000
Gazini Mloli Mfakubheka #2 (Link Line)			R 6 703 002.30
Esicabazini Phase 2 (Link Line)			R 5 242 942.07
Sizamingumeko Ekuhluphekeni (Link Line)			R 3 610 542.69
Tshongwe Esibhoweni and Munyu (Link Line)			R 18 569 069.79
Thengani/Hambisanani Phase 1 (Link Line)			R 4 337 915.37
KwaMzimba # 4 (Link Line)			R 4 396 946.21
Manzibomvu Phase 2 (Link Line)			R 1 620 540.00
Phuzemthonjeni Phase 2 (Link Line)			R 2 777 220.00
George Caltex Phase 2 (Link Line)			R 3 539 842.41

ISimangaliso Projects 2021/2022

GREEN ENVELOPES	BROWN ENVELOPES
Muzi Pan	Sodwana Resort
Mabasa Conservancy	Lala Nek
Kosi Mouth	Mabibi Node
kwaDapha	Baya Camp
	Kosi Bay Main Camp
	Banganek
	Lake Amanzamnyama
	Black Rock
	Rocktail Bay
	Mseni Lodge
	Thonga Beach
	Sodwana Spar

SANRAL 2021/22 PROJECTS

Market Stalls in Manguzi CBD
Animal Pounds
Widening of R22
IYK Bypass Road
Pedestrian Walkways

SECTION F

FINANCIAL PLAN

SECTION F: FINANCIAL PLAN

22. FINANCIAL PLAN

Adoption of a Financial Plan

- The municipality has a financial plan in place which was adopted with the 2020/21 IDP as well as a Council approved Financial Plan 2020/2021.
- An overview of the 3-year Municipal Budget and an Analysis and Explanation thereof. The municipality's draft financial plan is prepared over MTERF and analysis and explanations are well documented on the executive summary submitted to Treasuries and CoGTA. A Council approved budget plan is attached. The table below reflects the municipal budget summary, a detailed MTERF with detailed analysis is attached as Annexure.
- MTREF has the prior 3 years audited outcomes as well as the current year original budget and adjustment budget and the next three years
- MTREF indicate that there is surplus from budget year 1 to budget year 3(see table below)

Table 108 Budget Summary

Description	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19				2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Revenue By Source											
Property rates	2	17,184	19,118	19,830	19,517	19,517	19,517	19,517	26,978	28,435	29,970
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	—	(0)	(0)	(0)
Service charges - water revenue	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	202	202	283	671	671	671	671	655	690	728
Rental of facilities and equipment		252	254	303	523	413	413	413	413	436	459
Interest earned - external investments		6,959	5,121	3,273	2,290	1,290	1,290	1,290	1,290	1,360	1,433
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		747	895	1,268	721	721	721	721	721	760	801
Dividends received		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Fines, penalties and forfeits		2,077	1,710	1,606	1,824	1,826	1,826	1,826	1,168	1,213	1,279
Licences and permits		3,798	3,707	3,882	2,830	2,840	2,840	2,840	3,592	3,786	3,990
Agency services		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Transfers and subsidies		133,361	133,777	142,522	155,279	156,996	156,996	156,996	174,495	183,726	198,433
Other revenue	2	395	406	543	1,906	13,002	13,002	13,002	2,853	3,025	3,189
Gains on disposal of PPE		—	—	462	—	448	448	448	—	—	—
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		164,975	165,189	173,973	185,561	197,724	197,724	197,724	212,166	223,431	240,282
Expenditure By Type											
Employee related costs	2	37,484	46,864	58,302	66,694	75,980	75,980	75,980	89,314	94,137	99,221
Remuneration of councillors		9,502	10,386	12,161	15,079	12,891	12,891	12,891	13,456	14,182	14,948
Debt impairment	3	8,564	3,152	8,016	10,311	12,111	12,111	12,111	11,400	15,753	19,867
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	18,184	21,177	24,474	24,929	25,778	25,778	25,778	25,627	23,021	24,264
Finance charges		825	878	955	—	105	105	105	105	111	117
Bulk purchases	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other materials	8	1,108	2,603	2,246	606	1,538	1,538	1,538	1,768	1,863	1,964
Contracted services		25,237	49,887	33,934	28,761	52,292	52,292	52,292	26,183	37,222	41,301
Transfers and subsidies		—	21,852	3,007	6,117	1,007	1,007	1,007	1,700	1,433	1,511
Other expenditure	4, 5	75,731	43,342	33,295	32,000	38,031	38,031	38,291	34,153	36,432	38,410
Loss on disposal of PPE		64	123	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Expenditure		176,698	200,265	176,388	184,497	219,734	219,734	219,994	203,706	224,155	241,603
Surplus/(Deficit)		(11,723)	(35,075)	(2,416)	1,064	(22,009)	(22,009)	(22,269)	8,460	(724)	(1,321)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		33,925	36,825	35,481	52,265	62,265	62,265	62,265	39,918	36,724	39,321
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		22,202	1,750	33,065	53,329	40,256	40,256	39,996	48,378	36,000	38,000
Taxation		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		22,202	1,750	33,065	53,329	40,256	40,256	39,996	48,378	36,000	38,000
Attributable to minorities		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		22,202	1,750	33,065	53,329	40,256	40,256	39,996	48,378	36,000	38,000
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		22,202	1,750	33,065	53,329	40,256	40,256	39,996	48,378	36,000	38,000

Table 109 Allocation for Operations and Maintenance

2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021
R4 652 422	R4 517 831	R4 701 512

- Financial Strategies (Revenue Enhancement Strategies and Expenditure Management Plan).
- The financial plan covers sound financial strategies since the cash inflow was based on an estimated collection rate.
- A brief summary of Revenue Enhancement Strategies is attached as an annexure in Umhlabyalingana Municipality Financial Plan.
- The municipality is currently using credit control and debt collection policy to collect revenue that is due.
- Financial Policies, the status and date of adoption by Council:

Table 110 Council Adopted Financial Policies

No	Policy	Status	Date of Adoption
1	Tariffs Policy	In place	May 2020
2	Asset Disposal Policy	In place	May 2020
3	Asset Maintenance Policy	In place	May 2020
4	Asset Management Policy	In place	May 2020
5	Credit Control and Debt Policy	In place	May 2020
6	Petty Cash Policy	In place	May 2020
7	Municipal Property Rates Policy	In place	May 2020
8	Budget Policy	In place	May 2020
9	Supply Chain Management Policy	In place	May 2020
10	Virement Policy	In place	May 2020
11	Indigent Policy	In place	May 2020
12	Bank and Investment Policy	In place	May 2020
13	Risk Management Policy	In place	May 2020
14	Fraud Prevention Policy	In place	May 2020

- The Financial Plan contain projects with committed funding, which are not on the Municipal, from other service providers (MTEF allocations inclusive of Sector Departments allocation/projects)
- The Financial plan does not include the allocations for sector departments but Sector Department's projects are included in the IDP and some with committed funding.

SECTION G:

ANNUAL OPERATIONS PLANS (SDBIPs ARE ATTACHED)

SECTION G: ANNUAL OPERATION PLANS

SECTION H:

**ORGANISATIONAL AND INDIVIDUAL
PMS (A FRAMEWORK AND POLICY
ARE ATTACHED IN A FILE)**

SECTION H: ORGANISATIONAL AND INDIVIDUAL PMS

SECTION I:

BACK TO BASICS

- The OPMS (department and individual indicators) are aligned to the B2B pillars.
- The SDBIPs and B2B support plan are aligned and attached.

The support plan has been adopted by the council and implemented.

SECTION I: BACK TO BASICS

On the 28th of May 2015 UMhlabuyalingana Municipal Council resolved to approve the implementation of Back to Basic programme. The implementation of this programme has helped the municipality to improve its performance in the three previous years. The municipality has obtained the Clean Audit Report in the three previous financial years (2014/15, 2015/16 & 2016/17) and Unqualified for 2018/19 and 2019/20, and has maintained the functional status as per Back to Basics assessment in 2016/17, 2017/18 and 2018/19 Financial Year. The Back to Basic is the standing item in both the EXCO and Council Meetings and the municipality reports to KZN CoGTA quarterly and take part in Back to Basics Campaigns. Percentage of households served with electricity, households receiving waste removal, and debt management are some of the challenges facing our municipality. The municipality and other stakeholders are working very hard to address these challenges. Eskom is finalising the construction of the Substation which will address the low percentage of people served with electricity. The waste management unit within the municipality is has put in place the plan to which will increase the number of households receiving the waste removal in the 2019/20 financial year. The Chief Finance Officer is currently reviewing the Revenue Enhancement Strategy to address the collection rate that is below the target.

ANNEXURES

ANNEXURES	
Annexure 1	Disaster Management Plan
Annexure 2	SDF
Annexure 3	B2B Support Plan
Annexure 4	IEC Voting Station List
Annexure 5	Budget 2021/22
Annexure 6	Investment Register
Annexure 7	Debtors Age Analysis
Annexure 8	HR Plan
Annexure 9	Workplace Skills Plan
Annexure 10	Ward Based Plans
Annexure 11	ICT-Policies
Annexure 12	LED Strategy
Annexure 13	OPMS and IPMS
Annexure 14	Umhlabuyalingana Action Plan - AG Audit Findings
Annexure 15	Umhlabuyalingana Indigent Policy
Annexure 16	Integrated Transport Plan
Annexure 17	Departmental 5 Year Plans 2017-2022 , 2019/20 SDBIPs and Scorecard 2021/2022
Annexure 18	Integrated Waste Management Plan
Annexure 19	Communication Strategy
Annexure 20	Safety Plan
Annexure 21	MTREF
Annexure 22	Municipal Statistics
Annexure 23	Implementation Plan